

# **Index for 5 Volumes**

# Table of Contents of The Index

## Heading, Page Number

- Aaron (Prophet Hārūn). 2947  
 'Abasa, Al (Chapter). 2947  
 Abbreviated letters (Muqatta'āt). 2947  
 'Abd Al-'Uzzā. 2947  
 'Abdullāh Bin Masūd. 2947  
 'Abdullāh Bin Ubayy. 2947  
 'Abdullāh Ibnī Ummi Maktūm. 2947  
 Ablution. 2947  
 Abortion. 2947  
 Abraha Ashram (Viceroy of Yemen). 2947  
 Abraham (Prophet Ibrāhīm). 2947  
 Abraham and Ishmael (Prophets). 2948  
 Abraham. Prayers of. 2949  
 Abrogation. Theory of. 2949  
 Abū 'Āmir. 2949  
 Abū Bakr. 2949  
 Abū Jahl. 2949  
 Abū Sufyān. 2949  
 Abū Ṭalīb. 2949  
 Abyssinia. 2949  
 Actions. 2949  
 'Ād and Thamūd. People of. 2949  
 'Ād. People of. 2949  
 Adam (Prophet). 2949  
 Address. Forms of. 2950  
 'Adhāb ul Khuld (The Abiding Punishment). 2950  
 'Ādiyāt. Al (Chapter). 2950  
 Adoption. 2950  
 Adultery/Fornication. 2950  
 Agriculture. 2950  
 Aḥad (One) and Wāḥid (One). 2950  
 Aḥmad (Promised Messiah). 2950  
 Aḥmadiyya Movement in Islām. 2951  
 Aḥqāf. Al (Chapter). 2951  
 Aḥzāb. Al (Chapter). 2951  
 Aila (Elath). 2951  
 'Ā'ishah. 2951  
 'Alā Harfin (On the Verge: Vicissitudinous Faith). 2951  
 'Alaq. Al (Chapter). 2951  
 Alexander's Wall. 2951  
 Āli 'Imrān (Chapter). 2951  
 Allāh. 2951  
 Allāh. Attributes of. 2954  
 Allāh. Creation of. 2956  
 Allāh. Existence of. 2956  
 Allāh. Friends of. 2956  
 Allāh. Signs of. 2957  
 Allāh. Unity of. 2957  
 Allāh. Word of. 2957  
 Alms Obligatory (Ṣadaqāt) (see Zakāt). 2957  
 Amalekites. 2957  
 America. 2957  
 'Ammara (see Bait-ul-Ma'mūr). 2958  
 'Amr Bin Al-'Āṣ. 2958  
 An'Ām. Al (Chapter). 2958  
 Anbiyā'. Al (Chapter). 2958  
 Anfal (Spoils). 2958  
 Anfal. Al and Taubah. Al (Chapter). 2958  
 Angels (also see Gabriel). 2958  
 Animal Consumption. 2958  
 'Ankabūt. Al (Chapter). 2958  
 Anṣārs (Helpers). 2958  
 Apostasy. 2958  
 Apostates. 2958  
 Arabia. 2958  
 Arabic Language. 2958  
 Arabs. 2958  
 A'rāf. Al (Chapter). 2958  
 Arguments and Reasoning. 2958  
 Ark. 2959  
 Arrogance. 2959  
 'Arsh (Throne). 2959  
 Aṣḥāb-ur-Russ (People of Well). 2959  
 Ashhurul Hurum (Forbidden Months). 2959  
 'Asr. Al (Chapter). 2959  
 Associating Partners with Allah (see Idolatry). 2959  
 Astrology. 2959  
 Atlantic Ocean. 2959  
 Atonement. 2959  
 Attributes. 2959  
 Aus and Khazraj. 2959  
 Authority. 2959  
 Āyah (Token, Sign). 2959  
 Ayyām (Periods). 2959  
 Āzar. 2959  
 Backbiting. 2959  
 Badr. Battle of. 2959  
 Badr. The Smaller (Badr Al-Ṣuḡhrā). 2960

# TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

## Heading, Page Number

- Baghdād, 2960  
 Bahā'ullāh, 2960  
 Bahishtī Maqbarah, 2960  
 Bahrain, 2960  
 Baḥr-il-Masjūr (The swollen Sea), 2960  
 Bait-ul-ma'mūr (Frequented House), 2960  
 Bait ul Ridwan, 2960  
 Balad, Al (Chapter), 2960  
 Banī 'Isrā'īl (Chapter), 2960  
 Banū Muṣṭaliq, 2960  
 Banū Naḍir; Banū Qainuqā', 2960  
 Banū Qainuqā', 2960  
 Banū Qainuqā'; Banū Quraizah, 2960  
 Baqarah, Al (Chapter), 2960  
 Barā'at (Declaration of Absolution), 2960  
 Barzakh (A Barrier), 2960  
 Bayyinah, Al (Chapter), 2960  
 Bedouin, Tribes of, 2960  
 Bee, 2960  
 Begging, 2960  
 Belief, 2960  
 Believers, 2960  
 Believers, Foremost, 2962  
 Believers, Righteous, 2962  
 Believers, True, 2962  
 Benjamin, 2963  
 Bible (Holy), 2963  
 Bilāl, 2963  
 Birds, 2963  
 Birth Control, 2963  
 Bismillāhir Raḥmānir Raḥīm, 2963  
 Blessings, 2963  
 Blind, Spiritually, 2963  
 Book(s), 2963  
 Book, People of the, 2963  
 Boycotting, 2964  
 Bracelets of Gold, 2964  
 Bribes, 2964  
 Brotherhood, 2964  
 Burūj, Al (Chapter), 2964  
 Byzantine and Iranian Empires, 2964  
  
 Cain and Abel (Sons of Adam), 2964  
 Calamities, 2964  
 Calendar, 2964  
 Camphor (Kāfurah), 2964  
 Canals, Panama and Suez, 2964  
 Capitalism and Communism, 2964  
 Captives, 2964  
 Cattle, 2964  
 Cave, 2964  
 Cave, People of, 2964  
 Challenge, 2964  
 Charity (Ṣadaqah), 2964  
 Chastity, 2965  
 Children, 2965  
 Chosroes, 2965  
 Christian Nations, Western, 2965  
 Christianity, 2965  
 Christians, 2965  
 Civilization and Culture, 2965  
 Civilizations, 2965  
 Commercial Transactions, 2965  
 Community, 2966  
 Community, Islāmic, 2966  
 Compacts, 2966  
 Companions of The Holy Prophet, 2966  
 Compulsion in Faith, 2966  
 Conceit and Self Praise, 2966  
 Confucianism, 2966  
 Consultation (Shūrā), 2966  
 Covenant (of Allāh), 2966  
 Creation, 2966  
 Creation, Purpose of, 2967  
 Creator, 2967  
 Crucifixion, The, 2967  
 Cyrus (Prophet Dhul Qarnain), 2967  
  
 Dahr, Al (Chapter), 2967  
 Dajjāl, 2967  
 Daniel (Prophet), 2967  
 David (Prophet Dāwūd), 2967  
 Dāwūd (see David, Prophet), 2967  
 Day (Yaum), 2967  
 Dead in Their Graves, 2967  
 Deaf, Spiritually, 2967  
 Death, 2967  
 Debts, 2968  
 Decision, Day of, 2968  
 Decius, Roman Emperor, 2968  
 Decree, Divine, 2968  
 Deeds, Evil, 2968  
 Deeds, Good, 2968  
 Deluge, The Great, 2969  
 Dependents, 2969  
 Despair, 2969  
 Destruction, Divine, 2969  
 Development Spiritual, 2969  
 Dhāriyāt, Al (Chapter), 2969  
 Dhikr (Remembrance or Eminence), 2969  
 Dhū Nuwās of Yemen, 2969  
 Dhul Kifl (see Prophet Ezekiel), 2969

# TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

## Heading, Page Number

- Dhul-Nūn (see Jonah, Prophet). 2969  
 Dhul Qarnain (see Cyrus, Prophet). 2969  
 Dietary Laws (also see Food). 2969  
 Disbelief. 2969  
 Disbelievers. 2969  
 Discoveries and Inventions. 2973  
 Dispensation, Mosaic and Islāmic. 2973  
 Disputes. 2973  
 Dissension. 2973  
 Distinction, Day of (see Badr, Battle of). 2973  
 Ditch, Battle of. 2973  
 Divine Mercy. 2973  
 Divine Teacher. 2973  
 Divorce. 2973  
 Dog. 2973  
 Dreams and Visions. 2973  
 Duḥā. Al (Chapter). 2973  
 Dukhān. Al (Chapter). 2973  
 Dwellers of the Cave. 2973  
  
 Earth. 2973  
 Economic Principles. 2974  
 Eden, Garden of. 2974  
 Egypt. 2974  
 Elephant, People of the. 2974  
 Elijah (Prophet Ilyās). 2974  
 Elisha (Prophet). 2974  
 Emigration. 2974  
 Enchantment. 2974  
 Enemies (of Islām). 2974  
 Enemies of Prophets. 2974  
 Enoch (Prophet Idrīs). 2974  
 Ethereal Waves. 2974  
 Etiquette, Islāmic. 2974  
 Evil Ones (Shayāṭīn). 2974  
 Evil Suggestions. 2975  
 Evolution. 2975  
 Experiences, Spiritual. 2975  
 Expulsion. 2975  
 Ezekiel (Prophet Dhul-Kifl). 2975  
 Ezra (Prophet 'Uzair). 2975  
  
 Faith. 2975  
 Faithful, The. 2975  
 Fajr. Al (Chapter). 2975  
 Falaq. Al (Chapter). 2975  
 False Deities. 2975  
 False Prophets. 2975  
 Falsehood. 2975  
 Fasting. 2975  
 Fath. Al (Chapter). 2975  
 Fathul Bayān. 2975  
 Fātiḥah, Al (Chapter). 2975  
 Fāṭir (Maker). 2975  
 Fāṭir. Al (Chapter). 2975  
 Fault and Sin. 2975  
 Favours, Divine. 2975  
 Fighting. 2975  
 Fil. Al (Chapter). 2976  
 Firdaus (Paradise). 2976  
 Flogging. 2976  
 Food (also see Dietary Laws). 2976  
 Forgiveness. 2976  
 Fortune Telling. 2976  
 Frequented House (Bait-ul-Ma'mūr). 2976  
 Furqān (Distinction). 2976  
 Furqān. Al (Chapter). 2976  
  
 Gabriel (see also Angels). 2976  
 Gambling. 2976  
 Garden, The. 2976  
 Ghāshiyah, Al (Chapter). 2976  
 Gibbon (Historian). 2976  
 Gideon (Ṭālūt). 2976  
 Gifts, Divine. 2976  
 Ginger. 2976  
 Glad Tidings. 2976  
 God. 2976  
 Gog and Magog. 2976  
 Goliath. 2977  
 Good and Evil. 2977  
 Gospel (Injil). 2977  
 Governments. 2977  
 Gratitude. 2977  
 Great Wall (see Alexander's Wall). 2977  
 Greeting of Peace. 2977  
 Guardians. 2977  
 Guidance. 2977  
  
 Ḥabakkuk. 2977  
 Ḥadīd. Al (Chapter). 2977  
 Ḥadīth. 2977  
 Hagar. 2979  
 Ḥajj (see Pilgrimage). 2979  
 Ḥajj. Al (Chapter). 2979  
 Ḥalāl (A Lawful Thing). 2979  
 Hāmān. 2979  
 Ḥamd (Praise Applied Exclusively to Allāh) 2979  
 Ḥā-Mim. Sajdah. Al (Chapter). 2979  
 Happiness. 2979  
 Ḥāqqah. Al (Chapter). 2979



# TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

## Heading, Page Number

- Ḥarām (Unlawful), 2979  
 Ḥārith, 2979  
 Hārūn (see Aaron, Prophet), 2979  
 Hārūt and Mārūt, 2979  
 Ḥashr, Al (Chapter), 2979  
 Ḥāṭib Bin Abī Baltah, 2979  
 Heart, 2979  
 Heaven (also see Paradise), 2979  
 Heaven and Hell, 2979  
 Heaven(s), 2979  
 Hebrew, 2979  
 Hell, 2979  
 Heraclius, 2980  
 Ḥijr, Al (Chapter), 2980  
 Ḥijr, People of (see Thamūd, People of), 2980  
 Hījah (the Migration of Holy Prophet to Medīnah), 2980  
 Ḥikmah (Wisdom: Knowledge), 2980  
 Hinduism, 2980  
 Ḥirā', 2980  
 History, 2980  
 History of Islām, 2980  
 Holy Land, 2980  
 Honour, 2980  
 Hour, The, 2980  
 Hūd (Chapter), 2980  
 Hūd (Prophet), 2980  
 Ḥudaibiyah, Treaty of, 2980  
 Hudhud, 2981  
 Ḥujurāt, Al (Chapter), 2981  
 Human Nature, 2981  
 Humanity, 2981  
 Humazah, Al (Chapter), 2981  
 Ḥunāin, Battle of, 2981  
 Hunting, 2981  
 Ḥusnā (Eternal Good), 2981  
 Ḥuyy Bin Akhṭab, 2981  
 Hypocrites, 2981  
 'Ibādah (Rigorous, Spiritual Self Discipline), 2982  
 Iblīs, 2982  
 Ibnī Ishāq (Historian), 2982  
 Ibrāhīm (Chapter), 2982  
 Ibrāhīm (see Abraham, Prophet), 2982  
 Idolaters, 2982  
 Idolatry, 2982  
 Idols (Nusub), 2983  
 Idrīs (see Enoch, Prophet), 2983  
 Ifkun (A Great lie), 2983  
 Ikhlās, Al (Chapter), 2983  
 'Ikrimah, 2983  
 'Illiyūn, 'Illiyūn, 2983  
 Ilyās (see Elijah, Prophet), 2983  
 Imān (Faith), 2983  
 Immigrants, 2983  
 Immoral Conduct, 2983  
 Immortality, 2983  
 'Imrān, Family of, 2983  
 Infanticide, 2983  
 Infidels, 2983  
 Infiṭār, Al (Chapter), 2983  
 Inheritance, 2983  
 Injīl (see Gospel), 2983  
 Insān, Al (Man, 'Perfect Man'), 2983  
 Inshā'-Allāh (If God Wills), 2983  
 Inshiqāq, Al (Chapter), 2983  
 Inshirāh, Al (Chapter), 2983  
 Intercession, 2983  
 Interest (Ribā), 2983  
 Intermediary, 2983  
 International Peace, 2984  
 Intoxicants, 2984  
 Iran, 2984  
 Iron, 2984  
 'Isā (see Jesus, Prophet), 2984  
 Isaac (Prophet Ishāq), 2984  
 Isaiah (Prophet), 2984  
 Ishāq (see Isaac, Prophet), 2984  
 Ishmael (see Ismāil, Prophet), 2984  
 Ishmaelites, 2984  
 Islām, 2984  
 Islām, History of, 2985  
 Islām, Triumph of, 2985  
 Ismāil (Prophet Ishmael), 2985  
 Israel, 2986  
 Israelites (also see Jews), 2986  
 Istighfār (To ask Forgiveness), 2986  
 Jacob (Prophet Ya'qūb), 2986  
 Ja'far (Bin Abī Ṭālib), 2986  
 Jalābīb (Outer Garments), 2986  
 Jaldah (Flogging), 2986  
 Jālūt (see Goliath), 2986  
 Jāthiyah, Al (Chapter), 2986  
 Jeremiaḥ (Prophet), 2986  
 Jerusalem, 2986  
 Jesus (Messiah), 2987  
 Jesus (Messiah), Disciples of, 2988  
 Jewish Scholars, 2988  
 Jewish Tribes, 2988  
 Jews, 2988

# TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

## Heading, Page Number

Jewish and Christian Scholars, 2988  
 Jews and Christians, 2988  
 Jibril (see Gabriel), 2989  
 Jihād (Striving for The Cause of Allāh), 2989  
 Jinn, 2989  
 Jinn (Veiled, Concealed), 2989  
 Jinn, Al (Chapter), 2989  
 Jinn and Men, 2989  
 Jizyah (Tax Paid by Non-Muslims), 2989  
 Job (Prophet Ayyūb), 2989  
 John (Prophet Yaḥyā), 2989  
 Jonah (Prophet Yūnus), 2989  
 Jonah, People of, 2989  
 Joseph (Prophet Yūsuf), 2989  
 Joseph of Arimathaea, 2990  
 Judah, 2990  
 Judgement, Day of, 2990  
 Jūdi, Al, 2990  
 Jumu'ah, Al (Chapter), 2990  
 Justice, 2990

Ka'b Bin Ashraf, 2990  
 Ka'bah, 2990  
 Kāfirūn, Al (Chapter), 2991  
 Kahf, Al (Chapter), 2991  
 Kauthar, Al (Chapter), 2991  
 Khadijah, 2991  
 Khaibar, 2991  
 Khalifah (Inheritor of God's Favours), 2991  
 Khalifah (Successor), 2991  
 Khān, Halakū, 2991  
 Khatam-i-Nabuwat, 2991  
 Khazraj, 2991  
 Khilāfat (Successorship), 2991  
 Khimār (Head Covering), 2991  
 Khutbah (Sermon), 2991  
 Killing, 2991  
 Kitāb (Book), 2991  
 Knowledge, 2991  
 Korah, 2992  
 Kufr (Disbelief), 2992  
 Kursiyy, Āyatul, 2992

Lahab, Al (Chapter), 2992  
 Lail, Al (Chapter), 2992  
 Land and sea, 2992  
 Lāt, 2992  
 Latter Days, 2992  
 Law, 2992  
 Law, Dietary, 2992  
 Law, Divine, 2992

Law, Islāmic (Sharī'at), 2992  
 Law, Natural, 2993  
 Leaders, 2993  
 Life, 2993  
 Life after Death, 2993  
 Light (Nūr), 2993  
 Light, Spiritual, 2993  
 Lightning (Thunder and Clouds), 2994  
 Loan Transactions, 2994  
 Lord (Rabb), 2994  
 Lot (Prophet Lūṭ), 2994  
 Lote Tree, 2994  
 Loyalty, 2994  
 Lunar System, 2994  
 Luqmān (Chapter), 2994  
 Luqmān (Prophet), 2994  
 Lūṭ (see Lot, Prophet), 2994

Ma'ārij, Al (Chapter), 2994  
 Magians, 2994  
 Magicians, 2994  
 Mā'idah, Al (Chapter), 2994  
 Male and Female, 2994  
 Man, 2994  
 Man and Jinn, 2997  
 Man and Woman, 2997  
 Mankind, 2997  
 Manna, 2997  
 Mansak (Rites of Sacrifice), 2997  
 Marriage, 2997  
 Marriage Sermon, 2998  
 Martyrs, 2998  
 Mary, 2998  
 Mary, The Copt, 2998  
 Maryam (Chapter), 2998  
 Material Progress, 2998  
 Material Wealth, 2998  
 Mā'ūn, Al (Chapter), 2998  
 Mecca, 2998  
 Meccans, 2998  
 Medinah, 2998  
 Mediterranean Sea, 2998  
 Menstruation, 2998  
 Mercy and Forgiveness, 2999  
 Merneptah (Meneptah), 2999  
 Message, Divine, 2999  
 Messengers of Allāh (also see Prophets), 2999  
 Midian, 2999  
 Midianites, 2999  
 Miracles, 2999  
 Miserliness, 2999

# TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

## Heading, Page Number

- Misfortune, 2999  
 Monasticism, 2999  
 Monotheism, 2999  
 Moon (Symbolism of), 2999  
 Moral Conduct, 2999  
 Moral Development, 2999  
 Morning and Evening, 2999  
 Mortality, 2999  
 Mosaic Dispensation, 3000  
 Moses (Prophet Mūsā), 3000  
 Moses, Visions of, 3001  
 Mosque (also see Worship, Houses of), 3001  
 Mount Pārān, 3001  
 Mount Sinai, 3001  
 Mountains, 3001  
 Mount Tūr, 3001  
 Mubārak (Blessed), 3001  
 Muddaththir, Al (Chapter), 3001  
 Muhājirīn (Refugees), 3001  
 Muḥammad (Chapter), 3001  
 Muḥammad (Holy Prophet), 3001  
 Muḥsin (Those who do good), 3005  
 Muir, Sir William, 3005  
 Mujādalah, Al (Chapter), 3005  
 Mujaddid (see Reformer, Divine), 3005  
 Mujāhid (True Striver in Way of Allāh), 3005  
 Mulk, Al (Chapter), 3006  
 Mu'min (One Who Trusts), 3006  
 Mu'min, Al (Chapter), 3006  
 Mu'minūn, Al (Chapter), 3006  
 Mumtaḥanah, Al (Chapter), 3006  
 Munāfiqūn, Al (Chapter), 3006  
 Muqanna', Ibni and Šabbāḥ, Ḥassān Bin, 3006  
 Muqatta'āt, Al (see Abbreviated Letters), 3006  
 Murder, 3006  
 Mursalāt, Al (Chapter), 3006  
 Mūsā (see Moses, Prophet), 3006  
 Mushrikūn (Idolaters), 3006  
 Muslim Disputes, 3006  
 Muslims, 3006  
 Mūtah, Battle of, 3007  
 Muttaqī (Righteous), 3007  
 Mutual Consultation, 3007  
 Muzzammil, Al (Chapter), 3007  
  
 Najm, Al (Chapter), 3007  
 Naml, Al (Chapter), 3007  
 Naml (Namlah), 3007  
 Napoleon, 3007  
 Nās, Al (Chapter), 3007  
 Naṣībīn, Jews of, 3007  
 Naṣr, Al (Chapter), 3007  
 National Progress, 3007  
 Nations, 3007  
 Nature, 3007  
 Navigation, 3007  
 Nāzi'āt, Al (Chapter), 3007  
 Nebuchadnezzar, 3007  
 Needs, Spiritual, 3007  
 Negus (Najjāshī), 3007  
 New Testament, 3007  
 New World-Order, 3007  
 Night and Day, 3007  
 Night Journey to Jerusalem (Isrā'), 3008  
 Night of Destiny (Lailat-ul-Qadr), 3008  
 Nisā', Al (Chapter), 3008  
 Noah (Prophet Nūḥ), 3008  
 Non-Muslim Enemies, 3008  
 Nūḥ, Al (Chapter), 3008  
 Nūḥ (see Noah, Prophet), 3008  
 Nūr, Al (Chapter), 3008  
  
 Oaths, 3009  
 Obedience and Submission, 3009  
 Occult Practices, 3009  
 Old Testament, 3009  
 Opponents, 3009  
 Orbs, 3009  
 Ordinances, 3009  
 Orphans, 3009  
  
 Pacific Ocean, 3009  
 Pagans, 3009  
 Parable (of), 3009  
 Paradise (also see Heaven and Resurrection, Day of), 3010  
 Pardon, 3010  
 Parents, 3010  
 Paths, 3010  
 Patience (Šabr), 3010  
 Patient Person (see Šābir), 3010  
 Paul, St., 3010  
 Peace (Salām), 3010  
 Persecution, 3011  
 Persian Empire, 3011  
 Pessimism, 3011  
 Pharaoh, 3011  
 Physical and Spiritual System, 3011  
 Physical Sciences, 3011  
 Physical World, 3011  
 Pilgrimage (Ḥajj), 3011  
 Poet, 3012



## TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

### *Heading, Page Number*

- Polygamy, 3012  
 Polytheism, 3012  
 Potiphar (also known as 'Azīz), 3012  
 Praise, 3012  
 Prayer, 3012  
 Prayer (for), 3013  
 Preacher, 3014  
 Preaching of Islām, 3014  
 Predestination, 3014  
 Pride, 3014  
 Promises of Divine Favour, 3014  
 Property, 3014  
 Prophecy, 3014  
 Prophethood, 3017  
 Prophets (also see Messengers of Allāh), 3017  
 Prophets, Followers of, 3019  
 Prostration (Sajdah), 3019  
 Punishment in the Grave, 3019  
 Punishment, Divine, 3019  
 Purdah (see Etiquette, Islāmic), 3020  
 Purification, 3020  
  
 Qadr, Al (Chapter), 3021  
 Qāf (Chapter), 3021  
 Qalam, Al (Chapter), 3021  
 Qamar, Al (Chapter), 3021  
 Qāri'ah, Al (Chapter), 3021  
 Qaṣaṣ, Al (Chapter), 3021  
 Qiblah (Direction One Faces in Prayer), 3021  
 Quraish, 3021  
 Qur'ān (Holy), 3021  
  
 Ra'd, Al (Chapter), 3025  
 Raḥmān, Al (Chapter), 3025  
 Ramaḍān, Holy Month of, 3025  
 Rameses II, 3025  
 Rank of Honour, 3025  
 Ranks, 3025  
 Rebirth, Spiritual, 3025  
 Reformation, 3025  
 Reformers, Divine, 3025  
 Relationships, 3025  
 Religion(s), 3025  
 Religion, True, 3025  
 Religious Leaders, 3025  
 Renaissance, 3025  
 Repentance, 3025  
 Resurrection, Day of (also see Paradise), 3026  
 Retaliation, Principle of, 3026  
 Retribution, Day of, 3026  
 Revealed Books, 3026  
  
 Revelation, Divine, 3026  
 Reward, 3027  
 Reward and Punishment, 3027  
 Right Hand, 3027  
 Righteous Men, 3027  
 Righteous, The, 3027  
 Righteousness, 3028  
 Rijā' (Hope/Fear), 3028  
 Rod, 3028  
 Roman Empire, 3028  
 Rūḥ (Revelation) (also see Soul, The), 3028  
 Rūm, Al (Chapter), 3028  
 Rumours, 3028  
 Russia, 3028  
  
 Sā'ah, Al (The Hour), 3028  
 Sabā' (see Sheba Queen of), 3028  
 Sabā', Al (Chapter), 3028  
 Sab'amminal Mathānī (Oft-Repeated Seven Verses), 3028  
 Ṣabr (see Patience), 3028  
 Ṣābir (a Patient Person), 3028  
 Sacred Mosque (see Ka'bah), 3028  
 Sacrifice, 3028  
 Ṣād (Chapter), 3028  
 Sa'd Bin Mu'adh, 3028  
 Ṣaff, Al (Chapter), 3028  
 Ṣāffat, Al (Chapter), 3028  
 Ṣafīyyah, 3028  
 Ṣāḥib (Companion), 3028  
 Sajdah, Al (Chapter), 3028  
 Salām (Peace), 3028  
 Salāmun 'Alaikum (Peace be unto You), 3028  
 Ṣāliḥ, 3028  
 Ṣāliḥ (Prophet), 3028  
 Salvation, 3029  
 Salwā, 3029  
 Sāmīrī, 3029  
 Sārah, 3029  
 Satan (Shaitān), 3029  
 Scandal-Mongering, 3029  
 Science, 3029  
 Sea, 3029  
 Seas, Two, 3029  
 Secret Meetings, 3030  
 Secret Societies, 3030  
 Secrets of Unknown, 3030  
 Sectarianism, 3030  
 Sects (in Islām), 3030  
 Scir (see Mount Pārān), 3030  
 Selfishness, 3030



# TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

## Heading, Page Number

Servants of Allāh, 3030	Sulaimān (see Solomon, Prophet), 3033
Seven Year Famine, 3030	Sun, 3033
Shaitān (Satan), 3030	Sun and Moon, 3033
Shams. Al (Chapter), 3030	Sunnah (Practice of Holy Prophet), 3033
Sharī'at (see Law, Islāmic), 3030	Superiority, 3033
Shayaṭīn (Evil Ones), 3030	Sūrah (Chapter), 3033
Sheba (Sabeans), 3030	Sūrah (Rank, Dignity), 3033
Sheba, Queen of, 3030	Surāqah Bin Mālik Bin Juḥsham (Meccan Chief), 3033
Shī'ah (a Distinct Sect of Men), 3030	Suspicion, 3033
Shirk (see Idolatry), 3030	
Shu'aib (Prophet), 3030	Ṭabari, 3033
Shu'arā', Al (Chapter), 3030	Tabūk, 3033
Shukr (Thankfulness), 3030	Ṭāghūt (One Who Exceeds the Bounds), 3033
Shukr (To Make Proper use of Divine Gift), 3030	Ṭāhā (Chapter), 3034
Shūrā, Al (Chapter), 3030	Tahajjud Prayer, 3034
Shūrā (Consultation), 3030	Tahrim. Al (Chapter), 3034
Sign, 3030	Takāthūr, Al (Chapter), 3034
Signs, Divine, 3030	Takwīr, Al (Chapter), 3034
Siḥr (Enchantment), 3031	Ṭalāq, Al (Chapter), 3034
Sijjīn, 3031	Ṭalūt (Gideon of The Bible), 3034
Sin, 3031	Taqdīr (Predestination), 3034
Sin, Inherited, 3031	Ṭāriq, Al (Chapter), 3034
Sinai (see Mount Pārān), 3031	Taṭfīf, Al (Chapter), 3034
Sinners, 3031	Taubah (Repentance), 3034
Slander, 3031	Taubah, Al (Chapter), 3034
Slavery, 3031	Ṭawāf (Circuits Around Ka'bah), 3034
Slaves, 3031	Ṭayyab (Good, Pure), 3034
Socialism, 3031	Teachings, 3034
Society, 3031	Teachings of Islām, 3034
Sodom and Gomorrah, 3031	Teachings Revealed, 3034
Solar System, 3031	Temple, Israelite, 3034
Solomon (Prophet Sulaimān), 3031	Ten Commandments, 3034
Soul, The, 3032	Thamūd, People of, 3034
Spending, 3032	Thaur, Cave of, 3034
Spirit, 3032	Throne, The (‘Arsh), 3034
Spirit, Holy (see Gabriel), 3032	Tīn, Al (Chapter), 3034
Spiritual Ascension (Mi'raj), 3032	Titus, 3034
Spiritual development, 3032	Torah, The, 3034
Spiritual Journey, 3033	Transmigration of Souls, 3034
Spirituality, 3033	Travel, 3034
Spoils, 3033	Treaties, 3034
Star, The, 3033	Tree, 3035
Stars, 3033	Tree of Eternity, 3035
Stars, Shooting, 3033	Tree, The Forbidden, 3035
Steadfastness, 3033	Trials, 3035
Stealing, 3033	Tribe of Thamūd (see Thamūd, People of), 3035
Stoning to Death, 3033	Trinity, 3035
Struggle, Spiritual (see Jihād), 3033	True Followers, 3035
Success, 3033	Trusts, 3035
Successor (see Khalifah), 3033	Truth, 3035

## TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

### *Heading, Page Number*

- Truthful, The, 3035  
 Tubba', People of, 3035  
 Ṭulaiḥah Bin Khuwailad, 3035  
 Ṭur, Al (Chapter), 3035  
 Ṭuwā, Valley of, 3035  
  
 Uhūd, Battle of, 3035  
 'Umar, 3035  
 Ummi Jamil (Wife of Abu Lahab), 3035  
 Ummi Hāni, 3035  
 Ummī (Immaculate One), 3035  
 'Umrah (Lesser Pilgrimage) (see also Pilgrimage), 3035  
 Understanding, 3036  
 United Nations, 3036  
 Unity (see God or Allāh), 3036  
 Universe, 3036  
 Universe, Creation of, 3036  
 'Uthmān, 3036  
 'Uzzā, 3036  
  
 Vedas, The, 3036  
 Veil, 3036  
 Vicegerent (see Khalīfah), 3036  
 Victory, The, 3036  
 Visions, 3036  
  
 Waliyy (Successor), 3036  
 Wall, 3036  
 Wall of Cyrus (see Alexander's Wall), 3036  
 Wāqī'ah, Al (Chapter), 3036  
 Wāqīdī, 3036  
 War, 3036  
 War, Nuclear, 3037  
 War, Prisoners of, 3037  
 Waraqah Bin Naufal, 3037  
 Warnings, 3037  
 Waṣiyyat (also see Will), 3037  
  
 Water, 3037  
 Wealth, 3037  
 Wealthy, The, 3038  
 Well, People of The (Aṣḥāb-ur-Rass), 3038  
 Widow, 3038  
 Will (Al-Waṣiyyat), 3038  
 Witness, Bearing of, 3038  
 Witnesses, 3038  
 Women, 3038  
 Wood, People of, 3038  
 Works, Good and Bad, 3038  
 Worldliness, 3038  
 Worship ('Ibādah), 3038  
 Worship, Houses of (also see Mosque), 3038  
 Wrongdoers, 3038  
  
 Yaḥyā (see John, Prophet), 3038  
 Yā'jūj wa Ma'jūj (see Gog and Magog), 3038  
 Ya'qūb (see Jacob, Prophet), 3038  
 Yā Sin (Chapter), 3038  
  
 Yaum Al-Qiyāmah (Day of Resurrection), 3038  
 Yūnus (also see Jonah, Prophet), 3038  
 Yūnus (Chapter), 3038  
 Yūsuf (see Prophet Joseph), 3038  
 Yūsuf (Chapter), 3039  
  
 Zachariah (Prophet), 3039  
 Zaid, 3039  
 Zainab, 3039  
 Zakāt (Tax: Capital Levy), 3039  
 Ṣihār (Calling One's Wife Mother) (see Marriage), 3039  
 Zilzāl, Al (Chapter), 3039  
 Zīnah (Display of Beauty), 3039  
 Zoroastrianism, 3039  
 Zukhruf, Al (Chapter), 3039  
 Zumar, Al (Chapter), 3039

1. The first part of the paper is devoted to the study of the properties of the function  $f(x)$  defined by the equation  $f(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ . It is shown that  $f(x)$  is a constant function, and its value is determined by the initial condition  $f(0) = 1$ .

2. In the second part, we consider the problem of finding the maximum value of the function  $f(x)$  on the interval  $[0, 1]$ . It is shown that the maximum value is attained at  $x = 0$  and is equal to 1.

3. The third part of the paper is devoted to the study of the properties of the function  $f(x)$  defined by the equation  $f(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ . It is shown that  $f(x)$  is a constant function, and its value is determined by the initial condition  $f(0) = 1$ .

4. In the fourth part, we consider the problem of finding the maximum value of the function  $f(x)$  on the interval  $[0, 1]$ . It is shown that the maximum value is attained at  $x = 0$  and is equal to 1.

5. The fifth part of the paper is devoted to the study of the properties of the function  $f(x)$  defined by the equation  $f(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ . It is shown that  $f(x)$  is a constant function, and its value is determined by the initial condition  $f(0) = 1$ .

6. In the sixth part, we consider the problem of finding the maximum value of the function  $f(x)$  on the interval  $[0, 1]$ . It is shown that the maximum value is attained at  $x = 0$  and is equal to 1.

7. The seventh part of the paper is devoted to the study of the properties of the function  $f(x)$  defined by the equation  $f(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ . It is shown that  $f(x)$  is a constant function, and its value is determined by the initial condition  $f(0) = 1$ .

8. In the eighth part, we consider the problem of finding the maximum value of the function  $f(x)$  on the interval  $[0, 1]$ . It is shown that the maximum value is attained at  $x = 0$  and is equal to 1.

9. The ninth part of the paper is devoted to the study of the properties of the function  $f(x)$  defined by the equation  $f(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ . It is shown that  $f(x)$  is a constant function, and its value is determined by the initial condition  $f(0) = 1$ .

10. In the tenth part, we consider the problem of finding the maximum value of the function  $f(x)$  on the interval  $[0, 1]$ . It is shown that the maximum value is attained at  $x = 0$  and is equal to 1.

11. The eleventh part of the paper is devoted to the study of the properties of the function  $f(x)$  defined by the equation  $f(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ . It is shown that  $f(x)$  is a constant function, and its value is determined by the initial condition  $f(0) = 1$ .

12. In the twelfth part, we consider the problem of finding the maximum value of the function  $f(x)$  on the interval  $[0, 1]$ . It is shown that the maximum value is attained at  $x = 0$  and is equal to 1.



# Alphabetical Listing of Chapters of the Holy Qur'ān

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number*

- 'Abasa, V, 2763, 80  
 'Ādiyāt, Al, V, 2869, 100  
 Aḥqāf, Al, V, 2407, 46  
 Aḥzāb, Al, IV, 2100, 33  
 A'lā, Al, V, 2806, 87  
 'Alaq, Al, V, 2852, 96  
 Āli 'Imrān, II, 356, 3  
 An'ām, Al, II, 669, 6  
 Anbiyā', Al, IV, 1671, 21  
 Anfāl, Al (and Taubah, Al), II, 863, 8 and 9  
 'Ankabūt, Al, IV, 2027, 29  
 A'rāf, Al, II, 763, 7  
 'Aṣr, Al, V, 2879, 103  
  
 Balad, Al, V, 2823, 90  
 Banī Isrā'īl, III, 1401, 17  
 Baqarah, Al, I, 24, 2  
 Bayyinah, Al, V, 2861, 98  
 Burūj, Al, V, 2797, 85  
  
 Dahr, Al, V, 2729, 76  
 Dhāriyāt, Al, V, 2480, 51  
 Duḥā, Al, V, 2839, 93  
 Dukhān, Al, IV, 2381, 44  
  
 Fajr, Al, V, 2816, 89  
 Falaq, Al, V, 2912, 113  
 Fath, Al, V, 2439, 48  
 Fātiḥah, Al, I, 1, 1  
 Fāṭir, Al, IV, 2164, 35  
 Fīl, Al, V, 2886, 105  
 Furqān, Al, IV, 1876, 25  
  
 Ghāshiyah, Al, V, 2811, 88  
  
 Ḥadid, Al, V, 2574, 57  
 Ḥajj, Al, IV, 1727, 22  
 Ḥā Mīm, Sajdah, Al, IV, 2318, 41  
 Ḥāqqah, Al, V, 2672, 69  
 Ḥashr, Al, V, 2599, 59  
 Ḥijr, Al, III, 1257, 15  
 Hūd, III, 1045, 11  
 Hujurāt, Al, V, 2457, 49  
 Humazah, Al, V, 2882, 104  
  
 Ibrāhīm, III, 1223, 14  
  
 Ikhlās, Al, V, 2908, 112  
 Infiṭār, Al, V, 2779, 82  
 Inshiqāq, Al, V, 2791, 84  
 Inshirāḥ, Al, V, 2844, 94  
  
 Jāthiyah, Al, IV, 2394, 45  
 Jinn, Al, V, 2695, 72  
 Jumu'ah, Al, V, 2625, 62  
  
 Kāfirūn, Al, V, 2899, 109  
 Kahf, Al, III, 1474, 18  
 Kauthar, Al, V, 2896, 108  
  
 Lahab, Al, V, 2904, 111  
 Lail, Al, V, 2834, 92  
 Luqmān, IV, 2076, 31  
  
 Ma'ārij, Al, V, 2682, 70  
 Mā'idah, Al, II, 594, 5  
 Maryam, IV, 1547, 19  
 Mā'ūn, Al, V, 2893, 107  
 Muddaththir, Al, V, 2711, 74  
 Muḥammad, V, 2423, 47  
 Mojādilah, Al, V, 2589, 58  
 Mulk, Al, V, 2654, 67  
 Mu'min, Al, IV, 2290, 40  
 Mu'minūn, Al, IV, 1775, 23  
 Mumtaḥanah, Al, V, 2610, 60  
 Munāfiqūn, Al, V, 2630, 63  
 Mursalāt, Al, V, 2737, 77  
 Muzzammil, Al, V, 2703, 73  
  
 Naba', Al, V, 2745, 78  
 Nahl, Al, III, 1316, 16  
 Najm, Al, V, 2508, 53  
 Naml, Al, IV, 1958, 27  
 Nās, Al, V, 2915, 114  
 Naṣr, Al, V, 2902, 110  
 Nāzi'āt, Al, V, 2754, 79  
 Nisā', Al, II, 489, 4  
 Nūḥ, V, 2689, 71  
 Nūr, Al, IV, 1831, 24  
  
 Qadr, Al, V, 2857, 97  
 Qāf, V, 2466, 50  
 Qalam, Al, V, 2662, 68

# ALPHABETICAL LISTING OF CHAPTERS OF THE HOLY QUR'AN

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number*

Qamar, Al, V, 2522, 54  
Qāri'ah, Al, V, 2873, 101  
Qaşaş, Al, IV, 1993, 28  
Qiyāmah, Al, V, 2720, 75  
Quraish, Al, V, 2890, 106

Ra'd, Al, III, 1189, 13  
Raḥmān, Al, V, 2536, 55  
Rūm, Al, IV, 2052, 30

Saba', Al, IV, 2140, 34  
Şād, IV, 2242, 38  
Şaff, Al, V, 2618, 61  
Şaffat, Al, IV, 2208, 37  
Sajdah, Al, IV, 2089, 32  
Shams, Al, V, 2829, 91  
Shu'arā', Al, IV, 1909, 26  
Shūrā, Al, IV, 2338, 42

Taghābun, Al, V, 2635, 64

Ṭāhā, IV, 1614, 20  
Taḥrīm, Al, V, 2647, 66  
Takāthur, Al, V, 2876, 102  
Takwīr, Al, V, 2770, 81  
Ṭalāq, Al, V, 2641, 65  
Ṭāriq, Al, V, 2802, 86  
Taṭfīf, Al, V, 2784, 83  
Taubah, Al, II, 907, 9  
Tin, Al, V, 2847, 95  
Ṭūr, Al, V, 2494, 52

Wāqī'ah, Al, V, 2555, 56

Yā sīn, IV, 2185, 36  
Yūnus, III, 969, 10  
Yūsuf, III, 1133, 12

Zilzāl, Al, V, 2865, 99  
Zukhruf, Al, IV, 2358, 43  
Zumar, Al, IV, 2267, 39

# Important Arabic Words and Expressions Explained in the Commentary

*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- A'alām[al], V, 2543  
 Ab. II, 706; IV, 1590  
 Abābil, V, 2888  
 Abathan, IV, 1829  
 Abawaihi, II, 501  
 'Abd, I, 14; IV, 2378  
 'Ābidīna, IV, 2378  
 'Ābirī sabilin, II, 524  
 'Abqariyyun, V, 2553  
 Abrār, II, 487  
 Abraṣa[al], II, 400  
 Abṣār, II, 726  
 Abtar, V, 2898  
 Abū Lahab, V, 2905  
 'Abūsan, V, 2732  
 'Ād, II, 798; III, 1084  
 Aḍ'āfan Muḍā'afah, II, 449  
 Addū, IV, 2387  
 Aḍghānohum, V, 2434  
 Aḍghathu, III, 1158  
 'Adhāb[al], I, 37  
 'Adhāb-al-Khuld, III, 1012  
 Adhan, I, 290; I, 332  
 Adhān, II, 908  
 Adhillah, II, 633  
 Ad'iyā', IV, 2105  
 'Ādiyāt[al], V, 2870  
 'Adl, I, 103; III, 1374  
 'Aḍudaka, IV, 2008  
 Afā', V, 2602  
 'Afallāhu 'anka, II, 932  
 Afanaḍribu 'Ankumudh Dhikra, IV, 2362  
 Āfāq, IV, 2336  
 Afdā, II, 509  
 Af'idah, V, 2418  
 Afidū, II, 790  
 'Āfin[al], II, 451  
 Afrigh, II, 821  
 'Afw, I, 284; II, 451  
 Aghlāl, II, 838  
 Aghwaitani, II, 774  
 'Āhada, II, 907  
 Aḥad, III, 1204; V, 2909  
 Aḥbār, II, 627  
 'Ahidnā, IV, 1660  
 Ahillah, I, 248  
 Ahlal-Bait, IV, 2119  
 Aḥmad, V, 2620  
 Aḥzāb, III, 1219; IV, 2302  
 Aidi, IV, 2259  
 Aidin, V, 2489  
 Aikah[al], III, 1305; IV, 1945  
 Aimān, I, 293  
 Aiman, IV, 1595  
 'Ain, IV, 2220  
 'Ain al-Yaqīn, V, 2878  
 'Ain Sīn Qāf, IV, 2341  
 'Aini, IV, 1632  
 Aiqāzan, III, 1494  
 A'izzah, II, 633  
 Ajal, II, 825; III, 1119; I, 301  
 'Ajal, IV, 1693  
 'Ājilah[al], III, 1422  
 A'jamiyyun, III, 1384  
 Ajdar, II, 953  
 Ajniḥah, IV, 2167  
 Akhbār, V, 2436  
 Akhdān, II, 515  
 Akhfa, IV, 1621  
 Ākhirah[al], I, 34  
 'Ākif, IV, 1742  
 Akmah[al], II, 400  
 Akmaltu, II, 602  
 Aknantum, I, 306  
 Al, I, 8  
 Āl, I, 108; III, 1297  
 Alā, II, 684  
 'Ālamīn[al], I, 9  
 'Alaq, V, 2853  
 'Alaqah, IV, 1733  
 Alf, V, 2859  
 Alḥusnā, III, 997  
 Alif Lām Mīm, I, 26  
 Alif Lām Mīm Rā, III, 1191  
 Alif Lām Mīm Šād, II, 769  
 Alif Lām Rā, III, 971  
 'Aliyyan, II, 519; IV, 1594  
 Allāh, I, 5



*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- Alqā. IV, 2080  
 Alqiyā. V, 2475  
 Alwānuhā. IV, 2177  
 'Ām. II, 823  
 Amada. III, 1491  
 'Amal. III, 1080  
 Amānah. I, 351; II, 531  
 Amānata. Hamalal. IV, 2138  
 'Amīn. II, 798  
 Amīn[al]. IV, 1948  
 'Amīq. IV, 1744  
 'Amīyat. IV, 2019  
 Āmmīna. II, 599  
 Amr. II, 793; III, 1461  
 Amrullāh. V, 2581  
 Amtā. IV, 1658  
 Amthāl. II, 688; III, 1253  
 Amwāt. I, 71; II, 474  
 'An. III, 1453; IV, 2254  
 An'ām[al]. IV, 2178  
 Anām[al]. V, 2539  
 An'ām. Bahīmatul. II, 597  
 A'nāq. IV, 1915  
 Ānastu. IV, 1624  
 'Anata[al]. II, 515  
 A'natakum. I, 287  
 Anbā'. II, 674; IV, 2019  
 Andād. III, 1243  
 Anfāl. II, 868  
 Anfusa-hum. II, 559  
 Anfusa-kum. I, 116  
 Anhar. V, 2430  
 'Anīd. V, 2475  
 Annā. I, 291  
 Ansha'akum. II, 722  
 'An Yadin. II, 922  
 Anzala. IV, 2270  
 'Āqabtum. V, 2616  
 Aqāma. I, 31  
 'Aqarū. II, 803  
 'Aqīm. IV, 1763  
 'Āqīran. IV, 1558  
 Aqlām. II, 392  
 Aqnā. V, 2519  
 Aqrabīna. I, 278  
 Aqwātiḥā. IV, 2322  
 'Arā'. IV, 2236  
 'Arabiyyan. III, 1134; IV, 2320  
 A'rāf. II, 789  
 'Arafa. V, 2435  
 'Arafāt. I, 259  
 Arā'ik. III, 1503  
 Arbāban. II, 413  
 'Arḍ. II, 450  
 Arḍ[al]. V, 2675  
 Arḥām. I, 296  
 'Arimī. Sailal. IV, 2151  
 Arjumannaka[la]. IV, 1592  
 Arka'ū. IV, 1771; I, 99  
 'Arraḍtum. I, 305  
 'Arsh. II, 792; III, 973; IV, 1620; V, 2676  
 'Arsh. Dhul. IV, 2297  
 'Aṣā. IV, 1627  
 Asarrū. III, 1013  
 Asbagha. IV, 2083  
 Asbāṣ. I, 192  
 'Aṣf[al]. V, 2540  
 Asfala. II, 576  
 Asfār. V, 2627  
 Aṣḥāb-ul-Aikah. III, 1305  
 Aṣḥāb-ul-Ḥijr. III, 1307  
 Aṣḥāb-ul-Kahf. III, 1485  
 Aṣḥābul-Maimanah. V, 2558  
 Aṣḥābul-Mash'amah. V, 2558  
 Aṣḥāb-ul-Qaryah. IV, 2190  
 Aṣḥāb-ur-Rass. IV, 1895  
 Aṣḥābush-Shimāl. V, 2563  
 Ashhur-ul-Ḥurum[al]. II, 910  
 Ashiddā'. V, 2455  
 Ashihḥah. IV, 2111  
 'Āshirūhunna. II, 508  
 'Ashīyyu[al]. II, 694  
 Ashrāṭ. V, 2432  
 Ashudd. V, 2414  
 'Āṣif. III, 994  
 'Āṣim. III, 997  
 'Āsīran. IV, 1890  
 Aslama. I, 168  
 'Aslun. V, 2430  
 Asmā'. I, 79  
 Asmā'-al-ḥusnā[al]. II, 852  
 Aṣnām[al]. III, 1245  
 'Aṣr[al]. V, 2880  
 Asrā. III, 1404  
 'Ataba. IV, 2074  
 Athāman. IV, 1906  
 Athar. IV, 1650  
 Athārah. V, 2410  
 Athārū. IV, 2058  
 Athkhana-fil-Arḍi. V, 2426  
 Athqalahā. V, 2866  
 'Atīd. V, 2473

*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- 'Atiq[al], IV, 1746  
 'Atiyyan, IV, 1561  
 Atrāb, IV, 2260  
 Aṭwār, V, 2691  
 Auḥā, IV, 1563; V, 2867  
 (Auḥā) mā Yūḥā, IV, 1631  
 (Auḥā) waḥyan, IV, 2356  
 Auḥasa, IV, 1641  
 Aulā Lahum, V, 2433  
 Aulayān, II, 660  
 'Aurāt, IV, 1853  
 Ausaṭ, II, 649  
 Autād, IV, 2247  
 Āwaināhumā, IV, 1803  
 Āwau, II, 904  
 Āwī, III, 1078  
 Awwalūn[al], II, 954  
 Awwibī, IV, 2146  
 Āyah, I, 163; IV, 1669; IV, 1562  
 Ayāmā, IV, 1855  
 Āyat-ul-Kursiyy, I, 324  
 A'yun, III, 1075  
 Ayy, III, 1443  
 Ayyām, II, 793  
 Ayyām-Allah, IV, 2399  
 Ayyāna mursāhā, II, 855  
 Ayyūb, II, 711  
 'Azamū, I, 295  
 Āzar, II, 706  
 Āzifah[al], V, 2520  
 'Azīm[al], V, 2746  
 'Azīz[al], I, 182  
 Azkā, I, 302  
 Azlām, II, 602  
 Azwāj, I, 64; II, 749  
 'Azzartumūhum, II, 609  
  
 Bā', I, 5  
 Baccāh, II, 429  
 Ba'd, IV, 2315  
 Ba'd, IV, 2397  
 Ba'dan, IV, 1801  
 Bādī al-Ra'yī, III, 1068  
 Ba'dihī, min, II, 469  
 Badr, II, 445  
 Baghyān, I, 149  
 Bahij, IV, 1734  
 Bahīmat-ul-An'ām, II, 597  
 Baḥīrah, II, 656  
 Ba'īs, II, 845  
 Bait-ul-'Atiq[al], IV, 1746  
 Baitul Ma'mūr, V, 2495  
 Bait-ul-Riḍwān, V, 2449  
 Bal, IV, 1702  
 Balā, II, 447  
 Balaghna, I, 301  
 Bāla-hum, V, 2425  
 Ba'lan, IV, 2233  
 Banān, V, 2722  
 Baqiyyah, III, 1109  
 Barā'ah, II, 907  
 Bārī, I, 116  
 Bariqa, V, 2722  
 Barq[al], I, 50  
 Barzakh, IV, 1825  
 Ba'sā', I, 227  
 Baṣā'ir, II, 727; IV, 2011  
 Baṣar, V, 2474  
 Bashar, IV, 2061  
 Bashir, I, 64  
 Bāsiqāt, V, 2471  
 Baṣurtu, IV, 1654  
 Ba'th, IV, 1931  
 Bāṭil[al], I, 98  
 Baṭīrat, IV, 2016  
 Ba'ūlah, I, 296  
 Bī'a'yuninā, III, 1075; IV, 1797  
 Bīd'an, V, 2412  
 Bīḍ'un, III, 1157; IV, 2054  
 Bīl-Ḥaqq, II, 362; II, 870; III, 1263  
 Birru[al], II, 426  
 Birrun, I, 100  
 Bismillahir Raḥmānir Raḥīm, I, 5  
 Bī'sun, III, 1074  
 Bitānah, II, 441  
 Biya'un, IV, 1754  
 Bu'dan, IV, 1801  
 Buhtān, II, 509  
 Buq'ah, IV, 2007  
 Būran, IV, 1888  
 Burrizāt, IV, 1932  
 Burūj, IV, 1903  
 Burūj[al], V, 2798  
 Burūjan, III, 1269  
 Bussat, V, 2558  
  
 Da'b, II, 370; IV, 2302  
 Dābbah, IV, 1988; IV, 2184  
 Dabbara, III, 973  
 Dabbara & Mudabbirāt[al], V, 2756  
 Dābīr, II, 690  
 Dāḥiḍah, IV, 2346

*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- Dāhikan, IV, 1969  
 Dahr[al], IV, 2402; V, 2730  
 Dā'i, V, 2622  
 Dā'irah, II, 632; V, 2445  
 Dakhalan, III, 1377  
 Dākhirīn, IV, 2311  
 Dākhirūn, IV, 2216  
 Dakkan, II, 829  
 Ḍalāl, III, 1180  
 Ḍalālah, II, 416  
 Dalīlan, IV, 1897  
 Ḍall, V, 2842  
 Dallahumā, II, 777  
 Ḍallīn, IV, 1919  
 Damaghahū & Yadmaghuhū, IV, 1683  
 Damdama 'Alaihim, V, 2833  
 Ḍāmīr, IV, 1744  
 Dammarnā, IV, 2234  
 Ḍā'n[al], II, 749  
 Ḍāqa bi-him Dhar'an, III, 1103; IV, 2039  
 Dār, II, 832  
 Darajāt, II, 470  
 Darasū, II, 847  
 Dark, II, 576  
 Dawābb[al], IV, 2178  
 Dāwūd, II, 712  
 Dhakariyyā, IV, 1556  
 Dhālika, I, 27; II, 895  
 Dhanbun, IV, 2308; V, 2442  
 Dhāriyāt[al], V, 2481  
 Dharrah, II, 522  
 Dhatir Raj'i, V, 2804  
 Dhātuṣṣudūr, III, 1051  
 Dhikr, IV, 2333  
 Dhikrā, II, 701  
 Dhikrukum, IV, 1680  
 Dhil Qurbā, III, 1373  
 Dhimmah, II, 912  
 Dhu Mirrah, V, 2511  
 Dhul 'Arsh, IV, 2297  
 Dhul 'Autād, IV, 2247  
 Dhul Kifl, IV, 2259  
 Dhul Qarnain, III, 1531  
 Dhuntiḡām, II, 363  
 Dhunūb, II, 374  
 Dhurriyyah, I, 336  
 Ḍighnun, V, 2435  
 Dīn, IV, 1931; V, 2894; V, 2901  
 Dīn, Yaum al, I, 12  
 Ḍiyā', III, 978  
 Ḍizā, V, 2515  
 Doḡūran, IV, 2214  
 Ḍu'f, IV, 2073  
 Ḍuḡā[al], V, 2840  
 Dukhān, IV, 2323  
 Dulūkush Shams, III, 1455  
 Dūn, V, 2507  
 Fa'dhanū, I, 346  
 Fadhkurū, I, 262  
 Faḍl, II, 561  
 Faftah, IV, 1936  
 Fa'fū, I, 165  
 Faḡishah[al], II, 505  
 Fāḡishah, IV, 2117  
 Faḡshā', I, 220  
 Fakkhār[al], V, 2541  
 Fala'allaka, III, 1056  
 Falāḡ, IV, 1779  
 Falaq[al], V, 2913  
 Falayubatti-kunna, II, 564  
 Fāqirah, V, 2725  
 Faqrūn, I, 337; II, 938  
 Faraḡa, IV, 2025  
 Faraḡnāḡa, IV, 1835  
 Fārighan, IV, 1999  
 Fāriḡin, IV, 1941  
 Fariyyan, IV, 1577  
 Farraḡnā, II, 684  
 Fāsiqīn, I, 69  
 Faṣlul Khitāb, IV, 2249  
 Fataḡajjad bihi, III, 1456  
 Faṭīlan, II, 528  
 Fāṭir, II, 678; III, 1231; IV, 2167  
 Fatratun, II, 614  
 Fattāḡ[al], IV, 2154  
 Fauḡahum, I, 273  
 Fawāḡ, IV, 2248  
 Fī, III, 1210  
 Fī & Ma', II, 537  
 Fillāḡ, III, 1346  
 Fīrdaus, IV, 1786  
 Firqun, IV, 1927  
 Fiṣālan, I, 303  
 Fisq, II, 750  
 Fitnah[al], II, 549; II, 881  
 Fitrāt-Allah, IV, 2065  
 Furḡān[al], I, 115  
 Furūḡ, IV, 1780  
 Furushun, V, 2562  
 Fuṣṣilat, III, 1047  
 Fusūḡ, I, 258



*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

Ghadāti[al], II, 694  
 Ghafarnā, IV, 2251  
 Ghāfilāt, IV, 1848  
 Ghāfilīn, II, 758  
 Ghaib[al], I, 31  
 Ghaib, bil, IV, 1600  
 Ghaib, lzhār 'alal, V, 2701  
 Ghaira Musma'in, II, 526  
 Ghairo Ṣālih, III, 1080  
 Ghairo Mamoūn, IV, 2321  
 Ghā'it, II, 524  
 Ghā'izūn, IV, 1926  
 Ghaliz, III, 1089  
 Ghamām[al], I, 271  
 Ghamratun, V, 2483  
 Ghanam al-Qaum, IV, 1707  
 Ghanī, I, 333  
 Gharāman, IV, 1905  
 Gharqan, V, 2755  
 Ghasaqa, III, 1455  
 Ghāshiyah, III, 1185  
 Ghāshiyah[al], V, 2812  
 Ghāsiq, V, 2913  
 Ghassāq, IV, 2261  
 Ghawā, IV, 1664  
 Ghawwāṣ, IV, 2256  
 Ghāwīn, IV, 1932  
 Ghayyan, IV, 1599  
 Ghilmān, V, 2501  
 Ghufrānaka, I, 353  
 Ghulām, II, 390; III, 1529  
 Ghulf, I, 148  
 Ghummatun, III, 1024  
 Ghurafan, IV, 2048  
 Ghurfatun, IV, 1908  
 Ghurūran, II, 564  
 Ghuthā', IV, 1801

Hā Mīm, IV, 2293  
 Ḥablun, II, 433  
 Ḥadā'iq, V, 2751  
 Ḥadīd[al], V, 2586; V, 2474  
 Ḥaḍīm, IV, 1941  
 Ḥadith, IV, 2397  
 Ḥadithan, II, 523  
 Ḥaḍman, IV, 1659  
 Hadya[al], II, 599  
 Hadyah, II, 599  
 Ḥafadatun, III, 1363  
 Ḥāfirah[al], V, 2757  
 Ḥafīyyan, IV, 1592

Ḥafīyyun, II, 855  
 Ḥafiz, III, 1088  
 Ḥafīzan, II, 543  
 Ḥafīzina Furūjahum, IV, 2121  
 Ḥāfīzū, I, 308  
 Hai'ah, II, 399  
 Haihāta, IV, 1800  
 Ḥairān, II, 704  
 Haita, III, 1148  
 Hājarū, I, 282  
 Ḥajatan, IV, 2316  
 Ḥajj, I, 211  
 Ḥakaman, II, 520  
 Ḥakim[al], I, 182  
 Hal, II, 635  
 Ḥalā'il, II, 511  
 Ḥalāl, I, 219  
 Hal Min Mazīd, V, 2476  
 Ḥalīm, I, 294  
 Halu'an, V, 2685  
 Halumma, II, 753  
 Ḥamalāhā, IV, 2138  
 Ḥāmān, IV, 1997  
 Ḥama'un, III, 1281  
 Ḥamd, I, 8  
 Ḥamid, II, 569  
 Ḥamidah, IV, 1734  
 Ḥāmilāt[al], V, 2481  
 Ḥamīm, II, 703  
 Ḥamiyyatun, V, 2453  
 Hamsan, IV, 1658  
 Ḥanīfan, I, 191  
 Ḥaḳīqun, II, 813  
 Ḥaqq, III, 1263; IV, 1813  
 Ḥaraḍan, III, 1176  
 Ḥarām, IV, 1717  
 Ḥarbun, I, 346  
 Ḥarfun, IV, 1736  
 Ḥarth, IV, 1707  
 Ḥarth[al], I, 268  
 Hārūn, II, 712  
 Hārūt & Mārūt, I, 157  
 Ḥasharnā, III, 1511  
 Ḥaṣīban, III, 1450  
 Ḥaṣīdan, III, 995  
 Ḥāsīdun, V, 2914  
 Ḥaṭab, V, 2906  
 Ḥaulāin, I, 303  
 Ḥawariyyūna[al], II, 405  
 Ḥayy[al], I, 324  
 Ḥazzin, IV, 2331

*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- Ḥidhr. II, 539  
 Ḥijr. II, 746  
 Ḥijran. Maḥjūran. IV, 1889  
 Ḥikmah. III, 1398; I, 182  
 Ḥilah. II, 554  
 Ḥiṣād. II, 747  
 Ḥizb. IV, 2065  
 Ḥūban. II, 492  
 Ḥubuk[al]. V, 2482  
 Ḥūd. I, 167; II, 798  
 Hudhud. IV, 1970  
 Ḥudūd. I, 298  
 Ḥujūr. II, 511  
 Ḥukman. IV, 1931  
 Humazah. V, 2883  
 Ḥunain. II, 919  
 Ḥuqubān. III, 1517  
 Ḥūr. IV, 2392; V, 2499  
 Ḥurum. 'Ash hurul. al. II, 910  
 Ḥusbanan. II, 721; III, 1507  
 Ḥushirat. V, 2772  
 Ḥusnā[al]. III, 997  
 Ḥūt. III, 1521  
 Ḥuṭamah[al]. V, 2884  
 Ḥuṭāman. V, 2567; IV, 2274  
 Huwa. V, 2909  
 Ḥuyyitum. II, 546  
  
 'Ibādah. IV, 1591; V, 2491; I, 14  
 Ibilu. al. V, 2814  
 Iblis. I, 83  
 Ibn-i-Maryam. II, 393; IV, 1583  
 'Ibrah. III, 1358  
 Ibrāhīm. III, 1098  
 Ibtilā'. I, 176  
 Ibyaḍḍat 'Aināhu. III, 1175  
 'Id. II, 665  
 Iddan. IV, 1611  
 Iddāraka. IV, 1985  
 Iddārakū. II, 785  
 'Iddatun. I, 297; V, 2642  
 Iḍribūhunna. II, 519  
 Idris. IV, 1597  
 Ifk. IV, 1843  
 'Ifrit. IV, 1975  
 Ihdī. I, 16  
 Iḥsān. III, 1375; V, 2415; V, 2551  
 Ihtadā. IV, 1650  
 Ihtazzat. IV, 1734  
 'Ijāfun. III, 1157  
 Iktasaba. I, 354  
  
 Iktatabahā. IV, 1883  
 Ilā'. Yu'lūna. I, 294  
 Ilāf. V, 2891  
 Ilāh. V, 2916; I, 190  
 Ilḥāfan. I, 341  
 Illā. I, 83; IV, 1600; IV, 1902  
 Illā Nafsa-ka. II, 545  
 'Ilīyyīn. V, 2788  
 'Ilmun. IV, 1735  
 Iltaqatāhū. IV, 1998  
 Ilyās. II, 713  
 Ilyāsīn. IV, 2234  
 'Imad[al]. V, 2819  
 Imām. I, 176; III, 1452; IV, 1907  
 Imān. III, 1031  
 Imlāq. II, 754; III, 1430  
 'Imrān. II, 383  
 Imsāk. I, 298  
 Imshāj. V, 2730  
 Imtahana. V, 2459  
 In. II, 453  
 Ināthā. II, 563  
 'Inda. I, 342  
 Injil. II, 362  
 Iusān[al]. IV, 1601; V, 2880; V, 2538  
 Inshaqq-al-Qamar. V, 2523  
 Inṭalaqa. III, 1527  
 Intiqām. II, 652  
 'Iqāb[al]. III, 1196  
 Iqra'. V, 2853  
 Iqtatalū. I, 321  
 Irbah. IV, 1852  
 'Isā. II, 393  
 'Ishā'. III, 1144  
 Ishāq. III, 1250  
 'Ishār. V, 2772  
 Ishma'azzat. IV, 2282  
 'Iṣīyyuhum. IV, 1641  
 Iṣlāḥ. II, 806  
 Islām. II, 376; III, 1031; IV, 2120  
 Ism. I, 5  
 Ism & Asmā'. I, 79  
 Ismā'il. III, 1249  
 Isrā' & Mi'rāj. III, 1404  
 Isrā'il. I, 90  
 Iṣran. I, 354  
 Istaghfirū. I, 260  
 Istaghna. V, 2765  
 Istaghshau Thiyāba-hum. V, 2691  
 Istahqaqā Ithman. II, 660  
 Istahwathu. II, 704

*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- Istakānū, II, 459  
 Istakthartum, II, 740  
 Istamta'tum, II, 513  
 Istaraqas Sam'a, III, 1272  
 Istawā, I, 72; V, 2510  
 Istighfār, II, 559; IV, 2308; V, 2903  
 Istuhfizu, II, 627  
 Itā'i Dhil-Qurba, III, 1373  
 I'tamara, I, 212  
 I'tazilū, I, 291  
 Ithma, Qaulihimul, II, 637  
 Ithmun, I, 223  
 I'tikāf, I, 247  
 'Itiyyan, IV, 1561  
 Itmīnān, I, 331  
 'Iwajan, III, 1226  
 Izhār, 'alal Ghaib, V, 2701  
 'Izzatu[al], I, 268  
  
 Jabal, III, 1078; V, 2608  
 Jabbārīna, II, 616  
 Jāhadū, I, 283; IV, 1772  
 Jahannam, I, 268; IV, 1602  
 Jāhil, II, 687  
 Jahūlan, IV, 2138  
 Jalā'[al], V, 2601  
 Jalābīb, IV, 2134  
 Jālūt, I, 318  
 Jamal[al], II, 786  
 Jamī, Amrin, IV, 1874  
 Jāmi'un, II, 369  
 Janāḥadh dhullī, III, 1426  
 Jānn[al], III, 1284; V, 2550  
 Janna, II, 708; II, 740  
 Jannatun, I, 64; I, 86  
 Jāril Junubī, II, 520  
 Jawār, IV, 2351  
 Jawār[al], V, 2543  
 Jawāriḥ, II, 604  
 Jibril, I, 153  
 Jibt[al], II, 529  
 Jidāl, I, 258  
 Jifān, IV, 2149  
 Jildah, IV, 1836  
 Jinn, II, 740; IV, 1967; V, 2550  
 Jinn[al], II, 724; II, 740; IV, 1967  
 Ji'ta, IV, 1577  
 Jiyād, IV, 2253  
 Jizyah, II, 922  
 Jufā'an, III, 1205  
 Junūd, I, 318  
  
 Jurufun, II, 958  
 Juruzan, III, 1485  
 Juyubihinna, IV, 1852  
 Juz'un, I, 330  
  
 Ka'bah, IV, 1743  
 Kabīr, III, 1049; III, 1173  
 Kabīr[al], III, 1198  
 Kadhhaba, V, 2837  
 Kādīḥ, V, 2793  
 Kāf Hā Yā 'Ain Ṣād, IV, 1555  
 Kafarnā bi-kum, V, 2613  
 Kafarū, I, 36  
 Kāffah, I, 270  
 Kāfirūn[al], V, 2900  
 Kāfuran, V, 2731  
 Kahf(al), III, 1485  
 Kahlan, II, 396  
 Kailun, III, 1165  
 Kalālah, II, 503  
 Kālīḥūn, IV, 1827  
 Kalīmah, II, 393  
 Kalīmāt, I, 88  
 Kallā, IV, 1606; V, 2715  
 Kamā, II, 870  
 Kanzun, III, 1056  
 Karhan, IV, 2323  
 Kariha, IV, 2323  
 Karim, IV, 1759  
 Ka'san Dihaqā, V, 2752  
 Kashafa'an Sāqin, IV, 1978; V, 2669  
 Ka'sin, IV, 2220  
 Katabnā, II, 831  
 Kātibūhūm, IV, 1856  
 Kaukabun, III, 1137  
 Kauthar[al], V, 2897  
 Kawā'ib, V, 2751  
 Kāẓimīna, IV, 2298  
 Khabāl, II, 441  
 Khabīr, III, 1047  
 Khabīthāt[al], IV, 1849  
 Khad', I, 39  
 Khā'inah, II, 610; IV, 2299  
 Khair, I, 340; II, 434  
 Khair[al], III, 983  
 Khalāq, I, 262  
 Khalaqa, II, 399  
 Khālā'if, III, 986  
 Khalaṣū Najīyyan, III, 1173  
 Khalfun, II, 847  
 Khālidin, III, 1121

*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- Khalifah, I, 74  
 Khalil, II, 566  
 Khalq, II, 793  
 Khāmidīn, IV, 1682  
 Khamr[al], I, 283  
 Kharajta, I, 204  
 Kharrāṣūn[al], V, 2483  
 Khāshī'in, I, 101  
 Khāsi'an, V, 2656  
 Khāsi'in, I, 131  
 Khasirū anfasahum, II, 677  
 Khātam, IV, 2125  
 Khatama, I, 37  
 Khātaman Nabiyyīn, IV, 2125  
 Khaṭbun, IV, 1654  
 Khaṭī'ah, I, 142; II, 560; IV, 1931  
 Khauf, I, 89  
 Khāwiyah, I, 328; IV, 1757  
 Khilāfin[ min ], IV, 1643  
 Khinzīr[al], I, 222  
 Khīṣām[al], I, 267  
 Khīṭbah, I, 306  
 Khulafā', II, 799  
 Khuliqal Insānu min 'Ajal, IV, 1693  
 Khuluqun, IV, 1939  
 Khumurihinna, IV, 1852  
 Khunnas[al], V, 2775  
 Kibrun, IV, 2310  
 Kidhbun, III, 1144  
 Kifātan, V, 2741  
 Kitāb, II, 927; V, 2585  
 Kitāb[al], I, 27; IV, 2015  
 Kitāban Mutashābihan, IV, 2276  
 Kudhibū, III, 1186  
 Kuffār[al], V, 2583  
 Kuhūlah, II, 397  
 Kun, III, 1346; IV, 2313  
 Kurhun, I, 279  
 Kursiyy, Āyatul, I, 324  
 Kuwwīrat, V, 2771  
  
 Lā, V, 2568; V, 2721  
 La'alla, III, 1056  
 La'annahum, I, 148  
 Lafīfan, III, 1470  
 Laghw, al, I, 294; IV, 1779  
 Lahnun, V, 2435  
 Lahw, II, 685  
 Lahwan, IV, 1682  
 Lail, V, 2858  
 Lailatul Qadr, V, 2858  
  
 Lām, II, 477; III, 1446  
 Lamam[al], V, 2517  
 La'nah[al], I, 148  
 Lan-Naqdira 'alai-hi, IV, 1714  
 Lāta Hīna Manāṣ, IV, 2244  
 Latīf, II, 726  
 Lawāqīh, III, 1279  
 Layaqūlunna, IV, 2085  
 Lāzib, IV, 2215  
 Līnatun, V, 2602  
 Lisāna Ṣidqīn, IV, 1593  
 Liya'budūn, V, 2491  
 Lughūb, V, 2478  
 Lujjiyyun, IV, 1863  
 Lumazah, V, 2883  
 Lūṭ, III, 1100  
  
 Ma'ād, IV, 2025  
 Ma'ādhallāh, III, 1148  
 Ma'ārib, IV, 1627  
 Ma'arrah, V, 2452  
 Mā Kāna lahū, II, 421  
 Mā Kāna Lillāhi, I, 83; IV, 1584  
 Mā Qatalūho, II, 581  
 Mā Ṣalabūho, II, 581  
 Madyan (midian), II, 806; III, 1107  
 Mafātiḥ, IV, 2022  
 Mafāzah, II, 483  
 Mafazan, V, 2751  
 Maghānim, II, 551  
 Maghfirah, I, 333  
 Maḥārib, IV, 2149  
 Mahd[al], II, 395  
 Māhīḍ, I, 290  
 Mahīṣ, IV, 2335  
 Maḥrūm[al], V, 2485  
 Maḥsūran, III, 1429  
 Mahzūmun, IV, 2247  
 Maisir, I, 284  
 Maisūran, III, 1428  
 Majīd, III, 1101; V, 2468  
 Majma 'Ul Baḥrain, III, 1519  
 Majnūn, III, 1262  
 Majūs[al], IV, 1739  
 Makarū, II, 406  
 Makarun, III, 993  
 Makdhūb, III, 1096  
 Makhād, IV, 1572  
 Makhḍūd, V, 2561  
 Makhmaṣah, II, 602  
 Malā'ikah[al], I, 74



*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- Malakat Aimānuhum[mā]. IV, 1781  
 Malakat Aimānukum[mā]. II, 513  
 Malakūt. IV, 1822  
 Mala'u[al]. I, 314  
 Mālik. I, 12; IV, 2378  
 Malikun. V, 2916  
 Manāṣ. IV, 2245  
 Manna. I, 119; IV, 1648  
 Mannan. I, 332  
 Mansakan. IV, 1749  
 Mansiyyan. IV, 1572  
 Manṭiq. IV, 1966  
 Maqāmam Maḥmūdān. III, 1457  
 Maqbūḥin. IV, 2010  
 Maqdiyyan. IV, 1570  
 Maqtan. II, 510  
 Maraja. IV, 1900  
 Mārid. IV, 2213  
 Marīj. V, 2470  
 Marratān. I, 299  
 Marṣuṣ. V, 2619  
 Ma'rūf[al]. I, 296  
 Ma'rūshāt. II, 747  
 Mā'ūn. V, 2895  
 Marwah[al]. I, 211  
 Maryam. II, 386; IV, 1566  
 Maryam. Ibni. II, 393  
 Ma'shar. II, 740; V, 2545  
 Mash'arūl Ḥarām. I, 259  
 Masīḥ[al]. II, 393  
 Masjid. II, 781  
 Masjid al Aqṣā. III, 1404  
 Masjūr. V, 2496  
 Maskanah. II, 438  
 Masnūn. III, 1281  
 Mathābatan. I, 177  
 Mathal. I, 47; IV, 2074  
 Mathal. Amthāl. II, 688; III, 1253  
 Mathānī[al]. III, 1310  
 Mathulāt. III, 1196  
 Mathwā. II, 741; III, 1146  
 Maṭla'il Fajr. V, 2860  
 Matti'ūhunna. I, 306  
 Maubiqan. III, 1513  
 Mau'izah. III, 1015  
 Mauqūdhah. II, 601  
 Maut. I, 50  
 Mauthaqan. III, 1168  
 Mawālī. II, 517  
 Mawāqīt. I, 249  
 Mawāzīn. IV, 1826; V, 2875  
 Mawāzīnuhū. II, 771; IV, 1826  
 Midian (Madyan). II, 806; III, 1107  
 Midrāran. III, 1086  
 Mihād. II, 371  
 Mihāl. III, 1200  
 Mihrāb[al]. II, 388  
 Mikāl. I, 154  
 Min. I, 339; IV, 2215  
 Minhājan. II, 630  
 Minsa'atun. IV, 2149  
 Mī'rāj & Isrā'. III, 1404; V, 2512  
 Mirāth. II, 479  
 Mirrah. V, 2510  
 Miṣbāḥ. IV, 1859  
 Mi'shār. IV, 2161  
 Mishkāt. IV, 1859  
 Mithāq. I, 129  
 Mithāq al-Nabiyyīn. II, 422  
 Mizān. IV, 2346; V, 2539  
 Mu'aqqibāt[al]. III, 1199  
 Mu'azzirūn[al]. II, 950  
 Mubārakun. II, 717; IV, 1698  
 Mubīn. I, 219; III, 1028; III, 1259; IV, 1914  
 Mublisūn. IV, 1818  
 Mubṣirah. IV, 1964  
 Mudabbirāt[al]. V, 2756  
 Muddaththir[al]. V, 2712  
 Muḍghatun. IV, 1733  
 Mudhabdhabīn. II, 575  
 Mudkhal. III, 1457  
 Mud hāmmatān. V, 2552  
 Mudkhalan. IV, 1765  
 Muflīḥūn[al]. I, 36  
 Mughīrāt[al]. V, 2871  
 Muḥaimīnan. II, 629  
 Muḥarraran. II, 384  
 Muḥīṭ. III, 1107  
 Muḥkamāt & Murashābihāt. II, 365  
 Muḥṣanāt[al]. IV, 1841; II, 512  
 Muḥsin. II, 794; III, 1400; IV, 2000; V, 2484;  
 Muḥṭi'in. III, 1252  
 Mujahidah. V, 2491  
 Mujahidīn. II, 552  
 Mujīb. III, 1090  
 Mukātabah. IV, 1857  
 Mu'min. II, 913  
 Munāfiqūn[al]. II, 941  
 Munhamir. V, 2527  
 Munīb. III, 1102  
 Munkar. III, 1373  
 Munkhaniqah[al]. II, 601

*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- Muqarranin and Muqrinān, III, 1255; IV, 2364  
 Muqassimāt[al], V, 2481  
 Muqatta'āt[al], I, 26; IV, 1913  
 Muqīm, III, 1304  
 Muqīmīn[al], II, 586  
 Muqtaḥim, IV, 2261  
 Muqtasīmīn[al], III, 1313  
 Muqtir[al], I, 307  
 Mūriyāt, V, 2870  
 Mursāhā, II, 855  
 Mūsā, I, 113  
 Muṣaddiq, I, 95  
 Musannadah, V, 2632  
 Musawwimīn, II, 446  
 Mushayyadah, II, 541  
 Mushrik, I, 289  
 Musrifīn, III, 984  
 Mustabṣirīn, IV, 2040  
 Mustakbirīn, IV, 1815  
 Mustaqarrun, II, 722; III, 1052  
 Mustauda'un, II, 722; III, 1052  
 Muta'al[al], III, 1198  
 Mu'tabīn, IV, 2328  
 Muṭaffifīn, V, 2785  
 Mutajāwirāt, III, 1194  
 Mutaraddiyah[al], II, 601  
 Mutashābihan, IV, 2275  
 Mutashābihāt, II, 366  
 Mutawaffika, II, 407  
 Mutawassimīn[al], III, 1304  
 Muthqalah, IV, 2174  
 Mutraf, III, 1421  
 Mutrafihā, III, 1421  
 Muttaqīn, I, 27  
 Muzdajār, V, 2525  
  
 Naba'un, Naba'[al], IV, 2263; V, 2746  
 Nabī & Rasūl, IV, 1594  
 Nabī[al], II, 645; IV, 2104  
 Nabtahil, II, 411  
 Naḍḍākhatān, IV, 2552  
 Nadhīr, III, 1049  
 Nadhīrum Mubīn, III, 1067  
 Naḍīd, V, 2471  
 Nafād, IV, 2260  
 Nafaran, V, 2420  
 Naffāthāt[al], V, 2914  
 Nāfilah, III, 1456  
 Nafsaḥū, II, 381  
 Nafsan, I, 135  
 Nafsi 'Ammārah, III, 1163  
  
 Nafsi Lawwāmah, V, 2721  
 Nafsun Wāḥidah, II, 491  
 Nahār[al], IV, 1766  
 Nahār[al] & Lail[al], IV, 2173  
 Nahisāt, IV, 2325  
 Najasun, II, 921  
 Najdāin[al], V, 2826  
 Najīyyan, IV, 1595  
 Najmun, V, 2509  
 Najmuth Thāqib[al], V, 2803  
 Najwāhum, II, 561  
 Nākibūn, IV, 1818  
 Nakkirū, IV, 1977  
 Namīm, V, 2665  
 Naml, IV, 1968  
 Nansakh, I, 162  
 Naqīban, II, 609  
 Nās[al], I, 63; IV, 2178  
 Nasaban, IV, 1901  
 Nāshitāt[al], V, 2755  
 Nāsiyah, III, 1087  
 Nasīyahum, II, 941  
 Nasl[al], I, 268  
 Nastahwidh 'alaikum, II, 574  
 Nawāṣī[al], V, 2547  
 Nāzi'āt[al], V, 2755  
 Na'im, II, 639  
 Niḥlah, II, 497  
 Nikāḥ, IV, 1839  
 Nisyān, I, 354  
 Nūḥ, II, 796  
 Nujūm, V, 2569  
 Nūr, III, 978; IV, 1859  
 Nusabbihū, I, 74  
 Nushūr, IV, 2170  
 Nushūz, II, 518  
 Nuskhatihā, II, 836  
 Nuṣubun, IV, 2257; II, 602  
 Nusukun, Mansak, II, 761; IV, 1749  
 Nuṭfah, III, 1323; IV, 2271  
 Nuwalliyannaka, I, 199  
 Nuzul, II, 487  
  
 Qāba Qausaini, V, 2511  
 Qubā'il, V, 2463  
 Qabḍ & Bast, IV, 1866  
 Qadama, III, 972  
 Qadr[al], V, 2858  
 Qadr & Qadā, IV, 1571  
 Qāf, V, 2468

- Qāhir[al], II, 679  
 Qāla, I, 74  
 Qalā'id[al], II, 599  
 Qalb, V, 2477  
 Qallaba, III, 1508  
 Qamar, V, 2523  
 Qamṭarīr, V, 2732  
 Qānitīn, I, 308  
 Qarnun, II, 674  
 Qārī'ah[al], V, 2874  
 Qaşaş, II, 850  
 Qaşdun, III, 1326  
 Qāşifan, III, 1451  
 Qāşirātuṭ Ṭarf, V, 2553  
 Qāsiyah, II, 610  
 Qata'at Ṭarīqa, IV, 2038  
 Qatalum, I, 135  
 Qatara, III, 997  
 Qatl, I, 124; II, 463  
 Qaulan Ṭhaqīlan, V, 2705  
 Qawiyy[al], III, 1097  
 Qawwamūna, II, 518  
 Qayyūm[al], I, 324  
 Qiblah, III, 1032  
 Qinwān, II, 723  
 Qirṭās, II, 675  
 Qissīsina, II, 646  
 Qiṭmīr, IV, 2173  
 Qiṭṭanā, IV, 2248  
 Qiyāman, II, 498  
 Qul, V, 2900  
 Qummal[al], II, 824  
 Quraish, V, 2891  
 Qur'ān[al], I, 240  
 Qur'ānul Majīd[al], V, 2468  
 Qurbānan, V, 2419  
 Qurū', I, 296  
 Qurūn[al], III, 985  
  
 Rabat, IV, 1734  
 Rabb, I, 9  
 Rabbāniyyīn, II, 421  
 Rabbikal A'lā, V, 2807  
 Rābiṭū, II, 488  
 Rabwah, I, 335; IV, 1804  
 Ra'd, I, 50  
 Rafa'a, III, 1182  
 Rafa'nā, I, 130  
 Rafath, I, 245  
 Rāfi'uka, II, 407  
 Raḥīm[al], I, 11  
  
 Raḥinah, V, 2717  
 Raḥmān[al], I, 11; III, 1212; V, 2661  
 Raḥmatun, II, 795  
 Raḥṭ, III, 1111; IV, 1980  
 Raḥwan, IV, 2387  
 Raiba, I, 27  
 Rā'inā, I, 161  
 Rajamahū, IV, 1592  
 Rajfun, V, 2756  
 Rajīm, II, 386  
 Rajulun, IV, 2192  
 Raka'a, V, 2743  
 Rākī'ūna, II, 634  
 Ramaḍān, I, 239  
 Raqīm[al], III, 1485  
 Raqqīn, V, 2495  
 Raṣadan, V, 2698  
 Rāsikhuna[al], II, 366  
 Rasūl, IV, 1918  
 Rasūl & Nabī, IV, 1594  
 Rattīl, V, 2705  
 Ra'ūfun, I, 269  
 Rāwadathu, III, 1147  
 Rawākid, IV, 2351  
 Rawāsī, III, 1332  
 Ribā, I, 343  
 Ribāṭ al Khail, II, 898  
 Ribbiyyūna, II, 458  
 Riḍwān, II, 374  
 Rifd, III, 1116  
 Riḥ, II, 892; IV, 1984  
 Rihān, I, 351  
 Riḥan, IV, 2325  
 Rija', III, 980  
 Rijāl, V, 2697  
 Rijs, II, 649; IV, 2118  
 Rijzan, IV, 2040  
 Rufātan, III, 1439  
 Rūḥ[al], III, 1321; III, 1461; V, 2683  
 Ruḥbānun, II, 646  
 Rujjat, V, 2557  
 Rujza[al], V, 2713  
 Rukāman, IV, 1865  
 Rukbānan, I, 309  
 Rukhā', IV, 2255  
 Ruknun, III, 1105  
 Ruqudun, III, 1494  
 Ru'yā', III, 1138  
  
 Sa'a, I, 267  
 Sā'ah[al], III, 1309; IV, 1730



*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

Sabbāḥa, V, 2576	Shajarah, I, 85
Sābiḥāt[al], V, 2755	Shajaratul Mal'ūnah, III, 1445
Šābi'īna[al], I, 126	Shākilah, III, 1460
Sābilillāh, I, 250	Shāmikhāt, V, 2741
Sābiqūna[al], II, 954; V, 2559	Shams[al], V, 2830
Šābirū, II, 488	Shā'n, III, 1018
Šabr, I, 207; IV, 2121; V, 2880	Shaqiyy, III, 1119
Šadaqah, II, 496	Sharrid, II, 896
Šaddaqa, V, 2726	Shaukah[al], II, 871
Šadīd, III, 1235	Shāwir, II, 466
Šaduqāt, II, 496	Shayātīn, I, 45
Šafā[al], I, 211	Shihāb, III, 1272
Šafiha Nafsahū, I, 188	Shir'ah, II, 630
Šāfināt, IV, 2253	Shirdhimah, IV, 1926
Šāhib, II, 853	Shirk, II, 528; III, 1424; V, 2410
Šāhir, II, 817	Shiya'un, III, 1266
Ša'idan, III, 1485	Shubbiha lahum, II, 582
Šā'ighan, IV, 2172	Shuhadā' I, 58
Šaiḥah[al], III, 1097; IV, 1801	Shukr, I, 8; II, 577; III, 1229; IV, 2080
Šā'ihāt, V, 2651	Shukūr, IV, 2178
Šā'im, IV, 2121	Shurra'an, II, 844
Sakīnah, I, 317	Shu'ūban, V, 2463
Salām, III, 996	Shuwāz, V, 2546
Šalāt[al], I, 31	Šibghah, I, 194
Šalawāt, IV, 1754	Sidrah, V, 2513
Šālih, II, 801	Šidq, V, 2433
Salīm, IV, 1932	Siḥr, III, 1028
Salsabil, V, 2734	Siḥrum Mubin, III, 1028
Šalṣāl, III, 1281; V, 2541	Sijjil, III, 1106
Samā'[al], I, 50	Sijjīn, V, 2786
Šamad[al], V, 2909	Sikhriyyan, IV, 1828
Sāmīriyy[al], IV, 1651	Silm[al], I, 270
Samiyyan, IV, 1560	Sinatun, I, 324
Sanah, IV, 2033	Šiyām[al], I, 236
Sarāb, IV, 1862	Subātan, IV, 1898
Šarīm, V, 2666	Subḥān Allah, V, 2576
Šarrafnā, III, 1436	Šudūr[al], III, 1015
Šarrah, V, 2487	Suḥqan, V, 2657
Šarṣaran, IV, 2325	Sujjadan, I, 120
Šawāmi', IV, 1754	Sukārā, II, 523
Sawwāhunna, I, 72	Sulaimān, II, 712
Sayyi'un, IV, 2039	Sulṭān, III, 1291
Shaf'[al] & Watr[al], V, 2817	Sunanun, II, 453
Shafā'ah, I, 102	Sunnatul Awwalin, III, 1514
Shafā'ah[al], IV, 1610	Suqīṭa fi Aidihim, II, 833
Shahawāt[al], II, 373	Surādīqubā, III, 1501
Shahīd & Shuhadā', I, 58	Sūrah, IV, 1835
Shahīq, III, 1120; V, 2657	Šur-hunna Ilaika, I, 330
Shahrul Ḥarām[al], I, 253	Sururin, IV, 2220
Shaitān, I, 44	
Shai'un, I, 52	Ta'affuf, I, 341



*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

- Tabattal. V, 2706  
 Tabbat Yādā. V, 2905  
 Tābūt[al]. I, 317  
 Tabyaḍḍu. II, 435  
 Tadallā. V, 2511  
 Taḍarruʿan. II, 699  
 Taghabun[al]. V, 2638  
 Ṭā Hā. IV, 1618  
 Taḥaṣṣunan. IV, 1857  
 Taḥīd. V, 2473  
 Taḥriḥā. IV, 1573  
 Ṭair. IV, 1967  
 Ṭair[al]. II, 399  
 Ṭāʾirahū. III, 1418  
 Tajallā. II, 829; V, 2835  
 Takāthur[al]. V, 2877  
 Takfurūna. I, 71  
 Takhawwuf. III, 1350  
 Takhshā. IV, 1644  
 Takhtānuna. I, 245  
 Ṭālūt. I, 315  
 Ṭammah[al]. V, 2760  
 Tannūr[al]. III, 1076  
 Taqwīm. V, 2849  
 Ṭarāqī. V, 2726  
 Ṭāriq[al]. V, 2803  
 Ṭarīqatukum. IV, 1640  
 Taʿsan. V, 2428  
 Tasbīḥ. V, 2600  
 Tasbīḥ and Taqdīs. V, 2600  
 Tasnīm. V, 2789  
 Taswaddu. II, 435  
 Taufiq. III, 1110  
 Taurah[al]. II, 362  
 Taʿwil. II, 366  
 Tayammamū. II, 524  
 Ṭayyibah. III, 1240  
 Thamūd. II, 801  
 Thiyāb. V, 2712  
 Ṭibāqan. V, 2655  
 Ṭin[al]. II, 399  
 Tubadhdhir. III, 1427  
 Tuḥsharūna. II, 371  
  
 Udhun. II, 939  
 ʿUdwān. I, 252  
 Ufuqil Mubīn. V, 2776  
 Uhjurūhunna. II, 518  
 Uḥkimat. III, 1047  
 Ujūr. II, 513  
 Ulil Albāb. I, 232  
  
 Ulil-ʿAmr. II, 532  
 Ummah. III, 1054  
 Ummatun Qāʾimah. II, 439  
 Ummiyy. II, 837  
 Ummun. II, 366  
 ʿUmrāh. I, 256  
 ʿUmyun. I, 49  
 Unzila. I, 34  
 Unzurnā. I, 161  
 Urkīsū. II, 549  
 Ushdud Qalbahū. III, 1033  
 Ushriba. I, 151  
 ʿUqbaddār. III, 1207  
 ʿUrḍah. I, 293  
 ʿUṣbah. III, 1140  
 Utbi-ū. III, 1090  
 ʿUtullin. V, 2665  
 ʿUzair. II, 923  
  
 Wadūd. III, 1111  
 Wadūd, Wuddan. IV, 1612  
 Wahhāb[al]. II, 368  
 Wajhahū. I, 168  
 Wajhahū: Ibyaḍḍa & Iswadda. II, 435  
 Wajhun. V, 2544  
 Wakīl[al]. II, 476  
 Waladun. II, 502  
 Waliyy. III, 1432; I, 164  
 Waliyyan. IV, 1558  
 Warāq. IV, 1664  
 Wasaṭan. I, 197  
 Waṣīd. III, 1494  
 Wāsiʿ. II, 633  
 Wasilah[al]. II, 623  
 Waswasa. II, 776  
 Wīqran. V, 2481  
 Wujuh. IV, 2136  
 Wujūhan. II, 527  
  
 Yaʿbaʿu. IV, 1908  
 Yabūr. IV, 2171  
 Yadaka, Yada. IV, 1628  
 Yadhkuruhum. IV, 1701  
 Yafrūṭa. IV, 1634  
 Yaftarūn. IV, 1684  
 Yaʿfū. I, 307  
 Yaghuddū. IV, 1851  
 Yahūd. I, 169  
 Yahyā. II, 389  
 Yaʿizukum. I, 301  
 Yajʿarūn. IV, 1814

*Word, Volume Number, Page Number*

Ya'jūj & Ma'jūj. IV, 1718	Yuhra'ūn. III, 1103
Yakbitahum. II, 447	Yu'jibuka. I, 267
Yakhruşūn. II, 734	Yukhādi'ūna. I, 39
Yalqūnas Sam'a. IV, 1956	Yulhidūna. III, 1384
Yamḥaqu. I, 345	Yu'lūna. I, 294
Yamin. IV, 2287	Yūnus. II, 714
Yamm. II, 826	Yuqallibu Kaffaihi. III, 1508
Yan'ihī. II, 723	Yurbī. I, 345
Yantaşırūn. IV, 1932	Yuşawwiru. II, 364
Yaqīn. III, 1315; V, 2878	Yushrik. Shirk. II, 527
Yaqīn. Haqqul. V, 2572	Yusta'tabūn. IV, 2074
Yaqtarifū. II, 732	Yūsuf. III, 1137
Yaqtulūna. I, 124	Yutawaffauna. I, 304
Ya'qūb. III, 1139	Yuthkhina. II, 901
Ya'rifūnahū. I, 202	Yuṭiqūnahū. I, 238
Ya'rishūn. II, 826	
Yarkuḍūn. IV, 1681	
Yarshudūn. I, 243	
Yaruddūkum. I, 281	Zabāniyah. V, 2855
Yas'a [al] (Elisha). II, 714	Zabūr. II, 481
Yaskharūn. I, 273	Zafīr. III, 1120
Yaşlauna. II, 501	Zahfan. II, 875
Yastafrūnaka. II, 567	Zaighun. II, 366
Yastaḥsirūn. IV, 1683	Zakariyyā. II, 388
Yastahzi'u. I, 45	Zakātun. I, 99
Yastakhilfunnaka. IV, 2075	Zakkā. V, 2832
Yastankif. II, 591	Ḥalamtu. IV, 2001
Yastaqdimūn. II, 783	Ḥalamū bihā. III, 1444
Yaştarikhūn. IV, 2181	Ḥālimin. IV, 1714
Yatakhabbafahu. I, 344	Zalزالah. IV, 1730
Yatarāji'an. I, 300	Zamharir. V, 2733
Yatasannah. I, 328	Zammala. Al-Muzzammil. V, 2704
Yatawaffākum. II, 698	Zāni[al]. IV, 1836
Yatawakkal. II, 444	Zanīm. V, 2665
Yathnūn. III, 1050	Zanjabil. V, 2733
Yatīm. V, 2841	Ḥann[al]. III, 1002
Yatlūna. I, 169	Zaqqūm. IV, 2222
Yaṭma'inna. I, 330	Zarqan. IV, 1656
Yaṭṭayyarū. II, 823	Zayyannā. II, 729
Yaum. I, 12	Zihār. V, 2591
Yauman 'Abūsan Qamṭarirā. V, 2732	Zilzalahā. V, 2866
Yaumul Ahzāb. IV, 2302	Ḥuhūr. II, 848
Yaum-ul-Qiyāmah. I, 273	Zukhruf. II, 731
Yaum ut-Taghābun. V, 2638	Ḥulalun. I, 271
Yazunnūn. I, 101	Ḥulm. III, 1444
Yudabbiru. III, 973	Ḥulūman. IV, 2138
Yuḍillu. I, 69	Ḥulumāt. IV, 2001
Yu'fakūn. II, 643	Zūr. IV, 1907
Yuhbarūn. IV, 2059	Zuyyina. I, 273

# The Index of Subjects

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

## Aaron (Prophet Hārūn)

- Cleared of Biblical condemnation, IV, 1653-54, 20, 91-95, 2304-07
- Deputy of Moses, II, 828, 7, 143, 1032; IV, 1596, 19, 54, 2196; IV, 1917-18, 26, 14-16, 2714-16
- Moses' assistant, IV, 1803, 23, 46-50, 2543
- Not guilty in worship of the calf, II, 835, 7, 153, 1042
- Origin and mission of, II, 712, 6, 85, 828
- Prayer of Moses for, II, 835, 7, 152, 1041
- Reprimanded by Moses, II, 834, 7, 151, 1040
- Rewards of, IV, 2232-33, 37, 115-22, 3343-45
- Sent to help Moses, IV, 1630-31, 20, 30-37, 2259-61
- Story of, III, 1027-36, 10, 76-93, 1349-65
- The descendants of, I, 317, 2, 249, 255
- \*Abasa, Al (Chapter), V, 2763, 88
- Abbreviated Letters (Muqatta'āt)
  - Alif Lām Mīm, I, 26, 2, 2, 8A; II, 361, 3, 2, 293-A; IV, 2029, 29, 2, 2939-A; IV, 2054, 30, 2, 2989A; IV, 2078, 31, 2, 3034A; IV, 2091, 32, 2, 3058A
  - Alif Lām Mīm Rā, III, 1191, 13, 2, 1613
  - Alif Lām Mīm Šād, II, 769, 7, 2, 906A
  - Alif Lām Rā, III, 971, 10, 2, 1277A; III, 1047, 11, 2, 1383; III, 1134, 12, 2, 1506; III, 1225, 14, 2, 1656; III, 1259, 15, 2, 1709
  - Hā Mīm, IV, 2293, 40, 2, 3493; IV, 2320, 41, 2, 3554A; IV, 2361, 43, 2, 3641; IV, 2384, 44, 2, 3699; IV, 2396, 45, 2, 3732; V, 2409, 46, 2, 3758
  - Hā Mīm, 'Ain Sin Qāf, IV, 2341, 42, 2-3, 3602-03
  - Kāf Hā Yā 'Ain Šād, IV, 1554, 19, 2, 2147
  - Nūn, V, 2663, 68, 2, 4308
  - Qāf, V, 2468, 50, 2, 3856
  - Šād, IV, 2244, 38, 2, 3373
  - Ṭā Hā, IV, 1618, 20, 2, 2238
  - Ṭā Sin, IV, 1959-61, 27, 2, 2814A
  - Ṭā Sin Mīm, IV, 1913, 26, 2, 2705; IV, 1996, 28, 2, 2876A
  - Yā Sin, IV, 2187, 36, 2, 3213A

- Connection with subject of a chapter, IV, 1554-56, 19, 2, 2147
- Meaning of, III, 971, 10, 2, 1277A
- Numerical value, IV, 2054, 30, 2, 2989A
- Qur'ānic plan for chapters with and without, III, 1316, 16
- Specific attributes of God, IV, 1554, 19, 2, 2147
- Three main categories of, IV, 1555, 19, 2, 2147
- \*Abd Al-'Uzzā (Abu Lahab)
  - Enemy of the Holy Prophet, V, 2905, 111, 2-6, 4863-66
- \*Abdullāh Bin Masūd
  - Opinion regarding origin of chapter Maryam, IV, 1547, 19
- \*Abdullāh Bin 'Ubayy
  - Arch-hypocrite and enemy of Holy Prophet, II, 878, 8, 21, 1109
  - Believer turned hypocrite, II, 945, 9, 74, 1228
  - Ignominy of, IV, 1843-44, 24, 12, 2600
  - Leader of Medinite hypocrites, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16; V, 2633, 63, 9, 4250
  - Tries to create mischief between Meccans and Medinites, I, cxxviii-ix
  - Withdrew with 300 followers in Battle of Uhud, I, cxix
- \*Abdullāh Ibni Ummi Maktūm
  - Blind man who interrupted Holy Prophet's discourse with Quraish leaders, V, 2764, 80, 2-3, 4571
- Ablution
  - Preparation for worship of Allāh (wuḍū), II, 606, 5, 7, 646
  - Useful purpose of, II, 781, 7, 30, 931
  - With pure dust (Tayammum), II, 523-25, 4, 44, 520; II, 606, 5, 7, 646
  - With water (wuḍū), II, 523-24, 4, 44, 520
- Abortion, III, 1430-31, 17, 32, 1961
- Abraha Ashram (Viceroy of Yemen)
  - Destruction of army of, as a favour to Quraish, V, 2891-92, 106, 2-5, 4846-48
  - Sought to destroy the Ka'bah, V, 2888, 105, 2-6, 4842-45
- Abraham (Prophet Ibrāhīm), I, 327, 2, 259, 265



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Allāh's promise to, I, lviii: I, clxxiv  
 And Ishmael, III, 1248, 14, 38, 1692  
 Breaks idols and exposes their weaknesses, IV, 1701-02, 21, 58-64, 2395-99  
 Called 'the Faithful' by Allāh, V, 2518, 53, 38, 3990  
 Cooling of fire for, IV, 1704-05, 21, 70, 2403  
 Covenant with, I, 90-95, 2, 41, 47  
 Covenants made within Bible, I, 184, 2, 130, 136  
 Denounces idolatry, IV, 1929-34, 26, 71-105, 2748-64  
 Destruction of idols, I, 327, 2, 259, 265  
 Disbelievers cast him into fire, IV, 1704, 21, 69, 2402  
 Dispute over Father's name, IV, 1590, 19, 43, 2186  
 Emigration of, IV, 1705, 21, 72, 2404  
 Exemplar for Jews, Christians and Arabs, III, 1397, 16, 124, 1924  
 Exemplary characteristics of, III, 1395-97, 16, 121-124, 1921-1924  
 Family of, II, 383, 3, 34-35, 324-25  
 Follower of Noah's law, IV, 2225, 37, 84, 3322  
 Fulfilment of the Great Prophecy, I, 206, 2, 152, 158  
 God's promise to, I, 1-iii  
 Guided by Allāh, IV, 1699, 21, 52, 2392  
 Honoured guests, V, 2486-87, 51, 25-35, 3908-13  
 Humiliation of disbelievers, IV, 2228, 37, 99, 334  
 Immigration to Can'ān, IV, 1593, 19, 49, 2191  
 Isaac, Son of, IV, 2231-32, 37, 113-14, 3342  
 Judeo-Christian claims rejected, II, 414-16, 3, 66-69, 354-57  
 Keturah, Children from, II, 807, 7, 87, 985  
 King Nimrod confounded by, I, 327, 2, 259, 265  
 Lived in the presence of Allāh, II, 707-08, 6, 76, 821  
 Method for handling disbelievers hostile to Islām, V, 2613, 60, 5, 4213  
 Portrait of the two branches of his progeny, I, 183-86, 2, 130, 136  
 Prays for wisdom, good reputation, salvation, IV, 1931-32, 26, 84-90, 2755-58  
 Prays to Allāh to forgive father, IV, 1931, 26, 87, 2756  
 Progenitor and patriarch of the Quraish, II, 706, 6, 75, 820  
 Progeny were Prophets, IV, 1705-06, 21, 73-74, 2405-06  
 Promise of leadership to, I, 176, 2, 125, 131  
 Purity and nobility of motives, III, 1248-49, 14, 38-39, 1692-93  
 Questions guests, V, 2487, 51, 32, 3912  
 Reason guests sent to, V, 2487, 51, 33-35, 3913  
 Rebuilt the Ka'bah, V, 2495-96, 52, 5-7, 3433-35  
 Receives news of birth of enlightened son, III, 1295-97, 15, 54-57, 1757-60  
 Repudiation of idol worship, IV, 2226-28, 37, 86-99, 3324-34  
 Rise and fall of posterity four times, I, 331, 2, 261, 267  
 Sacrifice of his son Ishmael, IV, 2228-31, 37, 101-08, 3335-40  
 Sent to idol worshippers, IV, 1699-1700, 21, 53, 2392A  
 Special friend of Allāh (Khalīl), II, 566, 4, 126, 591  
 Story of, IV, 1588-89, 19, 42, 2185; IV, 1699-05, 21, 52-74, 2392-06; IV, 1928-31, 26, 70-105, 2747-2763  
 Talks to idolatrous father, IV, 1590-93, 19, 43-49, 2186-91  
 Teachings against idolatry, IV, 2034, 29, 18, 2952  
 The Great Patriarch, III, 1098-99, 11, 70, 1450  
 The upright, II, 761, 6, 162, 901  
 True monotheist, II, 708-10, 6, 77-82, 822-26  
 Truthful man (Ṣiddīq), IV, 1588-89, 19, 42, 2185  
 Vision of life and death, I, 330-32, 2, 261, 267  
 Was 'Oft-turning' to Allāh (Munīb), III, 1102, 11, 76, 1456  
 Why Allāh's messengers came to, III, 1098-99, 11, 70, 1450  
 Willingness of, to sacrifice, I, 212, 2, 159, 165  
 Abraham and Ishmael (Prophets)  
 Part of Allāh's plan, V, 2825, 90, 4, 4725



*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

**Abraham, Prayers of**

- For forgiveness, III, 1251-52, 14, 42, 1696
- For progeny to establish worship of Allāh, III, 1250, 14, 41, 1695
- For security and prosperity of Mecca, III, 1245-46, 14, 36, 1690; III, 1248, 14, 38, 1692
- For the Holy Prophet, I, 183, 2, 130, 136
- Peace and security of Mecca, I, 178-79, 2, 127, 133

**Abrogation, Theory of**

- Argument against, III, 986-90, 10, 16-17, 1291-92

**Abū 'Āmir, I, clxxxii**

**Abū Bakr, I, cv-cvi; I, xci; I, ccvi; I, ccxvi; I, cxc-cxci; I, xciv; I, xciii**

- Accompanies Holy Prophet to Medinah, II, 883, 8, 31, 1119

- Ever faithful companion of the Holy Prophet, V, 2817-18, 89, 4, 4708

- Spiritual status of, II, 930-31, 9, 40, 1199

**Abū Jahl, I, cxi; I, xciv-xcv; I, lxxxix; I, lxxxviii**

- Death of, I, cxvi

- In forefront of persecuting the Muslims, V, 2854-55, 96, 10-18, 4788-91

- Leaders meet at Darun-Nadwah, II, 883, 8, 31, 1119

- Prayed for own destruction if claim of Holy Prophet true, II, 885, 8, 33, 1121

**Abū Sufyān, I, clv; I, cxxi; I, clxxi; I, cxlii; I, clxxix; I, clxxii; I, cxviii; I, clxix-clxx; I, clxviii; I, cxxxvii**

- Marvelled at Prophet's growing success, III, 1164, 12, 58, 1561

**Abū Ṭālib, I, xcix; I, xcvi; I, cciii; I, lxxxviii**

- Disbelievers propose compromise to, III, 1453-54, 17, 74, 2003

**Abyssinia, I, xcvi**

- Prophet's letter to Negus of, I, clix; I, clviii
- Response to Muslim refugees in, II, 647, 5, 84-86, 714-15

**Actions**

- Every, has possibility for good or evil, III, 1435, 17, 39, 1968
- Preservation of, in atmosphere, V, 2473-75, 50, 18-30, 3870-78
- Stay with each person permanently, III, 1418-19, 17, 14, 1943

**Ād and Thamūd, People of**

- Destruction of, IV, 2040, 29, 39, 2965

**Ād, People of**

- Ancient people destroyed, V, 2819, 89, 7-9, 4711-13

- Denied signs of Allāh and were cursed, III, 1089-90, 11, 60-61, 1440-41

- Destroyed by furious wind, II, 801, 7, 73, 971

- Destruction of, V, 2417-19, 46, 22-28, 3775-81; V, 2673, 69, 5-9, 4342

- Great civilization of, IV, 1937-38, 26, 129-31, 2772-74

- Lived in a part of Africa, II, 798, 7, 66, 964

- People of Prophet Hūd, IV, 1798, 23, 32, 2533A

- Punishment for rejecting Prophets, IV, 2324-25, 41, 14-15, 3566-67

- Punishment for rejecting truth, V, 2528-2529, 54, 19-23, 4020

- Qur'ān confirms existence of, and gives facts of, III, 1084-85, 11, 51, 1431

- Tribe of, identified, IV, 1937, 26, 124, 2771

- Warned against idolatry, V, 2417, 46, 22, 3775

**Adam (Prophet)**

- And Eve and the forbidden tree, II, 775, 7, 20, 922A

- Angels' objection to appointment of, as messenger, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37

- Chosen by Allāh, II, 383, 3, 34-35, 324-25

- Creation of, connected with Resurrection, III, 1281-83, 15, 27, 1733

- Description of the leaves used by, II, 778, 7, 23, 924

- Emigration of, II, 779, 7, 25, 926

- Exonerated of committing sin by Qur'ān, II, 780, 7, 29, 930

- Garden of, not the same as Paradise, II, 779, 7, 25, 926

- Human Race, IV, 1660, 20, 116, 2324

- Identified, IV, 1660-61, 20, 117, 2325

- Lived on earth, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37

- Mesopotamia, land of his birth, II, 779, 7, 25, 926

- More than one sent as messenger, I, 75-79, 2, 31, 37

- Natural weaknesses of, II, 777, 7, 23, 924

- Not the first man to be created, II, 772, 7, 12, 916

- Place of dwelling of, II, 772, 7, 12, 916

- Prayed to God for forgiveness and mercy, II, 780, 7, 27, 928

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Received a vision of righteous progeny, I, 79-81, 2, 32, 38
- Repentance of, II, 778, 7, 24, 925
- Result of disobedience, IV, 1664-65, 20, 122, 2330
- Shown Divine Mercy, IV, 1665, 20, 123, 2331
- The garden of, II, 772, 7, 12, 916
- Address, Forms of
- 'O ye people', II, 491, 4, 2, 484
  - 'O ye who believe', II, 508-09, 4, 20, 499
- 'Adhāb ul Khuld (The Abiding Punishment), III, 1012-13, 10, 53, 1328
- 'Ādiyāt, Al (Chapter), III, 1012-13, 10, 53, 1328; V, 2869, 100
- Adoption
- Islāmic attitude towards, IV, 2105-06, 33, 5-6, 3077-78
- Adultery/Fornication, IV, 1906-07, 25, 69-72, 2696-98
- Accusing spouses of, IV, 1842, 24, 7-10, 2596-98
- Definition of, IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592
- Evidence required to prove, IV, 1840-41, 24, 5, 2594; IV, 1844, 24, 14, 2601
- Forbiddance of, II, 755, 6, 152, 891
- Forbidden, IV, 1906-07, 25, 69-72, 2696-98
- Highest social crime, IV, 1838-39, 24, 4, 2593
- Is a form of killing one's children, II, 755, 6, 152, 891
- Islām seeks to shut avenues to, III, 1431, 17, 33, 1962
- Preventive measures against, IV, 1850-55, 24, 28-32, 2610-14
- Procedure to protect those innocent of, IV, 1840-41, 24, 5, 2594
- Punishment for, IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592
- Who can marry an adulterer, IV, 1838-39, 24, 4, 2593
- Agriculture
- Compared to spiritual growth, III, 1328, 16, 12, 1813
- Aḥad (one) and Wāḥid (one)
- Difference between, III, 1204, 13, 17, 1628
- Aḥmad (Promised Messiah), I, cclxxi
- Advent of, foreseen by Holy Prophet, V, 2776-77, 81, 24, 4609
  - Advent of, foretold, V, 2771-78, 81, 2-30, 4589-4613
  - Advent of, foretold by Jesus, V, 2620-22, 61, 7, 4226
  - Advent of, opened doors of spiritual science, V, 2774, 81, 12, 4598
  - Advent of, signalled end of decline of Muslim eminence, V, 2775, 81, 18-19, 4604-05
  - Advent of, to herald the dawn of triumph of Islām, V, 2803, 86, 2-5, 4670-73
  - Biblical description of followers of, V, 2455, 48, 30, 3839
  - Dhul Qarnain of present age, III, 1542, 18, 102, 2138
  - Diverse world disasters with advent of, III, 1261, 15, 5, 1712
  - 'Great man' born in a place far from Arabia, IV, 2192, 36, 21, 3226
  - Greatest spiritual Khalifah, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630
  - Holy Prophet prophesied advent of, I, 17-22, 1, 7, 7
  - In story of Dhul Qarnain, III, 1533-35, 18, 84, 2122
  - Islām's regeneration through, IV, 1722-23, 21, 105, 2430
  - Islām's triumph through, IV, 1721, 21, 98, 2424
  - Likened to the Moon, V, 2830-31, 91, 3, 4738
  - Message of, IV, 2193-94, 36, 26-27, 3229-30
  - Messenger of latter days, I, 34-35, 2, 5, 11
  - Most distinguished reformer, V, 2897-98, 108, 2, 4855
  - No new religion, IV, 2193, 36, 26, 3229
  - People will be concerned with material things at advent of, V, 2583-84, 57, 21, 4163
  - Prophecies of canals and irrigation systems at his advent, V, 2773, 81, 7, 4594
  - Prophecies of capital punishment for murdering children, V, 2773, 81, 9-10, 4596
  - Prophecies of decline of Muslim eminence, V, 2775, 81, 16-17, 4603
  - Prophecies of destruction of tribes of people, V, 2772-73, 81, 6, 4593
  - Prophecies of eclipse of sun and moon, V, 2771, 81, 2, 4589
  - Prophecies of establishment of zoos at his advent, V, 2772-73, 81, 6, 4593



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Prophecies of his advent: signs, and decline of Islām. V, 2771, 81, 2, 4589
- Prophecies of improved transportation and formation of political parties. V, 2773, 81, 8, 4595
- Prophecies of libraries: circulation of newspapers and books. V, 2774, 81, 11, 4597
- Prophecies of mountains blown away at his advent. V, 2772, 81, 4, 4591
- Prophecies of shooting stars at his advent. V, 2771-72, 81, 3, 4590
- Prophecies of transportation advances at his advent. V, 2772, 81, 5, 4592
- Prophecies of vast strides in science of Astronomy. V, 2774, 81, 12, 4598
- Prophecies of World Wars. V, 2774, 81, 13, 4599
- Prophecy of coming of. V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966; V, 2739-40, 77, 8-15, 4504; IV, 1793, 23, 19, 2523
- Prophecy of Islām's final victory through. II, 925, 9, 33, 1193
- Protected by Allāh. V, 2803-04, 86, 5, 4673
- Protection for Jews. II, 438-39, 3, 113-15, 398-99
- Raised before calamities visited earth. III, 1421, 17, 16, 1945
- References to appearance of. III, 1062, 11, 18, 1399
- Referred to as 'Great Man' (Rajulun). IV, 2192-94, 36, 21-28, 3226-30
- Restoration of Islām. I, 331, 2, 261, 267
- Revelation from 'Tadhkirah' concerning relationship with Holy Prophet. V, 2817-18, 89, 4, 4708
- Sacrifice of. V, 2799-2800, 85, 5-9, 4660-63
- Second advent of Holy Prophet. I, 34-35, 2, 5, 11; V, 2627-28, 62, 4-5, 4236-37; V, 2776-77, 81, 24, 4609
- Signs at the time of appearance. IV, 2214, 37, 11, 3280
- Son of. I, cclxxiii
- Spiritual status of. likened to moon. IV, 1903-04, 25, 62, 2690
- The second advent of the Holy Prophet. IV, 2192, 36, 21, 3226
- 'The witness'. V, 2798-99, 85, 4, 4659
- Vindicated honour of Holy Prophet. III, 1457, 17, 80, 2009
- Will bring renaissance of Islām. V, 2582, 57, 18, 4160
- Aḥmadiyyah Movement in Islām
- Success foretold after one hundred years of difficulties. V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709
- Success of. foretold by Prophet Isaiah. V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709
- Aḥqāf. Al (Chapter). V, 2407, 46
- Aḥzāb. Al (Chapter). IV, 2100, 33
- Aila (Elath)
- A town on the Red Sea. II, 844, 7, 164, 1053
- Ā'ishah. I, ccxvi; I, cxc; I, lxxxv; I, ccii-cciii
- Authority on revelation of chapter Al Nisā'. II, 489, 4
- Complete innocence of. IV, 1848, 24, 24, 2606
- Scandal against. IV, 1843-44, 24, 12, 2600
- A'lā. Al (Chapter). V, 2806, 87
- 'Alā Ḥarfin (On the Verge: Vicissitudinous faith). IV, 1736-37, 22, 12, 2446
- 'Alaq. Al (Chapter). V, 2852, 96
- Contains the first revelation received by the Holy Prophet. V, 2852, 96
- Alexander's Wall. III, 1539-40, 18, 96-99, 2132-35
- Āli-Imrān (Chapter). II, 356, 3
- Connection with Al Baqarah. II, 356, 3
- Known by other names in Ḥadith. II, 357, 3
- Allāh
- Accepts prayers of the obedient. I, 243, 2, 187, 193
- Admits seekers into His Mercy as He wills. IV, 2343, 42, 9, 3608
- All acts should be performed for. II, 737, 6, 121, 862
- All creatures glorify. V, 2636, 64, 2, 4254
- All praise belongs to. IV, 2143-44, 34, 2-4, 3131-33
- Alone has power to purify hearts. II, 880, 8, 25, 1113
- Alone is Judge in religious matters. II, 732, 6, 115, 856
- Alone knows future and past. IV, 1688, 21, 29, 2369
- Alone to be worshipped. III, 1048-49, 11, 3, 1384
- Answering of prayers by. IV, 1712, 21, 85; IV, 1715, 21, 89
- As represented by Islām. IV, 2293-94, 40, 4, 3495
- Associate nothing with. IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Authority is Supreme, IV, 1685, 21, 24, 2364  
 Belief in, should be real and living, II, 869, 8, 3, 1093  
 Believers of truth have perfect faith in, II, 808, 7, 90, 988  
 Believers trust in, II, 466-69, 3, 160-61, 442-43  
 Call upon Him in fear and hope, II, 794, 7, 57, 956  
 Causes rise and fall of nations, II, 379-80, 3, 27-28, 318  
 Characteristics of, IV, 1685-87, 21, 26, 2366; V, 2619, 61, 2, 4222; V, 2696, 72, 4, -  
 Clarification of power of, IV, 2055-57, 30, 3-9, 2991-95  
 Cleared of flaws and defects, V, 2477, 50, 39, 3885  
 Commandments of, II, 531-32, 4, 59-60, 532-33  
 Controls all aspects of life, V, 2519, 53, 44-49, 3995  
 Curse and wrath of, on disbelievers, II, 636-37, 5, 61-64, 691-94  
 Decides who follows the right path, II, 734, 6, 118, 859  
 Determines time for punishment, II, 699, 6, 62, 807  
 Divine attributes, I, cclvi  
 Divine guidance of, IV, 2398, 45, 11, 3738  
 Doctrine of sonship repudiated, IV, 1687, 21, 27, 2367  
 Does not exercise compulsion in matters of faith, III, 1040-41, 10, 100, 1371  
 Dominion of, IV, 1821-22, 23, 85-89, 2568-70  
 Everything belongs to, V, 2579, 57, 11, 4153  
 Exhorts man to seek forgiveness, III, 1049-50, 11, 4, 1385  
 Exhorts man to turn to Him, III, 1049-50, 11, 4, 1385  
 Faithfulness to, is absolute, II, 881, 8, 28, 1117  
 Families chosen by Allāh, II, 383, 3, 34-35, 324-25  
 Favour bestowed upon Muslims, II, 607, 5, 8, 647  
 Favour unto Israelites of, IV, 1997-98, 28, 6-7, 2880-81  
 Favours of, enumerated, III, 1244-45, 14, 33-35, 1687-89  
 Fear of (Taqwā), II, 569, 4, 132-34, 597-98; II, 651, 5, 94, 721  
 Fear of, leads to reward, V, 2658, 67, 13  
 Forgiveness by, V, 2638, 64, 10, 4262; V, 2652, 66, 9, 4284  
 Gifts of, I, 273, 2, 212, 218; IV, 1819-20, 23, 79-80, 2564-65  
 Gives life and causes death, V, 2577, 57, 3, 4147  
 Gives life to spiritually dead, II, 687, 6, 37, 784  
 Gives protection against Satan, IV, 1825, 23, 98, 2577  
 Glorification of, by all things, IV, 1864, 24, 42, 2623  
 God of all peoples, I, ccliii  
 His attributes mentioned in Qur'ān and Hadith, II, 852, 7, 181, 1067  
 His Mercy encompasses all things, II, 837, 7, 158, 1047  
 His Mercy for those who repent and believe, II, 835, 7, 154, 1043  
 His provisions are shared by believers and disbelievers alike, II, 782, 7, 33, 933  
 His Throne rests on water, III, 1053-54, 11, 8, 1389  
 Holds creatures by the forelock, III, 1087-88, 11, 57, 1437  
 How to achieve nearness to, II, 623, 5, 36, 671  
 Indispensible attributes of, IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642  
 Injunction to fulfil covenant of, II, 756, 6, 153, 892  
 Is above limitations of space and time, V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148  
 Is accessible to all, I, 243, 2, 187, 193  
 Knowledge of, IV, 2143, 34, 2-3, 3131-32  
 Knows all hidden thoughts, V, 2658, 67, 14-15  
 Knows all messengers and their people, III, 1442, 17, 55-56, 1984-85  
 Knows believers and disbelievers, V, 2516-17, 53, 31-33, 3987-88  
 Knows the overt and the hidden, II, 381, 3, 30, 320  
 Knows true characters of all, II, 698, 6, 61, 806  
 Knows well the physical and spiritual needs of man, III, 1361, 16, 71, 1871  
 Knows what is hidden in breast, V, 2637, 64,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 5, 4257  
 Knows what men conceal and reveal, III, 1050-51, 11, 6, 1387  
 Lapses covered by, IV, 2278, 39, 36, 3459  
 Likes gratefulness, IV, 2271, 39, 8, 3443  
 Lord of all things (Rabbu Kulli Shai'in), II, 762, 6, 165, 904  
 Lordship of, IV, 2143, 34, 2-3, 3131-32  
 Love for and Love of, II, 382, 3, 32-33, 322-23  
 Makes victorious, forgives and/or punishes, IV, 1948, 26, 192, 2794  
 Man progresses spiritually who cheerfully obey, II, 739, 6, 126-27, 867  
 Man's needs provided by, IV, 2363-64, 43, 11-14, 3648-50  
 Meaning of, IV, 2042, 29, 43, 2968  
 Mercy in punishment, IV, 2047, 29, 56, 2979  
 Mercy of, transcends His wrath, II, 760, 6, 161, 900  
 Metaphor of His light, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618  
 Metaphorical dialogue with Satan, IV, 2266, 38, 84-89, 3435-38  
 Method of obtaining mercy of, V, 2736, 76, 32, 4498  
 No need of a son for, II, 725, 6, 102, 844; IV, 1584-85, 19, 36, 2180  
 None worthy of worship except, II, 547, 4, 88, 556  
 Obedience to, IV, 2269, 39, 3-4, 3440  
 Oneness of, V, 2909, 112, 2, 4867  
 Origin of the concept of, I, 55-57, 2, 23, 29  
 Owner of whatever is in the heavens and the earth, II, 570, 4, 132-35, 597-99  
 Perfect and free of weakness, V, 2807, 87, 3, 4682  
 Perfection of, IV, 1621, 20, 9, 2245  
 Power of, to punish the disobedient, II, 569, 4, 132-34, 597-98  
 Power of, to reward, protect the righteous, II, 569-70, 4, 132-34, 597-98  
 Powers of, IV, 2059-68, 30, 12-41, 2998-3019  
 Prayer, sacrifice, life, death are all for, II, 761, 6, 163, 902  
 Promise of, IV, 2057, 30, 7, 2993  
 Promises to fill hell with Satan's followers, III, 1130-31, 11, 120, 1500  
 Proof of His knowledge and power, IV, 2350, 42, 30, 3622  
 Proper name for supreme being who is self-existing and perfect, I, 5, 1, 1, 1  
 Proper name of God, II, 852, 7, 181, 1067  
 Provides for man's spiritual and physical needs, V, 2759-60, 79, 28-34, 4564-67; V, 2768, 80, 25-33, 4585  
 Provides sustenance for all creatures, III, 1052-53, 11, 7, 1388  
 Punishes those who defy the Prophets, V, 2819, 89, 7-14, 4711-15  
 Punishes those who wrong themselves, III, 1117-18, 11, 102, 1482  
 Purifies, IV, 1846-47, 24, 22, 2604  
 Reasons for glorification of, V, 2807, 87, 3-4, 4683  
 Refutation of having son, IV, 2270, 39, 5, 3440A  
 Refutes sonship of Jesus, IV, 1611-12, 19, 92-94, 2231-32  
 Remembrance of, attracts His love, I, 207, 2, 153, 159  
 Remembrance of, brings comfort, III, 1212, 13, 29, 1640  
 Remembrance of, key to success in life, IV, 1668, 20, 131, 2337  
 Responsible for showing man the right path, III, 1326, 16, 10, 1811  
 Reward for those who answer the call of, II, 475-77, 3, 173-78, 455-58  
 Safety in obedience to, II, 432-33, 3, 102-04, 388-90  
 Secrets inexhaustible and incomprehensible, III, 1544, 18, 110, 2144  
 Self-subsisting, V, 2909-10, 112, 3, 4868  
 Singular and plural used in reference to, III, 1234, 14, 15, 1669  
 Slow to punishment, V, 2822, 89, 27, 4721  
 Sole Producer and Owner of all things, II, 745, 6, 137, 876  
 Sole source of happiness, II, 679, 6, 18, 765  
 Source of all life, IV, 2049, 29, 62, 2984  
 Sovereignty of, IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642  
 Spending in the way of, II, 898, 8, 61, 1148  
 Spiritual progress requires submission to will of, V, 2736, 76, 31, 4497  
 Steadfastness of servants of, IV, 2238, 37, 161-63, 3362; IV, 2238-39, 37, 165-67, 3363  
 Submission willingly or unwillingly to, III, 1202-03, 13, 16, 1627  
 Supreme independence of, II, 678, 6, 16, 763

# THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Teachings which bring us under protection of, II, 757, 6, 154, 893
- Testifies to truth of Holy Prophet, II, 680, 6, 20-22, 767-769
- The Being who feeds all, II, 678, 6, 15, 762
- The Ultimate Cause, I, ccliv
- Those who love are blessed, IV, 1963, 27, 9, 2818
- Those whom He adjudges astray, II, 851, 7, 179, 1065
- Treats men according to their motives, III, 1460, 17, 85, 2014
- Ultimate cause of all creation, I, ccliv
- Ungrateful servants of, IV, 2271-72, 39, 8-9, 3343
- Wants to save mankind, III, 1196-97, 13, 7-8, 1618-19
- Will be Guardian of Qur'ān, III, 1263-66, 15, 10, 1716
- Will of, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260
- Winning the pleasure of, IV, 2305, 40, 42, 3526
- Work of, III, 1192, 3, 1614
- Allāh, Attributes of, I, cclviii
- Acceptor of Repentance, The (Al-Tawwāb), IV, 2349, 42, 26, 3621
- All-Aware, The (Al-Khabīr), II, 726, 6, 104, 846; III, 1047-48, 11, 2, 1383; IV, 2179, 35, 32
- All-Hearing, The (Al-Samī'), II, 890, 8, 43, 1131; II, 734, 6, 116, 857; IV, 1766, 22, 62, 2491; I, 235, 2, 182, 188; I, 295, 2, 228, 234; I, 312, 2, 245, 251; I, 325, 2, 257, 263; II, 570, 4, 135, 599; II, 577, 4, 149, 612; II, 677-78, 6, 14, 761; II, 890, 8, 43, 1131; IV, 1846-47, 24, 22, 2604; IV, 2344, 42, 12, 3610; I, 235, 2, 182, 188
- All-Knowing, The (Al-'Alīm), II, 734, 6, 116, 857; I, 235, 2, 182, 188; I, 295, 2, 228, 234; I, 312, 2, 245, 251; I, 325, 2, 257, 263; I, 332, 2, 262, 268; I, 337-38, 2, 269, 275; II, 589, 4, 171, 634; II, 677, 6, 14, 761; III, 1310, 15, 87, 1790; IV, 1555-56, 19, 2, 2147; IV, 1846-47, 24, 22, 2604; IV, 2183, 35, 45, 3211; IV, 2293, 40, 3, 3494; V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148; IV, 1765, 22, 60, 2489
- All-Powerful, The (Al-Qadīr), IV, 2183, 35, 45, 3211
- All-Powerful, The (Al-Qawiyy), IV, 1901-02, 25, 55, 2686
- All-Seeing, The (Al-Baṣīr), V, 2577, 57, 5, 4149; II, 570, 4, 135, 599; IV, 1771, 22, 76, 2504
- All Sufficient, The (Al-Kāfi), IV, 1555-56, 19, 2, 2147
- Answerer of Prayers, The (Al-Mujīb), II, 486-88, 3, 196-201, 477-82
- Appreciating, The (Al-Shākir), II, 577, 4, 148, 611
- Appreciating, The Most (Al-Mujīb), V, 2640, 64, 18-19, 4267
- Bearers of Divine Throne described, V, 2676, 69, 18, 4352
- Beneficent, The (Al-Rahmān), V, 2661, 67, 30, 4306; I, 213, 2, 161, 167
- Benignant, The (Al-Laṭīf), III, 1182, 12, 101, 1600
- Besought of all; Independent, The (Al-Ṣamad), V, 2544, 55, 27, 4064; V, 2909-11, 112, 2, 4868
- Best Provider (Khairur-Rāziqīn), IV, 1764, 22, 59, 2488
- Bestower of Security, The (Al-Mu'min), V, 2609, 59, 24, 4208
- Bountiful, The (Al-Wāsi'), II, 569, 4, 131, 596; I, 332, 2, 262, 268; I, 337-38, 2, 269, 275; II, 569, 4, 131, 596
- Bounty, Lord of (Ziṭṭaul), IV, 2293, 40, 4, 3495
- Compassionate, The (Al-Ra'ūf), I, 269, 2, 208, 214; II, 382, 3, 31, 321; IV, 2047, 29, 56, 2979
- Creator, The (Al-Khāliq), II, 725, 6, 103, 845; III, 1310, 15, 87, 1790; V, 2577, 57, 5, 4149; V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- Creators, Best of (Aḥsan-ul-Khāliqīn), IV, 1787-90, 23, 15, 2520
- Disposer of Affairs, The (al-Wakīl), II, 543, 4, 82, 550; IV, 2104, 33, 4, 3076
- Effacer of Sins, The (Al-'Afuww), II, 578, 4, 150, 613; IV, 1765-66, 22, 61, 2490
- Exalted, The (Al-Mutakabbir), V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- Fashioner, The (Al-Muṣawwir), V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- First, The (Al-'Awwal), V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148
- Forbearing, The (Al-Ḥalīm), I, 294, 2, 226, 232; I, 306, 2, 236, 242; I, 333, 2, 264, 270; IV, 2182, 35, 42, 3208; IV, 1765, 22, 60, 2489
- Forgiver of Sin (Ghāfir-udh-Dhanb), IV,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 2293, 40, 4, 2495  
**Forgiver, The** (Al-Ghaffār), IV, 1765-66, 22, 61, 2490  
**Friend, The** (Al-Waliyy), II, 526, 4, 46; I, 326, 2, 258, 264  
**Fundamental attributes of**, I, 12-13, 1, 4, 4  
**Generous, The Most** (Al-Karīm), IV, 1976, 27, 41, 2841  
**Gracious, (Raḥmān)**, III, 1212-13, 13, 31, 1642; IV, 1591-92, 19, 45-46, 2187-88; IV, 1598, 19, 59, 2200; IV, 1600, 19, 62, 2203; IV, 1609, 19, 86, 2225; IV, 1611-12, 19, 92-94, 2231-32; I, 215, 2, 164, 170; IV, 1602-03, 19, 70, 2210; IV, 1605, 19, 76, 2215; IV, 1610, 19, 88-89, 2227-8; IV, 1612, 19, 97, 2234; IV, 1620, 20, 6, 2242; IV, 1653, 20, 91, 2304; IV, 1658, 20, 109-110, 2319; IV, 1568-69, 19, 19, 2163; I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1  
**Great Creator, (Al-Khālīq)**, III, 1310, 15, 87, 1790  
**Great Nourisher, The** (Al-Rabb), II, 754-55, 6, 152, 891  
**Great, The** (Al-'Azīm), I, 324, 2, 256, 262; IV, 1766, 22, 63, 2492  
**Guardian, The** (Al-Wakil), II, 725, 6, 103, 845; II, 570, 4, 133, 598; II, 590, 4, 172, 635  
**Guardian, The** (Al-Ḥafīz), III, 1088-89, 11, 58, 1438  
**Guide, The** (Al-Hādī), IV, 1555-56, 19, 2, 2147; IV, 1762, 22, 55, 2484  
**Helper, The** (Al-Naṣīr), II, 526, 4, 46, -; IV, 1892, 25, 32  
**Hidden, The** (Al-Bāṭin), V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148  
**High, The** (Al-'Alīyy), I, 324, 2, 256, 262; IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504; IV, 1766, 22, 63, 2492  
**High, The Most** (Al-Muta'āl), III, 1198, 13, 10, 1621  
**Holy One, The** (Al-Quddūs), V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09; V, 2626, 62, 2, 4234  
**Incomparably Great, The** (Al-Kabīr), III, 1198, 13, 10, 1621; IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504  
**Incomprehensible, The** (Al-Laṭīf), II, 726, 6, 104, 846  
**Inheritor, The** (Al-Wārith), III, 1280, 15, 24, 1730; IV, 1715, 21, 90, 2416A  
**Is the light**, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618  
**Judges, The best of (khair-ul-Ḥakīmīn)**, II, 696, 6, 58, 803; III, 1044, 10, 110, 1381  
**King, The** (Al-Mālik), IV, 1763, 22, 57, 2486  
**Knower of subtleties, The** (Al-Laṭīf), IV, 1766-67, 22, 64, 2493  
**Knower of the unseen ('Ālimul Ghaib)**, III, 1197-98, 13, 9-10, 1620-21  
**Last, The** (Al-'Ākhir), V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148  
**Living, The** (Al-Ḥayy), I, 324, 2, 256, 262; II, 361, 3, 3, 294; IV, 1902, 25, 59; IV, 2312-13, 40, 66-69, 3542-44  
**Lord (Rabb)**, I, 53, 2, 22, 28; I, 8-11, 1, 2, 2  
**Lord of Honour, The** (Al-Majīd), IV, 2293, 40, 2, 3493  
**Lord of Retribution (Dhūntiqām)**, III, 1254, 14, 48, 1702  
**Lord of Sovereignty, The** (Al-Mālik), II, 379-80, 3, 27-28, 318  
**Lord of the heavens and the earth (Rabbus Samāwāti Wal 'Arḍ)**, IV, 1601, 19, 66  
**Lord of the Throne (Dhul-'Arsh)**, IV, 1684, 21, 23, 2363; IV, 2297, 40, 16, 3506; IV, 1830, 23, 117, 2588  
**Lord of the worlds (Rabbul 'Ālamīn)**, I, 188, 22, 132, 138  
**Loving, The** (Al-Wadūd), III, 1111, 11, 91, 1471; V, 2801, 85, 15-17, 4666  
**Maker, The** (Al-Bāri), V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09  
**Maker, The** (Al-Fāṣir), II, 678, 6, 15, 762  
**Manifest, The** (Al-Zāhīr), V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148  
**Manifest truth, The** (Haqq-ul-Mubīn), IV, 1849, 24, 26, 2608  
**Master, Excellent (Ni'mul-Maulā)**, IV, 1772-74, 22, 79, 2507  
**Master of Glory and Honour (Dhul Jalāli Wal Ikram)**, V, 2544, 55, 28, 4065  
**Master, The** (Al-Mālik), IV, 1763, 22, 57, 2486; I, 12-22, 2, 4, 4  
**Merciful, The** (Al-Raḥīm), I, 213, 2, 161, 167; I, 224, 2, 174, 180; I, 235, 2, 183, 189; I, 251, 2, 193, 199; I, 282, 2, 219, 225; I, 295, 2, 227, 233; II, 654, 5, 99, 726; IV, 2342, 42, 6, 3605; I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1  
**Mighty, The** (Al-'Azīz), I, 297, 2, 229, 235; I, 182, 2, 130, 136; I, 271, 2, 210, 216; I, 287, 2, 221, 227; II, 364, 3, 7, 298; II, 588, 4, 166, 629; III, 1225-26, 14, 2-4, 1656-58; IV, 1963-64, 27, 10, 2818A; IV,

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 2178, 35, 29, 3198; IV, 2293, 40, 4, 3495; V, 2409, 46, 3, 3759; V, 2600, 59, 2, 4189; V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09; V, 2626, 62, 2, 4234; IV, 1754-56, 22, 41, 2471; IV, 1770-71, 22, 75, 2503; V, 2450, 48, 20, 3829; III, 1356, 16, 61, 1861
- Most Appreciating, The (Al-Shakūr),** IV, 2180, 35, 35, 3202; IV, 2348, 42, 24, 3619
- Most Forgiving, The (Al-Ghāfir),** I, 224, 2, 174, 180; I, 251, 2, 193, 199; I, 294, 2, 227, 233; I, 235, 2, 183, 189; I, 261, 2, 200, 206; I, 282, 2, 219, 225; I, 294, 2, 226, 232; I, 305, 2, 236, 242; II, 654, 5, 99, 726; IV, 2182, 35, 42, 3208; IV, 2348, 42, 24, 3619; I, 222-224, 2, 174, 180; IV, 2342, 42, 6, 3605; V, 2801, 85, 15; V, 1765-66, 22, 61, 2490
- Oft-Returning, The (Al-Tawwāb),** I, 213, 2, 161, 167
- Oft-Returning with compassion, The (Al-Tawwāb),** I, 89, 2, 38, 44
- One, The (Al-Wāḥid),** I, 215, 2, 164, 170; V, 2909-11, 112, 2-5, 4867-70
- Originator, The (Al-Fāṣir),** IV, 2167-68, 35, 2-4, 3177-78
- Peace, The Source of (Al-Salām),** V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- Possessor of Power and Authority, The (Al-Qādir),** V, 2577, 57, 3, 4147; I, 352, 2, 285, 291; II, 578, 4, 150, 613
- Possessor of Power to Requite (Dhun-tiqām),** II, 363-65, 3, 5, 296
- Powerful, The (Al-Qawīyy),** IV, 1770-71, 22, 75, 2503
- Praiseworthy, The (Al-Ḥamīd),** II, 569, 4, 132, 597; III, 1225-26, 14, 2-4, 1656-58; IV, 1767, 22, 65, 2494
- Protector, The (Al-Muḥaimin),** V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- Repentance, Acceptor of (Qābilit Taub),** IV, 2294, 40, 4, 3495
- Self-subsisting, All-Sustaining, The (Al-Qayyūm),** I, 324, 2, 256, 262; II, 361, 3, 3, 294; V, 2544, 55, 27, 4064
- Self-Subsisting, All-Sustaining, The (Al-264, 270; III, 1229-30, 14, 9, 1663; IV, 1767, 22, 65, 2494; II, 569, 4, 132, 597; V, 2492, 51, 58, 3927; IV, 1976, 27, 41, 2841; II, 743, 6, 134, 873**
- Severe in Punishment, The (Shadīd-ul-ʿIqāb),** IV, 2293, 40, 4, 3495; I, 255, 2, 197
- Sovereign, The (Al-Malik),** V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09; V, 2626, 62, 2, 4234
- Strong, The (Al-Matīn),** IV, 2287, 39, 68, 3485
- Supreme, The Most (Al-Qahhār),** II, 679, 6, 19, 766; III, 1255, 14, 49, 1703; IV, 2298, 40, 17, 3507
- Sustainer, The Great (Al-Razzāq),** IV, 1764, 22, 59, 2488
- Swift at Reckoning, The (Al-Ḥasīb),** II, 487, 3, 200, 481
- Taught to Adam, I,** 79-81, 2, 32, 38
- True, The (Al-Ḥaqq),** IV, 1735, 22, 7, 2442; IV, 1766, 22, 63, 2492
- Truthful, The (Al-Ṣādiq),** IV, 1555-56, 19, 2, 2147
- Types explained, II,** 968, 9, 128, 1275
- Watcher, The (Al-Raqīb),** II, 491-2, 4, 2, 484
- Watchful, The (Al-Raqīb),** II, 491, 4, 2, 484
- Well-Aware, The (Al-Khabīr),** II, 571, 4, 136, 600
- Wise, The (Al-Ḥakīm),** I, 271, 2, 210, 216; I, 287, 2, 221, 227; I, 297, 2, 229, 235; II, 364, 3, 7, 298; II, 588, 4, 166, 629; III, 1356, 16, 61, 1861; IV, 1963-64, 27, 10, 2818A; V, 2409, 46, 3, 3759; V, 2576, 57, 2, 4146; V, 2600, 59, 2, 4189; V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09; V, 2626, 62, 2, 4234; IV, 1760-61, 22, 53, 2482; V, 2450, 48, 20, 3829; I, 182, 2, 130, 136
- Witness, Observer The (Al-Shahīd),** II, 431, 3, 99, 385
- Witness, The (Al-Shahīd),** II, 542, 4, 80, 548; II, 588, 4, 167, 630
- Allāh, Creation of**
- Darkness and light, II,** 762, 6, 166, 905
- Heaven and earth, II,** 483, 3, 190-92, 472-74; IV, 2363, 43, 10, 3647
- Heavens and earth in six periods, III,** 1053-54, 11, 8, 1389
- Man and universe, IV,** 2270, 39, 6-7, 3441-42
- Allāh, Existence of**
- Argument supporting, V,** 2544, 55, 27-28, 4064-65; IV, 1982-84, 27, 61-67, 2853-58A
- Proof of, IV,** 1636-37, 20, 54-55, 2273-74; IV, 2060-64, 30, 20-28, 3001A-09
- Allāh, Friends of**



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Description of, III, 1020-21, 10, 64, 1339;  
 II, 633-34, 5, 55-57, 685  
 Promised His nearness of, II, 740, 6, 128, 868  
 Allāh, Signs of, IV, 2351, 42, 33, 3625; IV, 2195-99, 36, 34-47, 3235-44  
 A person's face reflects his deeds, II, 435-36, 3, 107-09, 393-94  
 A proof of Allāh's existence, IV, 2061, 30, 21, 3002  
 Are of two kinds, III, 986-88, 10, 16, 1291  
 Consequences of denying, II, 729, 6, 111, 852  
 Creation of pairs, IV, 2062-63, 30, 22-26, 3003-07  
 Demands of disbelievers for, II, 861, 7, 204, 1088  
 Disbelievers do not benefit from, III, 1211, 13, 28, 1639  
 Disbelievers refuse to accept, II, 682-83, 6, 26-29, 773-76  
 Impossible for rejectors of, to enter Heaven, II, 786, 7, 41, 940  
 Nine, manifested to Moses, III, 1469, 17, 102, 2030  
 One who has real connection with, III, 1436-37, 17, 43, 1972  
 Prophecies shown and aid given to Prophets, II, 674, 6, 5, 752  
 Punishment for disobedience of, II, 895, 8, 54, 1142  
 Rejection of, by disbelievers, IV, 2397, 45, 7, 3736  
 Rejectors not granted nearness of God, II, 786, 7, 41, 940  
 Sacrificial animals in Sacred Months, II, 599, 5, 3, 642  
 She-camel, a sign to people of Thamūd, II, 803, 7, 78, 976  
 Spiritual awakening, IV, 2195-96, 36, 34-35, 3235-36  
 Those who attain nearness to, II, 862, 7, 207, 1091  
 To tribe of 'Ād, V, 2489, 51, 42-43, 3917  
 Varied for different people, II, 691, 6, 47, 793  
 Varied for disbelievers, II, 691, 6, 47, 793  
 Warning of punishment (Lot's people), V, 2488, 51, 38, 3915  
 Allāh, Unity of, IV, 2031, 29, 9, 2946; IV, 1822-23, 23, 92-93, 2572-73; IV, 2212, 37, 5-6, 3274-75  
 All Prophets confirm, IV, 1684-87, 21, 22-26, 2362-66  
 All revealed Scriptures confirm, IV, 1685, 21, 25, 2365  
 Arguments in support of, IV, 2080, 31, 11-12, 3038; IV, 2331-32, 41, 38-40, 3587-89; IV, 2379, 43, 83  
 Attributes linked to, IV, 2282, 39, 47, 3470  
 Basic principles of religions confirm, II, 375, 3, 19, 310  
 Biblical support of, IV, 1585, 19, 36, 2180  
 Books and prophets sent to establish truth of, IV, 2269, 39, 2-3, 3439-40  
 Chapter Maryam removes misconceptions about, IV, 1550, 19  
 Disbelievers insult, II, 849, 7, 174, 1062  
 Doctrine of, IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504  
 Evidence in creation of, II, 375, 3, 19, 310  
 Impediments to establishing, IV, 2269, 39, 3-4, 3440  
 Insulted by disbelievers (idolators), V, 2505, 52, 40, 3957  
 Perfect works confirm, IV, 1684-85, 21, 23-24, 2363-64  
 Prophet's teachings of, IV, 2371, 43, 46-47, 3671, 72  
 Two concepts described, III, 1204-05, 13, 17, 1628  
 Warns against idolatry, V, 2490, 51, 52, 3924  
 Whole universe bears witness to, III, 1437, 17, 45, 1974  
 Allāh, Word of  
 Angels descend with (Ḥaqq), according to due right of the recipient, III, 1263, 15, 9, 1715  
 'Be' and it is, III, 1346, 16, 41-42, 1842-43  
 Preservation of, IV, 2214, 37, 11, 3280  
 Revealed first to a Prophet, IV, 2214, 37, 9, 3278  
 Revealed gradually in pieces, III, 1321, 16, 3, 1804  
 Safe against interference and stealing, III, 1272-76, 15, 19, 1725  
 Alms Obligatory (Ṣadaqāt) see Zakāt  
 Amalekites  
 Helpers of Midianites, I, 319, 2, 250, 256  
 America  
 Warning to, and its allies, V, 2545, 55, 32, 4067

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- \*Ammara (see Bait-ul-Ma'mur) 1660-61, 20, 117, 2325
- \*Amr Bin Al-'Ās
  - Leader of deputation of Meccans to Abyssinia, IV, 1547, 19
- An'ām, Al (Chapter)
  - Lawful use of cattle (An'ām) for man, II, 597, 5, 2, 641
- Anbiyā', Al (Chapter), IV, 1671, 21
- Anfāl (Spoils), II, 868, 8, 2, 1092A
- Anfāl, Al and Taubāh, Al (Chapter)
  - Anfāl first Medinite chapter and Taubah the last, II, 863, 8 and 9
  - Chapter Taubah is a part of Anfāl, II, 863, 8 and 9
  - Taubah (Barā'ah) fulfilment of prophecy in Anfāl, II, 864, 8 and 9
- Angels (also see Gabriel)
  - Allāh rebukes enemies of Gabriel and Michael, I, 153-55, 2, 98-99, 104-05
  - Appointed for every man, III, 1199, 13, 12, 1623
  - Assist Muslims in battle, II, 446-47, 3, 125-27, 409-11
  - Belief in, since antiquity, IV, 1796, 23, 25, 2529
  - Capabilities of, I, 81-85, 2, 33-35, 39-41
  - Commanded to prostrate before Adam, II, 773, 7, 12, 916
  - Conversation with Allāh, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37
  - Descend to punish, IV, 1889, 25, 23, 2659
  - Duties of, IV, 2167, 35, 2, 3177; IV, 1771, 22, 76, 2504
  - Figurative meanings of, I, 156-60, 2, 103, 109
  - Functions of, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37; II, 730, 6, 112, 853; II, 773, 7, 12, 916
  - Functions of, at Battle of Badr, II, 874, 8, 13, 1103
  - Help believers, II, 872, 8, 10, 1100
  - Most prominent characteristic of, III, 1352, 16, 51, 1852
  - Not independent source of help, II, 447, 3, 127, 411
  - Part of a system, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37
  - Pressed into man's service, III, 1286-87, 15, 29-31, 1735
  - Recorder of deeds, V, 2473-74, 50, 18-24, 3870
  - Repudiation of blood relationship to Allāh, IV, 2236-37, 37, 150-56, 3358-59A
  - Responsibilities to Divine Messengers, IV,
- Animal Consumption
  - Requirements in slaughter for, II, 735-37, 6, 119-22, 860-63
  - Those forbidden in Hinduism and judaism, II, 749, 6, 145, 884
- \*Ankabūt, Al (Chapter), IV, 2027, 29
- Anṣārs (Helpers), II, 905, 8, 75, 1162
- Apostasy
  - Forgiven by repentance, II, 425-26, 3, 87-91, 375-77
  - Not punishable by death in Islām, II, 572, 4, 138, 602
  - Punishment for, II, 426, 3, 91-92, 377-78
- Apostates
  - Replaced by friends of Allāh, II, 634, 5, 55, 685
- Arabia
  - At the birth of Muḥammad, I, lxxxv
  - Education in the time of Muḥammad, II, 840, 7, 158, 1047
  - Place of reform, IV, 2203-04, 36, 69-70, 3258-59
- Arabic Language
  - Beauty of, I, i; V, 2476, 50, 31, 3879
  - Vastness and depth of, III, 1134-35, 12, 3, 1507
- Arabs, I, lxxxvii; I, lxxxvi
  - Abnoxious customs of, IV, 2105, 33, 5, 3077
  - Scribes (amanuenses) in Muḥammad's time, II, 841, 7, 158, 107
  - Spiritual rebirth of, IV, 2313, 40, 69, 3544
  - Warned of their coming defeat, V, 2525-35, 54, 2-56, 4006-42
- A'rāf, Al (Chapter), II, 763, 7
- Arguments and Reasoning
  - Against the so-called lapse of the Holy Prophet, V, 2442-43, 48, 3, 3818
  - All objects in universe form links of one chain, III, 1322-37, 16, 4-23, 1805-24
  - Allāh arranged for physical and spiritual needs, III, 1325-33, 16, 9-16, 1810-17
  - Existence of life after death, III, 1468, 17, 100, 2028
  - For rejectors of Holy Prophet, IV, 2182-84, 35, 41-46, 3207-12
  - Futility of idolatry, V, 2420, 46, 29, 3782
  - Holy Prophet not a madman, IV, 2219, 37,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 38-39, 3295-96  
 In support of the Unity of God, IV, 2398, 45, 14, 3739; III, 1363, 16, 73, 1873  
 Only Allāh can provide both physical and spiritual blessings, III, 1335-36, 16, 18-20, 1819-21  
 Prove and support Allāh's existence, V, 2544, 55, 28, 4065  
 Qur'ān establishes truth of Holy Prophet's claim, IV, 2187, 36, 3, 3214  
 Refutation of alleged divinity of false deities, III, 1336-37, 16, 21-22, 1822-23  
 Refutes disbelievers rejection of doctrine of life after death, V, 2469, 50, 5, 3859  
 Repudiation of idol worship, IV, 2227, 37, 93-97, 3330-33
- Ark**  
 Embarkation of the, III, 1076-77, 11, 41, 1422  
 Noah's, rested on Mt. Jūdī, IV, 1798, 23, 30, 2532
- Arrogance**  
 Obstacle to moral progress, III, 1434 17, 38, 1967
- 'Arsh (Throne)**, III, 973-77, 10, 4, 1279; IV, 1620, 20, 6, 2242
- Ashāb-ur-Rass (People of Well)**, IV, 1895, 25, 39, 2672
- Ashhurul-Hurum (Forbidden Months)**, II, 910-11, 9, 5, 1168
- 'Asr, Al (Chapter)**, V, 2879, 103
- Associating Partners with Allāh (see Idolatry)**
- Astrology**  
 Islām is opposed to, III, 1275, 15, 19, 1725
- Atlantic Ocean**  
 Prophecy of two bodies of water joining, V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4060
- Atonement**  
 Christian doctrine refuted, II, 452, 3, 136-37, 419-20  
 Refutation of, I, 11-12, 1, 3, 3; I, 354, 2, 287, 293; III, 1172, 12, 80, 1579; IV, 2174, 35, 19, 3191
- Attributes**  
 Divine and human, IV, 2344, 42, 12, 3610
- Aus and Khazraj**, I, cii; I, clxxxii  
 Aus tribe converted to Islām, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16
- Authority**  
 Obedience to, II, 535, 4, 65-71, 537-42  
 Āyah (Token or Sign), IV, 1562, 19, 11, 2155;
- I, 182, 2, 130, 136  
 Ayyām (Periods of Time), V, 2477, 50, 39, 3885
- Āzar**  
 Abraham's uncle, II, 706, 6, 75, 820
- Backbiting**  
 Evil quality, V, 2883, 104, 2, 4836
- Badr, Battle of**, I, cxiii  
 A prophecy about, I, 272, 2, 221, 217  
 Allāh's Might and Mercy established, IV, 2057, 30, 6-8, 2992-95  
 Angels assistance in, II, 872, 8, 10, 1100; IV, 1890, 25, 26, 2662  
 Disbelievers had foretaste of subsequent crushing defeat, V, 2758, 79, 15, 4560  
 Disposition of opposing forces of, II, 890-91, 8, 43-45, 1131-33  
 Fulfilment of Prophet Isaiah's prophecy, V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709  
 Hadith-Prophecy fulfilled, V, 2533-34, 54, 49, 4037  
 Instruction in disposition of enemy, II, 874, 8, 13, 1103  
 Means for establishment of truth, II, 872, 8, 8-9, 1098-99  
 Most important battle in history, IV, 1890 25, 27, 2663  
 Number killed at, II, 874, 8, 13, 1103  
 Promise of triumph immediately prior to battle, V, 2532-33, 54, 46, 4034  
 Promise of triumph over one of the two parties in, II, 871, 8, 8, 1098  
 Prophecy concerning, II, 674, 6, 6, 753; I, ix; III, 1450, 17, 69, 1998  
 Prophecy concerning Quraish, V, 2523-24, 54, 2, 4006  
 Punishment of hypocrites, II, 894, 8, 50-52, 1138-40  
 Revelation about, II, 871, 8, 8, 1098  
 Significance of, II, 889, 8, 42, 1130; IV, 1890, 25, 27, 2663  
 Strategies used in, II, 891, 8, 45, 1133  
 Success for believers prophesied, II, 371-72, 3, 14, 305  
 Two favours bestowed upon Muslims, II, 873, 8, 12, 1102  
 Usefulness of rain at, II, 873, 8, 12, 1102  
 Victory of believers at, II, 871-74, 8, 8-13, 1098-2003

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Victory was an act of God, II, 877, 8, 18, 1107
- Badr, The Smaller (Badr Al-Ṣuġhrā), II, 475, 3, 173, 455
- Baghdād
- Fall of, III, 1416, 17, 9, 1938
- Bahā'ullāh
- False claims of, III, 990, 10, 18, 1293
- Bahishti Maqbarah
- The righteous believers, IV, 2194, 36, 27, 3230
- Bahrain
- Prophet's letter to Chief of, I, clx
- Bahr-il-Masjūr (The swollen sea)
- Where Pharaoh's army drowned, V, 2496-97, 52, 7, 3935
- Bait-ul-Ma'mūr (Frequented house), also see Ka'bah, V, 2495, 52, 5, 3933
- Bait ul Ridwān
- Oath taken by Muslims to intensify fight against Quraish, V, 2449, 48, 19, 3828
- Balad, Al (Chapter), V, 2823, 90
- Banī 'Isrā'īl (Chapter), III, 1401, 17
- Banū Muṣṭaliq, I, cxxviii
- Banū Naḍīr; Banū Qainuqā'
- Jewish tribe banished for treachery to Muslims, V, 2600-01, 59, 3-4, 4190-91
- Palm trees of, cut down by order of Holy Prophet, V, 2602, 59, 6, 4192
- Banū Qainuqā': Banū Quraizah
- Jewish tribes in Medinah, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16
- Banū Quraizah, I, cii; I, cxxxvii; I, cxxxix
- Baqarah, Al (Chapter), I, 24, 2
- Barā'at (Declaration of Absolution), II, 907, 9, 1, 1164
- Barzakh (A Barrier), IV, 1825, 23, 101, 2579
- Bayyinah, Al (Chapter), V, 2861, 98
- Bedouin, Tribes of
- Remained behind, did not join Holy Prophet for 'Umrah, V, 2446-47, 48, 12-13, 3824-25
- Bee
- Allegorical meaning of, III, 1316, 16
- Allegory comparing man and —'s proper use of natural instincts, III, 1360, 16, 69, 1869
- Begging
- Impropriety of, I, 342-43, 2, 274, 280
- Belief
- Criterion to judge, IV, 2401, 45, 22, 3745
- In the unseen, I, 30-32, 2, 4, 10
- Lip-profession and true belief compared, II, 572, 4, 137-38, 601-02
- Believers
- Act justly to Muslims and Non-Muslims, II, 608, 5, 9, 648
- Actions recorded by Allāh in clear Book, III, 1018-19, 10, 62, 1337
- Allāh defends, IV, 1752-53, 22, 39, 2469
- Allāh safeguards obedient, II, 609-10, 5, 12-13, 649-50
- Allāh's peace and mercy promised to, II, 695, 6, 55-56, 800-01
- Allāh's pleasure better than Heaven for, II, 944, 9, 72, 1226
- Alone will enjoy Allāh's provisions in next life, II, 782, 7, 33, 933
- Are not angered by taunts, II, 703, 6, 71, 816
- Avoid vain discourse, II, 701, 6, 69, 814
- Believe in life after death, V, 2686, 70, 27-29, 4378
- Categories of, in Paradise, V, 2551-54, 55, 61-77, 4082-88
- Characteristics of, V, 2699, 72, 14
- Characteristics of, and disbelievers, V, 2429, 47, 13, 3797
- Classes of, II, 952, 9, 95, 1245
- Conduct in war, II, 896-97, 8, 58, 1145
- Criteria for success, IV, 1779-86, 23, 2-12, 2509-17
- Deeds of this life will appear as springs in next life, V, 2731, 76, 7, 4484
- Described, V, 2686-87, 70, 24-35, 4376A-79
- Difference in ranks of, IV, 2274, 39, 21, 3449
- Different from disbelievers, IV, 2275, 39, 23, 3451
- Directed to fear Allāh, IV, 2137-39, 33, 71-74, 3127-29
- Dissension among, over treatment of hypocrites, II, 547, 4, 89, 557
- Distinguishing signs of, II, 943-44, 71, 1225
- Divine promise to, IV, 2307, 40, 52, 3532
- Do good to seek Allāh's pleasure alone, V, 2732, 76, 9-11, 4485-85A
- Earn 'Garden of Eternity', IV, 1886-87, 25, 16-17, 2653-54
- Enjoined not to associate with enemies of Islām, V, 2617, 60, 14, 4221
- Enjoined to correspond actions to their



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- profession of belief, V, 2619, 61, 3-4, 4223
- Enjoined to declare their faith, V, 2900-01, 109, 3-6, 4859
- Enjoined to do good to win pleasure of Allāh, V, 2837-38, 92, 18-22, 4761
- Enjoined to emigrate when religious freedom denied, II, 905, 8, 75, 1162
- Enjoined to have virtues of honesty, justice, obedience, II, 531-32, 4, 59-60, 532-33
- Enjoined to invoke protection of Allāh, V, 2913-14, 113, 2-6, 4871-74
- Enjoined to pray for protection from evil, V, 2913-14, 113, 2-4, 4871-72
- Enjoined to preach truth, V, 2809, 87, 10-11, 4688
- Enjoined to proclaim principles of Islām, V, 2900 109, 2, 4858
- Enjoined to sacrifice money and family for Islām, V, 2634, 63, 10, 4251
- Enjoined to sever all relations that are hostile to Islām, V, 2612, 60, 4, 4212
- Enjoined to shun evil society, II, 880, 8, 26, 1114
- Enjoined to spend in the cause of Islām, V, 2634, 63, 10-12, 4251-53
- Eternal life for, IV, 2222, 37, 59-63, 3309-11
- Exhorted to worship Allāh and trust in Him alone, III, 1132, 11, 124, 1504
- Experience peace and heavenly happiness amidst deprivation, V, 2860, 97, 6, 4797
- Experience spiritual rebirth at Messengers call, II, 880, 8, 25, 1113
- Expiation for killing inadvertently, II, 550-51, 4, 93-94, 561-62
- Faith and good works will become 'light' on Day of Judgement, V, 2580, 57, 13, 4155
- Fate of, V, 2687, 70, 36, 4380
- Fate of, in after-life, V, 2677, 69, 20-25, 4354-57
- Firmly obey commandments of Allāh, II, 608, 5, 9-11, 648
- Forbidden friendship with enemies at war with Muslims, II, 631-32, 5, 52, 683
- Gardens of eternity for, IV, 2260, 38, 50-56, 3416-18
- Glad tidings to, III, 1021, 10, 65, 1340
- Goals different from those of disbelievers, V, 2836-37, 92, 5-12, 4753-58
- Good relationship with man and God, V, 2587-88, 57, 28-29, 4168-69
- Good tidings to, IV, 2273-74, 39, 18-19, 3448
- Granted Paradise in this world and next, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074
- Granted sight of Allāh, V, 2787, 83, 16, 4632
- Guidance for, IV, 2274, 39, 19, 3448
- Guidelines for, II, 648-59, 5, 88-107, 716-34
- Have certainty of rational arguments, V, 2515, 53, 24, 3984
- Honoured if they prefer God and His messengers to worldly connections, V, 2598, 58, 23, 4188
- Instructed to take Holy Prophet as a model, III, 1126-27, 11, 113, 1493
- Likened to Mary, mother of Jesus, V, 2653, 66, 13, 4286
- Likened to wife of Pharaoh, V, 2653, 66, 12, 4286
- Muhājirīn and Anṣār as two classes of, II, 905, 8, 75, 1162
- Must fulfil duties to God and mankind, V, 2731-32, 76, 8-10, 4484A-85A
- Must spend in the way of Allāh, V, 2732, 76, 9, 4485
- Must strive to suppress all evil propensities, V, 2731, 76, 6-7, 4483-84
- Need for obedience to God and His messengers, II, 878, 8, 21, 1109
- Need to preach to disbelievers, II, 703-04, 6, 71, 816
- No compromise with disbelievers, V, 2900-01, 109, 2-7, 4858-60
- Noble qualities of, II, 960, 9, 112, 1261
- Obey Allāh and His Messengers, IV, 1868, 24, 52-55, 2628A-29
- On straight path to Allāh, II, 592, 4, 176, 638
- Paradise for, described, IV, 1741-42, 22, 24-25, 2456-56A
- Possess different spiritual ranks, II, 918, 9, 20, 1183
- Prayers enjoined upon, to disassociate from disbelievers, V, 2613-14, 60, 6-7, 4214
- Principles for success for, IV, 1756-57, 22, 42, 2472
- Promise of Allāh's help always true, II, 888, 8, 41, 1129
- Promises made by Allāh to, II, 875, 8, 15, 1104

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Prosperity through worship, IV, 1771-72, 22, 78, 2506
- Protected against disbelievers and hypocrites, II, 574-76, 4, 142-44, 605-07
- Qualities of, II, 375, 3, 17-18, 309; V, 2455, 48, 30, 3839
- Referred to as heirs and asked to spend in the way of Allāh, V, 2578, 57, 8, 4151
- Relations with disbelievers who are friendly to Islām, V, 2614-15, 60, 9-10, 4216-17
- Respect others' beliefs, II, 728, 6, 109, 850
- Reward of, V, 2864, 98, 8-9, 4803
- Rewarded in this life as well as in the hereafter, V, 2734-35, 76, 19-23, 4490-93
- Rewarded with Paradise, V, 2732-35, 76, 12-23, 4487-93
- Rewards for, IV, 2015, 28, 55, 2916; IV, 2169, 35, 8, 3181; III, 1544, 18, 108-09, 2143; V, 2559-63, 56, 12-39, 4102-13
- Rewards for true, II, 869, 8, 5, 1095
- Rewards in paradise, IV, 2274, 39, 21, 3449
- Rewards in paradise described, V, 2548-51, 55, 47-61, 4074-81
- Rewards on earth described, V, 2551-53, 55, 63-77, 4082-88
- Rewards to, IV, 2144, 34, 5, 3134
- Sacrifice for, IV, 2048, 29, 57-60, 2980-82
- Seek Allāh's guidance to have true relationship with Him, V, 2490, 51, 51, 3923
- Should be firm in faith, V, 2814, 88, 20, 4702
- Should follow leadership and be patient, V, 2814, 88, 18, 4700
- Stages of spiritual development of, IV, 2179-80, 35, 33-35, 3201-02
- Strivers and sitters ranked by Allāh, II, 552-53, 4, 96-97, 564-65
- Success, five ways to, II, 488, 3, 201, 482
- Taking of disbelievers as friends forbidden to, II, 573, 4, 140, 603
- Ten outstanding qualities of, IV, 2120-21, 33, 36-37, 3102-03
- Those who persecute, will be punished in present and hereafter, V, 2800, 85, 14, 4665
- Told by the disbelievers to renounce their faith, II, 807, 7, 89, 987
- Told not to follow hypocrites, II, 696, 6, 57, 802
- Told not to pray for idolaters, II, 961, 9, 113-14, 1262-63
- Told not to put worldly affairs before service to Islām, II, 919, 9, 24, 1185
- Told to listen to Allāh and His Messengers, II, 880, 8, 25, 1113
- Told to remove feelings of rancour and malice, II, 787, 7, 44, 943
- True recompense is forgiveness and reward, III, 1055-56, 11, 12, 1393
- Warned against company of disbelievers, V, 2596, 58, 15-16, 4184; V, 2611-12, 60, 2-4, 4210-12
- Warned of Day of Resurrection, II, 693, 6, 52, 797
- Warned of intimate relationship with disbelievers, V, 2598, 58, 23, 4188
- Warned to accept bounties of Allāh, II, 648, 5, 88, 716
- Warning not to sit with those who deny signs of God, II, 573-74, 4, 141-42, 604-05
- Warning of trials, IV, 2273, 39, 14-17, 3446-47
- Warning to, IV, 2294, 40, 5, 3496
- Who are righteous, blessed with success on earth, V, 2646, 65, 13, 4276
- Who do good works rewarded, V, 2800, 85, 12
- 'Who range themselves in close rows', IV, 2211, 37, 2, 3271
- Will abide in Gardens, V, 2580, 57, 13, 4155
- Will be pleased with results of their sacrifices for Islām, V, 2813, 88, 10, 4697
- Will be rewarded for their sacrifices in cause of Islām, V, 2813-14, 88, 9-17, 4697-99
- Will be tried, IV, 2029-30, 29, 3-4, 2940-41
- Will witness fate of disbelievers, V, 2790, 83, 36, 4643
- Witnesses for Islām, II, 608, 5, 9, 648
- Believers, Foremost
- Highest stage of spiritual perfection (As Šābiqūn), V, 2559, 56, 11, 4101
- Believers, Righteous
- Description of, V, 2484, 51, 17, 3903
- Believers, True, IV, 2304-06, 40, 39-46, 3524-28
- Belief and submission necessary for development of, III, 1031-32, 10, 85, 1358
- Faith of a, V, 2414, 46, 14, 3769
- Firm faith in preaching true Islām, V, 2578,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 57, 8, 4151  
 Good actions of, rewarded, IV, 1717, 21, 95, 2421  
 Great struggle against worldly beliefs, I, 354-55, 2, 287, 293  
 Possess clear proofs, III, 1185, 12, 109, 1608  
 Qualities of, II, 954, 9, 100, 1249; II, 869, 8, 3-4, 1093-94; IV, 1868, 24, 52-53, 2628A; IV, 1683-84, 21, 20-21, 2360-61; IV, 1812-13, 23, 58-62, 2549-51  
 Requirements for success of, IV, 1868, 24, 53  
 Success of, IV, 2296, 40, 10, 3501  
 Victories of believers over disbelievers, V, 2451, 48, 25, 3834  
 Vie with each other and help those who stumble, I, 202, 2, 149, 155
- Benjamin**  
 Resemblance with the Holy Prophet Muhammad, III, 1168, 12, 67, 1568
- Bible (Holy)**  
 A sacred trust which was obliterated, II, 847, 7, 170, 1059  
 Account of Cyrus as Dhul Qarnain, III, 1532, 18, 84, 2122  
 Biblical prophecy fulfilled in revelation of Qur'an, V, 2735, 76, 24, 4494  
 Covenant with Israelites, I, 90-95, 2, 41, 47  
 Distortion of, I, 140-41, 2, 80, 86  
 Parallel to Qur'an, V, 2495, 52, 3, 3931; V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935  
 Prophecies of advent of Islām in, IV, 1794, 23, 21, 2525
- Bilāl**  
 Severely tortured because of conversion to Islām, I, xcii-xciii
- Birds**  
 Symbolic of defeat of people, III, 1368, 16, 81, 1881
- Birth Control**, III, 1430-31, 17, 32, 1961
- Bismillāhir Raḥmānir Raḥīm**  
 Discussion of the pre-Islāmic use of, IV, 1973, 27, 31, 2833  
 In the name of Allāh, the Gracious, the Merciful, I, 5-6, 1, 1, 1  
 Recited before important work, I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1
- Blessings**  
 Condition for withdrawal of Allāh's, II, 895, 8, 54, 1142  
 In heaven and earth, II, 810-11, 7, 97, 993
- Blind, Spiritually**  
 Difference between spiritually seeing and, IV, 2311, 40, 59, 3536  
 Disbelievers, cannot see their error, IV, 1988, 27, 82  
 Doubting leads to conditions of, II, 675, 6, 8, 755  
 In this world and the next, III, 1453, 17, 73, 2002  
 Meaning of, IV, 2079, 31, 8, 3037  
 Two parties; the seeing and the blind compared, III, 1065-66, 11, 25, 1406
- Book(s) (Scriptures)**  
 A clear, sent to the People of the Book, II, 611-12, 5, 16, 653  
 Belief in previous, required, I, 34-35, 2, 5, 11  
 Description of false, III, 1242, 14, 27, 1681  
 Essential characteristics of, III, 1374, 16, 91, 1891  
 Given to all prophets, II, 715, 6, 90, 832  
 Holy Prophet's belief in prior revealed scriptures, IV, 2345, 42, 16, 3613  
 Infallable criterion for testing truth of, III, 1240-42, 14, 25-26, 1679  
 Must possess certain qualities to be true, III, 1374, 16, 91, 1891  
 Of wisdom, IV, 2078, 31, 3, 3035  
 Record of one's actions preserved in, IV, 1769, 22, 71  
 Revealed by Allāh, V, 2409, 46, 3, 3759  
 Signifies knowledge, II, 697-98, 6, 60, 805  
 Tablet on which Moses' Ten Commandments were written, I, 113-15, 2, 54, 60  
 That which is written (Kitāb), III, 1259-60, 15, 2, 1709
- Book, People of the**  
 Breaking of the Covenant, II, 580, 4, 155-56, 618-19  
 Concealed portions of their book, II, 717, 6, 92, 834  
 Deny revelation in their own age, II, 716-17, 6, 92, 834  
 Dishonest with Muslims, II, 419, 3, 76, 364  
 Exclusive claim to Allāh's favour rejected, II, 417-18, 3, 74-75, 362-63  
 Incited co-religionists against Islām, II, 924-925, 9, 32, 1192  
 Lie against Allāh, II, 419, 3, 76, 364  
 Many Jews and Christians accept Islām, II, 487, 3, 200, 481

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Notion of superiority, II, 419-20, 3, 76-77, 364-65
- Reject Holy Prophet Muḥammad, II, 416-19, 3, 70-76, 358-64
- Rejectors of Islām, II, 378-79, 3, 24-26, 315-17
- Some accepted Islām in Mecca, III, 1219, 13, 37, 1647
- Took their learned men for gods, II, 924, 9, 31, 1191
- Transgressed the Sabbath, II, 580, 4, 155, 618
- Boycotting  
Injunction against, II, 755, 6, 152, 891
- Bracelets of Gold  
Varied metaphorical meanings, III, 1503, 18, 32, 2072
- Bribes  
Muslims should guard themselves against, III, 1380, 16, 96-97, 1896-97
- Brotherhood  
All believers are brothers, V, 2461, 49, 11, 3848  
Based on human fraternity and equality, V, 2463, 49, 14, 3851  
Between Muslims, better than Muslim/non-Muslim blood relationship, V, 2613, 60, 5, 4213  
Equal rights of Islāmic, V, 2464, 49, 15, 3852  
In the matters of civil law, equality of man, I, 229, 2, 179, 185  
Islām enjoins social equality, IV, 1873, 24, 62, 2636  
Unity of Muslims, II, 435, 3, 106, 392
- Burūj. Al (Chapter), V, 2797, 85
- Byzantine and Iranian Empires  
Christian power in cahoots with hypocrites to undermine Islām, I, 40-41, 2, 10, 16  
Muslims warned of prolonged wars with mighty foes, V, 2448-49, 48, 17-18, 3827  
Promise to righteous fulfilled, V, 2500, 52, 21, 3943  
Promised to believers, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074
- Cain and Abel (Sons of Adam)  
Spirit underlying sacrifice, II, 619-20, 5, 28-31, 663-66  
Story of a warning to Israelites, II, 621, 5, 33, 668
- Calamities  
Law of Allāh about, IV, 1953, 26, 209, 2803; III, 1089, 11, 59, 1439  
Preceded coming of the Promised Messiah as prophesied, II, 743, 6, 132, 872
- Calendar  
Four Sacred months of, II, 927, 9, 36, 1196  
Postponement of sacred month repudiated, II, 928, 9, 37, 1197  
Reckoning of months by Divine ordinance, II, 927, 9, 36, 1196
- Camphor (Kāfurā)  
Metaphorical usage in Qur'ān, V, 2731, 76, 6, 4483
- Canals, Panama and Suez  
Prophecy concerning, V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4059-60
- Capitalism and Communism  
War to finish will take place between, III, 1510-11, 18, 48, 2088  
Western democracies and communist powers commit evil, V, 2917, 114, 7, 4876
- Captives  
Muslims enjoined to treat with kindness and mercy, II, 902, 8, 69, 1156  
Rules in taking of, II, 901-02, 8, 68, 115
- Cattle  
Benefits derived from, III, 1324-2616, 16, 6-9, 1807-10  
Eating of lawful, II, 748, 6, 143, 882  
Moral lesson related to, IV, 2316, 40, 80-81, 3550-51
- Cave  
Catacombs at Rome, III, 1489, 18, 10, 2050  
Location of catacombs concurs with Qur'ān, III, 1493-94, 18, 18, 2058
- Cave, People of  
No object of wonder, only sign of Allāh, III, 1485-86, 18, 10, 2050
- Challenge  
To produce a book like Qur'ān, III, 1462-63, 17, 89, 2018
- Charity (Ṣadaqah)  
An expression of love rather than mere duty, I, 226-29, 2, 178, 184  
By night and day, I, 342-43, 2, 275, 281  
Fear of poverty Satanic, I, 337-38, 2, 269, 275  
For display, II, 521-22, 4, 39-40, 516  
For relatives, wayfarers, and human sympathy, I, 228-29, 2, 178, 184  
For those detained in cause of Allāh, I, 341,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 2, 274, 280  
 Fulfilment of vow to give, I, 339, 2, 271, 277  
 277  
 Givers receive wisdom, I, 338, 2, 270, 276  
 Made worthless by insult, I, 322-34, 2,  
 263-65, 269-71  
 May be denied if effect is adverse, III, 1428,  
 17, 2728, 1958  
 Purposes of, I, 335-36, 2, 266-67, 272-73  
 Secret and open, I, 339, 2, 272, 278  
 Secret of national advancement, I, 338, 2,  
 270, 276  
 Two kinds in Islām, II, 748, 6, 142, 881
- Chastity**  
 Definition of, IV, 1780-81, 23, 6, 2513  
 Islāmic laws of, IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592  
 Necessity of, V, 2686, 70, 30-32, 4379
- Children**  
 A trial and means of purification, II,  
 881-82, 8, 29, 1117  
 Limitations of love for, III, 1247, 14, 37,  
 1691  
 Muslims exhorted not to kill, through  
 neglect, IV, 1430, 17, 32, 1961
- Chosroes, I, clvii; I, clxi**
- Christian Nations, Western**  
 Awakening of, III, 1495-96, 18, 20, 2060  
 Decline and Destruction of, IV, 1604-06,  
 19, 75-76, 2214-15  
 Enemies of Islām, V, 2905-06, 111, 2-6,  
 4863-66  
 Greatest losers in respect of works of, III,  
 1543-44, 18, 104-07, 2140-42  
 Means of avoiding Divine Punishment, IV,  
 1659, 20, 114, 2322A  
 Muslims helpless against the mighty, III,  
 1498-99, 18, 24-25, 2064-65  
 Prophecy of destruction of, IV, 1657-58, 20,  
 106-09, 2315-18  
 System of credit destructive to peace, I,  
 347-48, 2, 280, 286  
 Temporary progress of, II, 486, 3, 197-98,  
 478-79  
 Warning of their fate, III, 1482, 18, 5, 2045:  
 IV, 1613, 19, 99, 2236
- Christianity, I, xv**  
 Ascendency of temporary, V, 2783, 82, 20,  
 4625  
 Blasphemous dogma of sonship of Jesus, IV,  
 2342, 42, 6, 3605  
 Divinity of Jesus condemned, II, 613, 5, 18,  
 655  
 Doctrine of Atonement repudiated, II, 361,  
 3, 3, 294; V, 2781, 82, 7, 4619; V,  
 2782-83, 82, 16-20, 4624-25  
 Doctrines, false, V, 2781-82, 82, 6-10,  
 4618-21  
 Jesus never taught that he was the son of  
 God, III, 1483, 18, 6, 2046  
 Original sin doctrine false, V, 2781-82, 82,  
 7-10, 4619-21  
 Perversion of, II, 366-68, 3, 8, 299  
 Trinity and sonship of Jesus refuted, II, 405,  
 3, 52, 341; V, 2780-81, 82, 2-5, 4614-17  
 Two periods of, III, 1531-32, 18, 84, 2122
- Christians**  
 Abyssinian response to Muslim migration,  
 II, 647, 5, 84-85, 714-15  
 Early period of persecution, III, 1499-1500,  
 18, 26-27, 2066-67  
 Enmity among them, II, 611, 5, 15, 652  
 Example of wrong preaching, II, 658-59, 5,  
 106, 753  
 Forgot their covenant with Allāh, II, 611, 5,  
 15, 652  
 Misunderstood Allāh's commands, V, 2587,  
 57, 28, 4168  
 Only people to erect churches in memory of  
 Saints, III, 1497, 18, 22, 2062  
 Prosperity of, II, 664-65, 5, 113-15,  
 741-42  
 Punishment in store for, II, 665, 5, 116, 743  
 Sympathetic to believers, II, 646-47, 5,  
 83-85, 713-15  
 Unreasonable demands of, I, 173, 2, 119,  
 125  
 Warned about paganism, II, 656-57, 5, 104,  
 731
- Civilization and culture**  
 Different periods of, I, xiv  
 Jewish and Christian, I, xvi  
 Meaning of, I, xiii
- Civilizations**  
 Advanced, unequalled, but still destroyed, II,  
 675, 6, 7, 754  
 Ancient, referred to in Qur'ān prior to  
 archeology, IV, 2058, 30, 10, 2996  
 Condition at the advent of Islām, IV, 2069,  
 30, 42, 3020
- Commercial Transactions**  
 Success lies in honesty in, III, 1433, 17,  
 3633, 1965

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

### Community

Methods to raise moral stature, V, 2827-28, 90, 13-17, 4732-33

Recipe for 'well knit', V, 2605-06, 59, 11, 4197

Should honour martyrs for its cause, I, 208-09, 2, 155, 161

### Community, Islāmic

Muslim association with enemies of Islām weakens community, V, 2613, 60, 6, 4214

### Compacts

Fulfilment of obligations to Allāh, II, 597, 5, 2, 641

Made with Khalīfah are binding, III, 1377-78, 16, 93, 1893

### Companions of the Holy Prophet

Biblical description of, V, 2455, 48, 30, 3839

Example of, V, 2453, 48, 27, 3836

Followers of the Holy Prophet subjected to severe trials, V, 2422, 46, 36, 3787A

Holy Prophet's followers will prevail on a glorious day, V, 2422, 46, 36, 3787A

Metaphor of followers of Holy Prophet who studied Qur'ān deeply, V, 2481, 51, 2, 3890

Noble and manly virtues of, compared with the companions of Moses, II, 616-18, 5, 24-25, 660-661

Praised by God, IV, 2114, 33, 24, 3092

### Compulsion in Faith

Wisdom of Allāh's commandments require no, II, 752, 6, 150, 889

### Conceit and Self Praise

Results of, IV, 2283, 39, 53, 3474

### Confucianism, I, vi

### Consultation (Shūrā)

Importance in Islāmic administration, II, 466-68, 3, 160, 442

### Covenant (of Allāh)

Meaning of, III, 1376-79, 92-93, 1892-93

Punishment for breaking, II, 420, 3, 78-79, 366-67

To preach the message, II, 482-83, 3, 188, 470

### Creation

Allāh created and governs the universe, providing for man's need, V, 2577-78, 57, 5, 4149

Allāh is creator of all, III, 1322, 16, 4, 1805

Allāh's work, not man's, V, 2566-67, 56, 59-66, 4124-28

Alteration of day and night, II, 484, 3, 192, 474

Comparison between spiritual and physical, IV, 2177-78, 35, 28-29, 3197-98

Earth set for all creatures, V, 2539, 55, 11, 4052

Eternal purpose of, of heaven and earth, V, 2409, 46, 4, 3760

Everything has a use and some good, III, 1484, 18, 8, 2048

Gradual process of Man's spiritual and physical evolution, IV, 2313, 40, 68, 3543

Heavens and earth created in six periods, V, 2577-78, 57, 5, 4149

Man and woman, II, 491-2, 4, 2, 484

Man's physical and spiritual evolution is gradual, IV, 1733-35, 22, 6-7, 2441-42

Marvels of, V, 2470-71, 50, 7-12, 3861-64

Object of man's, IV, 2305, 40, 42, 3526

Of everything in pairs, IV, 1916, 26, 8-9, 2711-12

Of Heavens and earth demonstrates perfection of God, III, 1322, 16, 4, 1805

Of heavens and earth in six periods, III, 973-77, 10, 4, 1279

Of man and universe, III, 1322-34, 16, 4-17, 1807-18

Of pairs, V, 2490, 51, 50, 3922; V, 2490, 51, 50, 3922

Of physical universe in stages, IV, 2324, 41, 13, 3565

Of seven heavens, V, 2655-56, 67, 4-6, 4290-92

Of spiritual and physical worlds, IV, 2167, 35, 2, 3177

Of stars serves great purpose, III, 1269-76, 15, 17-19, 1723-25

Of the earth, IV, 2322, 41, 10, 3562; IV, 2092, 32, 5, 3061

Of the physical world a lesson for thinkers, III, 1358-59, 16, 66-68, 1866-68

Original and subsequent, III, 1461, 17, 86, 2015

Perfection of, IV, 2094, 32, 8-10, 3064-65

Periods of, IV, 1903, 25, 60, 2689

Physical and spiritual development in womb, gradual, II, 364, 3, 7, 298

Purpose of man's, IV, 2324, 41, 14, 3566; V, 2491-92, 51, 57, 3926; V, 2504, 52, 36, 3954

Purpose of, The, II, 483-4, 3, 191-2,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 473-4; III, 1363, 16, 73, 1873; V, 2471, 50, 9, 3862
- Role of God and man in, V, 2536, 55
- Significance of spiritual awakening, V, 2472, 50, 16, 3868
- Six stages of, IV, 2092, 32, 5, 3061
- Solar systems, IV, 2396, 45, 4-5, 3734; V, 2655-56, 67, 4, 4290
- Stages of, III, 1231, 14, 11, 1665
- Stages of earth's, IV, 2322, 41, 11, 3563
- Stages of man's physical and spiritual development, V, 2541, 55, 15, 4056
- Time, indefinite, IV, 2322, 41, 10, 3562
- Creation, Purpose of**
- To reach Allāh through devotion, sacrifice and prayer (Mujāhadah), V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
- Creator**
- True test of the, III, 1001, 10, 35, 1310
- Crucifixion, The**
- Interpretation by Jews, II, 582, 4, 158, 621
- Cyrus (Prophet Dhul Qarnain), III, 1531-43, 18, 84-102, 2122-38; III, 1539-40, 18, 96-99, 2132-35
- Expeditions of, III, 1537, 18, 86-94, 2124-30
- Identity discussed, III, 1532, 18, 84, 2122
- Inseparably linked to Gog and Magog, III, 1531-32, 18, 84, 2122
- Returns Jews to Jerusalem, IV, 1548, 19
- Revelation to, concerning Gog and Magog in the future, III, 1540, 18, 99, 2135
- Zoroastrian who believed in life after death, III, 1537-38, 18, 88, 2125
- Dahr, Al (Chapter), V, 2729, 76**
- Dajjāl**
- Description of, IV, 2310, 40, 58, 3535
- Daniel (Prophet)**
- Dream about Dhul Qarnain, III, 1533-35, 18, 84, 2122
- David (Prophet Dāwūd)**
- Allāh gave him knowledge, IV, 1965-66, 27, 16, 2823
- And subjects praised Allāh, IV, 1708-09, 21, 80, 2410
- Attempted assassination of, IV, 2250, 38, 22-23, 3392-93
- Builder of Hebrew kingdom, II, 712, 6, 85, 828
- Decisive judgement of, IV, 2249-51, 38, 21-25, 3391-95
- Difficult tasks, I, 321, 2, 254, 260
- Divine graces bestowed upon, IV, 2146-47, 34, 11-12, 3137-38
- Divine protection for, IV, 2251, 38, 26, 3396
- Israelite's final zenith of power under, IV, 1709-10, 21, 81, 2411
- Jews started great Kingdom in time of, III, 1412, 17, 6, 1935
- Origin of the king of Judah, II, 712, 6, 85, 828
- Position as vicegerent, IV, 2252, 38, 27, 3397
- Power of, described, IV, 1965-66, 27, 16, 2823
- Skilled in armour design, IV, 1709-10, 21, 81, 2411
- Steadfastness in faith, IV, 2249, 38, 18, 3388
- Story of, IV, 2146-47, 34, 12-13, 3137-38
- Subjects of, IV, 2249, 38, 19-21, 3389-91
- Victory of, over Goliath, I, 320, 2, 252, 258
- Dāwūd (see David, Prophet)**
- Day (Yaum)**
- Of victory at Badr, V, 2507, 52, 47, 3963
- One, equals one thousand years, IV, 1758-59, 22, 48, 2477
- Dead in their Graves**
- Metaphor for rejectors of the call, IV, 2175, 35, 23, 3194
- Deaf, Spiritually**
- Cannot hear the call, IV, 1988, 27, 81, 2865
- Meaning of, IV, 2079, 31, 8, 3037
- Death**
- Barrier after (barzakh), IV, 1825-26, 23, 101, 2579
- Blessings of, IV, 1930, 26, 82, 2754; IV, 1768, 22, 67, 2496
- Cannot be forestalled, V, 2566, 56, 61-62, 4124-25
- Departure of soul from body, V, 2571, 56, 84-88, 4141-43
- Everything is constantly being constructed and destroyed, V, 2577, 57, 3, 4147
- Figurative meanings of, I, 311, 2, 244, 250
- Inevitability of, II, 541, 4, 79, 547; IV, 1693, 21, 36, 2376; IV, 1791, 23, 16, 2521
- Kinds of, IV, 2296, 40, 12, 3503
- Necessary for man to achieve his spiritual destiny, V, 2767, 80, 22, 4582
- No return of the dead after, IV, 1717, 21, 96, 2422; IV, 1825-26, 23, 100-01,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 2578-79  
 Opens door to unending spiritual progress, V, 2655, 67, 3, 4289  
 Permitted only by Allāh, II, 458, 3, 146-47, 429-30  
 Purpose of, I, 71-72, 2, 29, 35  
 While in pure state, III, 1342, 16, 33, 1834  
 While wronging one's soul, III, 1340, 16, 29, 1830
- Debts**  
 Creditor, kindness of, I, 348, 2, 281, 287
- Decision, Day of**  
 Description of, IV, 2390, 44, 41, 3719
- Decius, Roman Emperor**  
 Persecuted Christians, III, 1486, 18, 10, 2050
- Decree, Divine, V, 2701, 72, 26-27, 4410-11**  
 Followers of Islām will increase by, IV, 2356, 42, 51, 3636  
 Postponement of, II, 956, 9, 106, 1255; II, 963-64, 9, 118, 1265  
 When operating, repentance is of no avail, IV, 2317, 40, 86, 3553
- Deeds, Evil**  
 Adultery/fornication, IV, 1836-39, 24, 3-4, 2592-93  
 Backbiting, V, 2883, 104, 2, 4836  
 Bribery, I, 248, 2, 189, 195  
 Cause man to go astray, II, 739, 6, 126, 867  
 Cause of, V, 2462, 49, 13, 3850  
 Caused by disbelief in life after death, IV, 1962, 27, 5-6, 2815A  
 Consequences of, IV, 2282, 39, 48, 3471; V, 2416, 46, 21, 3774  
 Continuous, appear fair and good to man, II, 737, 6, 123, 864  
 Description of, V, 2462, 49, 12-13  
 Dividing other people, V, 2462, 49, 13, 3850  
 Divining arrows, II, 601-02, 5, 4, 643  
 Forbidden from, II, 483, 3, 189, 471  
 Make Allāh's commandments burdensome, II, 739, 6, 126, 867  
 Open and secret, II, 783, 7, 34, 934  
 Punishment for, III, 997-98, 10, 28, 1303  
 Punishment for slander, IV, 1840-41, 24, 5, 2594  
 Scandal-mongering, IV, 1845-46, 24, 20, 2603  
 Secret paramours, II, 605, 5, 6, 645  
 Selfishness, V, 2666-68, 68, 18-34, 4318-26  
 Slander, IV, 1845-46, 24, 15-20, 2602-03  
 Suspicion, V, 2462, 49, 13, 3850  
 Telling lies, IV, 1843-44, 12, 2600; IV, 1907, 25, 73, 2699; IV, 1747, 22, 31, 2461  
 That retard material, moral, spiritual growth, IV, 2300, 40, 25, 3512  
 Three classes of, II, 783, 7, 34, 934  
 Unseemly speech is, unless one is wronged, II, 577, 4, 149, 612  
 Use of obscene language, IV, 1849, 24, 27, 2609
- Deeds, Good**  
 Chastity, IV, 1851-55, 24, 31-32, 2613-14; IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592  
 Description and benefits of, III, 986, 10, 15, 1290  
 Doer of, in three classes, III, 1240, 14, 24, 1678  
 Doers of, rewarded, II, 565-66, 4, 123-26, 589-91  
 Easy for person with three certain qualities, V 2836, 92, 6-8, 4754  
 Evidence, giving of true, IV, 1907, 25, 73, 2699  
 Forgiveness, IV, 1847, 24, 23, 2605  
 Helping the poor, IV, 1847, 24, 23, 2605  
 Honesty, V, 2785, 83, 2-5, 4626-27  
 Humility: peace, IV, 1904, 25, 64, 2692  
 Must be accompanied by true faith for full reward, III, 1422-23, 17, 19-20, 1948-49  
 Obedience to Allāh, IV, 2331, 41, 34-36, 3583-85  
 Of all people rewarded, III, 1423, 17, 21, 1950  
 One who strives to be perfect in his deeds, II, 794, 57, 956  
 Pious hopes must produce good, II, 832, 7, 148, 1037  
 Prayer, II, 936, 9, 54, 1210  
 Prayer and obligatory alms are, I, 346, 2, 278, 284  
 Preaching of Islām, IV, 2331, 41, 34-36, 3583-85  
 Produce ten times its number, II, 760, 6, 161, 900  
 Repel evil with good, III, 1207-08, 13, 23, 1634; IV, 1824, 97, 2576  
 Return prayers and greetings, II, 546, 4, 87, 555  
 Spend moderately, IV, 1905-06, 25, 68, 2695  
 Spiritual embodiments of, V, 2484, 51, 16,

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 3902  
 To lower one's gaze, IV, 1851-55, 24, 31-32, 2613-14  
 Trustworthiness, IV, 1785, 23, 9, 2515  
 Truthfulness, IV, 1747, 22, 31, 2461  
 Work to uplift community, II, 936, 9, 54, 1210
- Deluge, The Great**  
 Punishment of a grievous day, III, 1067-68, 11, 27, 1408  
 Traditions about, in Scriptures of three great religions, III, 1083-84, 11, 50, 1430
- Dependents**  
 Protection of, II, 498, 4, 6, 488
- Despair**  
 Never give way to, III, 1177, 12, 88, 1587
- Destruction, Divine**  
 Always preceded by warning, III, 1421-22, 17, 17-18, 1946-47  
 Result of natural law, III, 1211, 13, 28, 1639
- Development, Spiritual (also see Spiritual Development)**  
 Stages to achieve very high degree of, IV, 2179-80, 35, 33-35, 3201-02
- Dhāriyāt, Al (Chapter), V, 2480, 51**
- Dhikr (Remembrance or Eminence), III, 1184, 12, 105, 1604; III, 1262, 15, 7, 1713; III, 1348, 16, 45, 1846**
- Dhū Nuwās of Yemen**  
 Cursed, V, 2799, 85, 5, 4660
- Dhul-Kifl (see Prophet Ezekiel), IV, 2259, 38, 49, 3415**
- Dhul-Nūn (see Jonah, Prophet)**
- Dhul Qarnain (see Cyrus, Prophet)**
- Dietary Laws (also see Food), III, 1393, 16, 116, 1916**  
 Be temperate in eating, II, 747, 6, 142, 881  
 Disobedience in eating that on which Allāh's name has not been pronounced, II, 737, 6, 122, 863  
 Four types of foods forbidden in Islām, II, 750, 6, 146, 885  
 In Islām made with reason and wisdom, II, 750, 6, 146, 885  
 Muslims relieved from punishment of, II, 751, 6, 148, 887  
 Pagan laws forbid arbitrarily, II, 750, 6, 146, 885  
 Pronounce name of Allāh before partaking of food, II, 735, 6, 119, 860  
 Regulations of, regarding food, III, 1017, 10, 60, 1335
- Disbelief**  
 After belief, circumstances of, III, 1390, 16, 107, 1907  
 Origin in ignorance and superstition, IV, 2305, 40, 43, 3527  
 Roots of, V, 2727, 75, 34-36, 4476-77  
 Sin blunts spiritual insight, IV, 1952-53, 26, 201, 2801  
 Zaqqūm (Tree of Disbelief), IV, 2222-23, 37, 63-71, 3312-17
- Disbelievers**  
 A criticism of, IV, 2145-46, 34, 8-10, 3135-36  
 Abhor truth, II, 870-71, 8, 7, 1097  
 Accept new worldly ideas, II, 658, 5, 105, 732  
 Admonishment of, V, 2475, 50, 30, 3878  
 Allāh's mercy towards, II, 677-78, 6, 13-14, 760-61  
 Always mock Allāh's message, IV, 1676, 21, 3, 2344  
 Always warned before punishment, IV, 2013, 28, 48, 2910  
 An evil place for IV, 2260-61, 38, 56-59, 3419-20  
 An objection and response to, III, 1343-44, 16, 36-37, 1837-38  
 Answer to all their objections, IV, 2160, 34, 45-46, 3166-67  
 Apparent inconsistency in the description of, IV, 1962, 27, 5, 2815A  
 Appointed term for, III, 1011, 10, 50, 1325  
 Are like cattle, IV, 1896-97, 25, 45, 2677  
 Are not always punished in this life, III, 1356-57, 16, 62-63, 1862-63  
 Arrogance of, IV, 1889, 25, 22, 2658  
 Arrogantly demand punishment, II, 676, 6, 12, 759  
 Ask for another chance after death, II, 792, 7, 54, 953  
 Attitude after being defeated, IV, 2156, 34, 32-34, 3156-57  
 Attitude of, to Qur'ān, IV, 1814-15, 23, 67-68, 2555  
 Attitude towards signs of Allāh, IV, 2079, 31, 8, 3037  
 Barter the signs of Allāh, II, 913, 9, 9, 1172  
 Bigotry of, II, 683, 6, 28-29, 776  
 Both rich and poor will be punished for rejecting the truth, II, 741, 6, 129, 869



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Called to account, IV, 1887, 25, 18, 2655  
 Cannot harm Allāh nor His religion, II, 589, 4, 171, 634  
 Chained to 'shackles' of customs and prejudices, IV, 2188, 36, 9-11, 3217-19  
 Chains and barriers on, IV, 2188-89, 36, 9-10, 3217-18  
 Challenge to, to arrest the progress of Islām, IV, 2153, 34, 23, 3149; IV, 2279-80, 39, 40, 3463  
 Challenged by Allāh to, create a book like Holy Qur'ān, V, 2504, 52, 35, 3953  
 Challenged to discredit Holy Qur'ān, V, 2801, 85, 22-23, 4668-69  
 Challenged to produce a teaching equal to Holy Qur'ān, II, 753, 6, 151, 890  
 Challenged to produce ten chapters like Holy Qur'ān, III, 1058, 11, 14, 1395  
 Characteristics of, II, 788, 7, 46, 945; IV, 2321, 41, 8, 3560; V, 2871-72, 100, 7-9, 4816-17  
 Classes of, II, 578-79, 4, 151-53, 614-16  
 Compared to an Ass, III, 1120, 11, 107, 1487  
 Conceit and arrogance of, V, 2413, 46, 12, 3767  
 Conceit of, IV, 2368, 43, 32, 3662  
 Condition of soul in the Hereafter, IV, 1665-66, 20, 125-27, 2333-34  
 Conditions for the punishment of, IV, 2017, 28, 60, 2920  
 Confused state of mind of, V, 2470, 50, 6, 3860  
 Continued doubt of, IV, 2337, 41, 55, 3600  
 Covering over hearts and ears of, III, 1438-39, 17, 46-48, 1975-77  
 Cry for help, IV, 2181, 35, 38, 3205  
 Deceived by their leaders, III, 1338, 16, 26, 1827  
 Defeat of, promised to believers, V, 2451, 48, 23-24, 3832-33  
 Degradation of, IV, 2283, 39, 53, 3474  
 Demand a sign, IV, 2046, 29, 52-53, 2976-77  
 Demand personal revelation, IV, 1889, 25, 22, 2658  
 Demand proof of Qur'ān's comprehensiveness, III, 1463-64, 17, 91-94, 2020-22  
 Deny existence of Divine powers, III, 1236, 14, 19, 1673  
 Deprived of Allāh's blessings, III, 1060, 11, 17, 1398  
 Description of, II, 437-39, 3, 111-14, 396-99  
 Desire to see Muslims revert to disbelief, V, 2612, 60, 3, 4211  
 Destiny of, IV, 2288, 39, 72-73, 3488  
 Destruction of, blessing for mankind, II, 690-91, 6, 46, 792  
 Destruction of past generations of, V, 2429, 47, 11, 3796  
 Different forms of punishments for Meccans, III, 1349-50, 16, 46-48, 1847-49  
 Differentiation of punishment for, III, 1337-38, 16, 23-25, 1824-26  
 Divine punishment of, IV, 1681-82, 21, 12-16, 2353-56; IV, 2240-41, 37, 175-181, 3366-70  
 Ears, eyes, skins bear witness against, IV, 2326, 41, 21, 3572  
 Eventually abandoned by prophets and left to Allāh, II, 807, 7, 88, 986  
 Evil associates of, IV, 2328, 41, 26, 3577  
 Excuses not accepted from, V, 2743, 77, 37, 4521  
 Explain away signs, III, 1184-85, 12, 107, 1606  
 Fail in this life and suffer in the next, V, 2837, 92, 14, 4759  
 Failed in extreme evil design to stop Holy Prophet, III, 1453, 17, 74, 2003  
 Fall prey to their own design, III, 1216-17, 13, 34, 1645  
 False pride of, IV, 2391, 44, 50, 3724  
 Fate as opposers of truth, V, 2673-77, 69, 5-19, 4342-53  
 Fate in afterlife, V, 2678-79, 69, 26-38, 4358-61  
 Fate of, V, 2493, 51, 61  
 Fate of previous, V, 2526-32, 54, 10-43, 4114-32; V, 2519-20, 53, 51-55, 3997-99  
 Fate of those who do not heed admonitions of truthful, V, 2809-10, 87, 13-14, 4690  
 Fate of those who reject the truth, V, 2669-71, 68, 43-48, 4330-35  
 Foolish conjectures of, IV, 2163, 34, 54, 3174  
 Forgiven if desist from future fighting, II, 887, 8, 39, 1127  
 Fundamental difference from believers, III,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 1184, 12, 106, 1605  
 Futile desires and energies of, V, 2428, 47, 10, 3795  
 Given a fair chance to change, IV, 2184, 35, 46, 3212  
 Hate truth, IV, 1816, 23, 71, 2558  
 Heaped together against Islām and in Hell, II, 887, 8, 37-38, 1125-26  
 Hearts of, become hardened, II, 690-93, 6, 44-51, 790-96  
 Hearts of, shrink, IV, 2282, 39, 46, 3469  
 Heinous crimes of, IV, 2328-29, 41, 25-29, 3576-79  
 Hour of doom looms for, IV, 2335, 41, 48, 3595  
 Hour of reckoning for, IV, 2298, 40, 17, 3507  
 Imitate those whom they taunt, IV, 2183, 35, 43-45, 3209-11  
 Impediments to belief, V, 2413, 46, 12, 3767  
 In state of loss, V, 2880-81, 103, 2-4, 4832-34  
 Inevitability of defeat and punishment of, III, 1012-13, 10, 51-54, 1326-29  
 Invoke Allāh's punishment, III, 1196-97, 13, 7-8, 1618-19  
 Knowledge limited, V, 2516-21, 53, 28-63, 3987-4004  
 Leaders and followers in the next life, IV, 2217-18, 23, 23-33, 3288-94  
 Leaders of, addressed, IV, 2261, 38, 60, 3420  
 Likened to wives of Noah and Lot, V, 2653, 66, 11-13, 4286  
 Love for the present life, V, 2735, 76, 28, 4495  
 Machination against Muslims by, II, 909, 9, 3, 1166  
 May be friendly with Muslims if not actively anti-Islām, V, 2614-15, 60, 9-10, 4216-17  
 Mercy doubted by, shown to inmates of Heaven, II, 790, 7, 50, 949  
 Muḥammad expresses sympathy for, II, 701, 6, 67, 812  
 Muslims commanded not to take, for friends, II, 916, 9, 16, 1179; II, 918-19, 9, 23-24, 1184-85  
 Must accept Holy Prophet through their Holy Books, II, 680, 6, 21, 768  
 Must render account of their deeds, V, 2815, 88, 24-27, 4705  
 Nature of deeds determines reward in after-life, III, 1255-56, 14, 50-52, 1704-06  
 No escape from punishment, IV, 2244, 38, 4, 3375  
 No intercessors on Day of Resurrection for, II, 720, 6, 95, 837  
 Not all, will go to hell, III, 1227, 14, 5, 1659  
 Not equal to believers, V, 2659, 67, 23, 4301; V, 2668-69, 68, 36-40, 4328-29  
 Objections of, to Muḥammad as prophet answered, IV, 2160-62, 34, 44-49, 3165-70  
 Obstacles to accepting Islām, III, 1261, 15, 4, 1711  
 On the Day of Resurrection, IV, 2276, 39, 25-27, 3453  
 Organs of bodies of, will denounce them on Day of Judgement, V, 2547, 55, 40-42, 4071-72  
 Pardoned at fall of Mecca, II, 689, 6, 42, 788  
 Pass their lives in negligence, III, 1009, 10, 46, 1321  
 Plea of, IV, 2366, 43, 25, 3658  
 Pleas of, to inmates of Heaven to share blessings, II, 791, 7, 51, 950  
 Position of, unsupported by reason and common sense, V, 2777, 81, 26-27, 4611  
 Powerlessness of, III, 1204, 13, 17, 1628  
 Prophecies concerning, II, 887, 8, 37, 1125  
 Prophet Abraham's dealings with, V, 2613, 60, 5, 4213  
 Punished for own disbelief and misleading others, IV, 2032-33, 29, 13-14, 2949-50  
 Punished in stages, V, 2683, 70, 2-4, 4367-68  
 Punished in this life and in the hereafter, V, 2668, 68, 34, 4326; V, 2759, 79, 26, 4563  
 Punished in this world, V, 2753, 78, 41, 4550  
 Punishment described, IV, 1740-41, 22, 20-23, 2452-55  
 Punishment for, II, 875, 8, 15, 1104  
 Punishment for leaders of, IV, 2079, 31, 7, 3036  
 Punishment of, IV, 1885-86, 25, 12-15, 2650-52; IV, 2051, 29, 69, 2987; IV, 2169, 35, 8, 3181; IV, 2273, 39, 16-17, 3447; IV, 2280, 39, 41, 3464; V, 2563-72, 56, 42-96, 4114-44; V, 2657, 67, 7-12, 4293-95; V, 2658-59, 67, 19-20, 4298:

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- V, 2660, 67, 26-28, 4304-05; IV, 1801, 23, 42, 2540; IV, 2199-2200, 36, 48-51, 3245-46
- Punishment prophesied for the powerful, II, 370-72, 3, 11-14, 302-05
- Quarrel in after life, IV, 2262, 38, 61-65, 3421-24
- Questioned about power, V, 2532, 54, 44, 4033
- Questioned about the Hour, II, 689, 6, 41, 787
- Questioned about their power, V, 2504-06, 52, 36-45, 3954-61
- Realization of, IV, 2162-2163, 34, 52-54, 3172-74
- Rebel in mind and body, V, 2726, 75, 32, 4475
- Rebellious attitude towards Allāh, III, 1323-25, 16, 6-8, 1807-09
- Rebuke to, IV, 2349, 42, 25, 3620
- Refuse to accept signs, II, 691, 6, 47, 793
- Refuse to acknowledge truth of Islām's progress, II, 859, 7, 199, 1083
- Refuse to recognize afflictions as heavenly signs, II, 810, 7, 96, 992
- Reject Signs of Allāh, II, 363-64, 3, 5, 296
- Reject the mention of Allāh, IV, 1693, 21, 37, 2377
- Reject warning of Allāh, IV, 2144, 34, 4, 3133
- Rejection of Divine Messengers, IV, 2191-92, 36, 15-16, 3224
- Rejection of Qur'ān evidence of ungratefulness of, V, 2767, 80, 18, 4580
- Rejection of Unity of God, IV, 2245-46, 38, 6-8, 3377-78
- Rejectors of truth, IV, 2189-90, 36, 11-12, 3219-20
- Reminded of Holy Prophet's honesty, V, 2509-10, 53, 3, 3967
- Repaid for their works in this life, III, 1059-60, 11, 16, 1397
- Request a lightened punishment, IV, 2307, 40, 50, 3530
- Requital for taking religion as a pastime, II, 791, 7, 52, 951
- Ridicule Holy Qur'ān and Holy Prophet, III, 1262-63, 15, 7-8, 1713-14
- Self-devised wrong criteria for truthfulness, IV, 1884-85, 25, 10-11, 2648-49
- Servants above them on Day of Judgement, II, 787, 7, 42, 941
- Signs of destruction of, V, 2432, 47, 19, 3803
- Some objections of, against Holy Prophet, IV, 2160, 34, 44, 3165
- Some, will not benefit from admonition, V, 2809-10, 87, 12-14, 4689-90
- Spiritual death of, IV, 2286, 39, 64, 3481
- State of, IV, 2285, 39, 57-59, 3478
- State of the mind of, V, 2470, 50, 6, 3860; V, 2475, 50, 29, 3877
- Stumbling block of, IV, 2366, 43, 24, 3657
- Superiority-complex of, IV, 1796, 23, 25, 2529
- Their works fail to achieve real object, III, 1236, 14, 19, 1673
- Throughout history have met sad end, IV, 2299, 40, 22, 3510
- Told to listen to Qur'ān carefully, II, 861-62, 7, 205-06, 1089-90
- Treatment of the rebellious, II, 533, 4, 61-64, 534-36
- Triumph of Islām will cause, to consider truth of resurrection, V, 2757, 79, 9-13, 4557-59
- Two categories of, V, 2862, 98, 2, 4798
- Vain works of, V, 2425, 47, 2, 3789
- Wait for fulfilment of warnings, II, 792, 7, 54, 953
- Warned, V, 2701, 72, 25, 4409
- Warned against opposing Islām, V, 2826, 90, 6-8, 4727-29
- Warned against rejecting truth, V, 2740-44, 77, 16-51, 4511-24
- Warned not to reject message, IV, 2035-36, 29, 20-24, 2954-56
- Warned of defeat, IV, 2056, 30, 5, 2991
- Warned of Divine punishment, V, 2751, 78, 31, 4544
- Warned of fate, V, 2517-21, 53, 34-63, 3989-4004
- Warned of fire, V, 2837, 92, 15-17, 4760
- Warned of punishment, V, 2821-22, 89, 21-27, 4718-21
- Warned of rejecting Qur'ānic teachings, V, 2768, 80, 34, 4586
- Warned strongly to worship Allāh, V, 2520-21, 53, 58-63, 4001-4004
- Warned that Divine punishment is sudden and swift, V, 2762, 79, 47, 4570A
- Warning for, IV, 2276, 39, 25-27, 3453
- Warning to, IV, 2239, 37, 168-37, 168-76,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 3364-67; IV, 229, 40, 22, 3510; IV, 2351, 42, 31, 3623
- Who oppose Islām destined to fail, V, 2805, 86, 16-18, 4680
- Who oppose Islām will be punished, V, 2854-55, 96, 10-18, 4788-91
- Who oppose truth will be humiliated, V, 2665-66, 68, 12-17, 4314-17
- Who witness signs of God, but still reject them, II, 849, 7, 176, 1063
- Whose hearts are wholly corrupt, II, 879, 8, 24, 1112
- Why Divine punishment of, is delayed, III, 1006-07, 10, 41, 1316
- Why, reject the truth, III, 1007-09, 10, 43-45, 1318-20
- Will ask to share light of believers on Day of Judgement, V, 2580-81, 57, 14-15, 4156-57
- Will burn in fire, V, 2828, 90, 20-21, 4735A-36
- Will meet same fate as earlier opponents of Prophets, V, 2492, 51, 60, 3928
- Will not believe, even after fulfilment of prophecies, IV, 2013, 28, 49, 2911
- Will regret their rejection of the message, V, 2681, 69, 51, 4365
- Will suffer consequences for rejecting Allāh's message, V, 2646, 65, 13, 4276
- Wish they were believers, IV, 1891, 25, 28, 2664
- Wish they were muslims, III, 1260, 15, 3, 1710
- Wish to see angels, II, 675-76, 6, 9, 756
- Works are destroyed, IV, 1889, 25, 24, 2660
- Worse than beasts, II, 896, 8, 56, 1144
- Discoveries and Inventions**  
Have not brought peace and beauty to the world, III, 1485, 18, 9, 2049
- Dispensation, Mosaic and Islāmic**  
Parallelism of, IV, 1549, 19
- Disputes**  
Settlement of, II, 535-36, 4, 66-70, 538-39
- Dissension**  
Secret plotting, II, 543, 4, 82, 550
- Distinction, Day of (see Badr, Battle of)**
- Ditch, Battle of**  
Divine aid in, IV, 2108-16, 33, 10-28, 3082-95
- Turning point for Muslims, IV, 2115, 33, 26, 3093
- Divine Mercy**  
Attainment of, IV, 2284, 39, 56, 3477
- Divine Teacher**  
Effects of a, IV, 2287, 39, 69, 3486
- Divorce**  
Additional favour on a divorced women, I, 310, 2, 242, 248
- Before the consummation of marriage, I, 306-08, 2, 237-38, 243-44
- Custody of a child after, I, 304, 2, 234, 240
- Irrevocable, I, 299, 2, 230, 236
- Islāmic laws of, I, 295-300, 2, 228-31, 234-37
- Procedure for, V, 2642, 65, 2-8, 4268-73
- Remarrying after irrevocable divorce, I, 300, 2, 231, 237
- Revocable, I, 299, 2, 230, 236
- The most hateful of all lawful things, I, 297, 2, 229, 235
- Treatment of divorced women after, I, 301, 2, 232, 238
- Dog**  
Symbolic, reference to, III, 1494, 18, 19, 2059
- Dreams and Visions**  
Evil, should not be communicated, III, 1156, 12, 42, 1545
- Holy Prophet, of making circuit of Ka'bah with companions, V, 2441, 48, 2, 3817
- Joseph's interpretation of Kings's dreams, III, 1159-60, 12, 48-50, 1551-53
- Usually fulfilled upon interpretation, III, 1156, 12, 42, 1545
- Ḍuḥā. Al (Chapter), V, 2839, 93**
- Dukhān. Al (Chapter), IV, 2381, 44**
- Dwellers of the Cave**  
Attempts to know details about, leads to confusion, III, 1497, 18, 23, 2063
- Muslim historians solve baffling questions about, III, 1486-90, 18, 10, 2050
- Part of disciplined religious community, III, 1492, 18, 17, 2057
- Earth**  
A common inheritance of humanity, I, 72-73, 2, 30, 36
- Created for benefit of mankind, V, 2658, 67, 16, 4296
- Natural cycles sustain, III, 1277, 15, 20, 1726



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Originally part of a larger mass. V, 2760, 79, 31, 4567
- Purpose of mountains on. IV, 2080, 31, 11, 3038
- Economic Principles**
  - Of distribution of wealth in Islām. V, 2604-06, 59, 9-11, 4195-97
  - Of Islām. V, 2686, 70, 25-26, 4376A-77; V, 2820-21, 89, 18-21, 4717-18
- Eden. Garden of**
  - Location of. IV, 1662, 20, 118, 2326
- Egypt**
  - Prophecy concerning. I, lxxii; I, lxxiii
  - Prophet's letter to Muqauqis the ruler of. I, clix
- Elephant. People of the**
  - Story of. V, 2888-89, 105, 2-6, 4842
- Elijah (Prophet Ilyās)**
  - One of the Messengers. IV, 2233, 37, 124-33, 3346-48
  - Origin and significance of. II, 713-14, 6, 86, 829
  - Succeeding generations of. IV, 2233, 37, 130-32, 3348
  - Treatment of. IV, 2233, 37, 128
  - Warning against idolatry. IV, 2233, 37, 124-28, 3346-47
- Elisha (Prophet)**
  - Disciple and successor of Elijah. IV, 2259, 38, 49, 3415
  - Origin of. II, 714, 6, 87, 830
- Emigration**
  - Encouraged if persecuted. III, 1392, 16, 111, 1911
  - For sake of Allāh. II, 553-55, 4, 98-101, 566-69
  - In Allāh's cause: rewards of. IV, 1764-65, 22, 59-60, 2488-89
  - Reward for, in cause of Allāh outweighs loss. IV, 2048, 29, 57-59, 2980-82
- Enchantment**
  - Used as a weapon against Messengers of Allāh. III, 1028, 10, 77, 1350
- Enemies (of Islām)**
  - Description of. internal. II, 539, 4, 73-75, 544
  - Destruction prophesied for. II, 743-44, 6, 135-36, 874-75
  - God will stop designs of, no matter how powerful. III, 1254, 14, 47-48, 1701-02
  - Initiated hostilities against Islām. II, 915, 9, 14-15, 1177-78
- Prophecy that many would become Muslim.** V, 2614, 60, 8, 4215
- Secret plots of.** II, 381-82, 3, 29-31, 319-21
- Secret plots of, against Islām condemned.** V, 2592-94, 58, 6-9, 4176-78
- Warned of non-Muslim.** II, 441-42, 3, 119-21, 403-05
- Enemies of Prophets**
  - Rules about prophecies foretelling punishment of. III, 1073, 11, 34, 1415
- Enoch (Prophet Idris)**
  - Biblical Messenger whom Allāh raised to an exalted position. IV, 1597-98, 19, 57, 2199
  - Spiritual resemblance to Jesus. IV, 1551, 19
  - Was steadfast. IV, 1712-14, 21, 86-87, 2415
- Ethereal Waves**
  - Discovery of, confirms Islāmic truth of effects of sin. III, 1419, 17, 14, 1943
- Etiquette. Islāmic**
  - Basic commandment with regard to. IV, 2133-34, 33, 56-60, 3115-19
  - Bathing prior to Friday prayer. II, 782, 7, 32, 932
  - Display of beauty. IV, 1852-55, 24, 32, 2614
  - For meetings. V, 2595, 58, 12, 4181
  - Intermingling of sexes prohibited in. IV, 1852-55, 24, 32, 2614
  - On entering mosque. II, 782, 7, 32, 932
  - Permission to enter homes required. IV, 1850-51, 24, 28-30, 2610-12
  - Privacy of. IV, 1850-51, 24, 28-30, 2610-12
  - Proper respect for the Holy Prophet. V, 2458, 49, 2-6, 3841-44
  - Purpose of clothing. II, 779, 7, 27, 928
  - Rules of conduct in National Assemblies. IV, 1874, 24, 63, 2637
  - Salutation in, importance of. IV, 1850-51, 24, 28-30, 2610-12
  - Social conduct in. IV, 1873, 24, 62, 2636
  - Time of personal privacy. IV, 1871-72, 24, 59-60, 2633-34
  - Variety and limits in partaking of. II, 782, 7, 32, 932
- Evil Ones (Shayāṭin)**
  - Of men and jinn lead opposition to prophets,

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- II, 731, 6, 113, 854
- Evil Suggestions**  
Means to guard against, II, 859-60, 7, 201-03, 1085-87
- Evolution**  
Islāmic theory of, III, 1053-54, 11, 8, 1389  
Islāmic view of moral, V, 2849-50, 95, 5-6, 4779-80  
Man's physical and spiritual, IV, 2094, 32, 8-13, 3064-66A  
Qur'ānic support for, I, 8-11, 1, 2, 2  
Simile representing four developmental stages of man, V, 2849, 95, 2-4, 4777-78
- Experiences, Spiritual**  
Not all men in a position to understand, II, 1269, 15, 15-16, 1722
- Expulsion**  
Threat of, by disbelievers, III, 1233, 14, 14, 1668
- Ezekiel (Prophet Dhul-Kill)**  
Identity of, I, 328-29, 2, 260, 266; IV, 1712-14, 21, 86-87, 2415  
Predicted rise/fall of Christian/Communist nations, IV, 1712-14, 21, 86, 2415  
Prophesied destruction/restoration of Jerusalem, IV, 1712-14, 21, 86, 2415  
Vision of, I, 328-30, 2, 260, 266
- Ezra (Prophet 'Uzair), I, xviii**  
Sonship of Allāh Repudiated, II, 923-24, 9, 30, 1190
- Faith**  
Allāh increased believers', V, 2445, 48, 5-6, 3820  
Conditions which make it of no avail, II, 760, 6, 159, 898  
Great power of, II, 820, 7, 126, 1015  
Truth of, not decided by verdict of majority, II, 734, 6, 117, 858
- Faithful, The**  
Angels descend upon, IV, 2329-30, 41, 31-33, 3581-82  
As guests of Allāh, IV, 2330, 41, 33, 3582  
Opinion about Qur'ān and reward, III, 1341-42, 16, 31-33, 1832-34
- Fajr, Al (Chapter), V, 2816, 89**
- Falaq, Al (Chapter), V, 2912, 113**  
Connected to chapters Al-Ikhlāṣ, V, 2912, 113  
First of the Mu'awwidhatān chapters that afford protection, V, 2912, 113
- Part of an 'epilogue' to Qur'ān, V, 2912, 113
- False Deities**  
Futility of, IV, 2286, 39, 65-66, 3482-83  
Lifelessness, helplessness of, II, 563, 4, 117-18, 584  
Significance of, IV, 2286, 39, 67, 3484
- False Prophets**  
Fate of, III, 1394, 16, 117-18, 1917-18
- Falsehood**  
Gradual weakening, III, 1458-59, 17, 82, 2011
- Fasting, I, ccxlv**  
Also prescribed for other religions, I, 236, 2, 184, 190  
Concessions regarding, I, 238-39, 2, 185, 191  
Continuous fasting is forbidden, I, 237, 2, 184, 190  
Intimacy with spouse during, I, 246, 2, 188, 194  
The object of, I, 237-47, 2, 184-88, 190-94
- Fath, Al (Chapter), V, 2439, 48**
- Fatḥul Bayān**  
Time of latter days according to commentary of, III, 1470, 17, 105, 2033
- Fātiḥah, Al (Chapter), I, 1, 1**  
A challenge to Jews and Christians, I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1  
Christians mentioned in, as having gone astray, I, 20, 1, 7, 7  
Comprehensive and perfect prayer taught in, I, 16-17, 1, 6, 6  
Different names for, I, 1, 1  
Jews mentioned in, as having displeased Allāh, I, 20, 1, 7, 7  
Mentioned in New Testament prophecy, I, 2, 1  
Must precede recitation of Qur'ān, I, 3, 1  
The seven oft-repeated verses, III, 1310-11, 15, 88, 1791  
Those gone astray (Qāllīn), I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7  
Those who have incurred displeasure (Maghḍūb-i-'Alaihim), I, 17-21, 1, 7, 7
- Fāṭir (Maker), III, 1231, 14, 11, 1665**
- Fāṭir, Al (Chapter), IV, 2164, 35**
- Fault and sin**  
Difference between, II, 560, 4, 112-13, 579
- Favours, Divine**  
Prayer for, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7
- Fighting**  
Limits of, II, 888, 8, 40, 1128



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Fil, Al (Chapter), V, 2886, 105**  
 'Abdul Muṭṭalib negotiated with those who sought to destroy Ka'bah, V, 2886-87, 105  
 Attack on Ka'bah by Abrahah, story of, V, 2886-87, 105
- Firdaus (Paradise), IV, 1786, 23, 12, 2517**
- Flogging**  
 Punishment for adultery/fornication, IV, 1836-38, 2, 3, 2592  
 Punishment for calumniating women without evidence, IV, 1840-41, 24, 5, 2594
- Food (also see Dietary Laws)**  
 Allegory of adulterated, and corrupted teachings, III, 1359, 16, 68, 1868  
 Animal that dies of itself is forbidden, II, 736, 6, 120, 861  
 Faith strengthened by pure and holy, II, 735, 6, 119, 860  
 Its connection with human actions, IV, 1810-11, 23, 52, 2545  
 Lawful, I, 220, 2, 169, 175  
 Lawful and unlawful, II, 597, 5, 2, 641; II, 651, 5, 94, 721  
 Laws about, during pilgrimage, II, 652-53, 5, 96-97, 723-24  
 Restrictions of, IV, 1810-11, 23, 52, 2545  
 Those forbidden to the Jews by God, II, 751, 6, 147, 886  
 Unlawful, I, 223-24, 2, 174, 180
- Forgiveness**  
 Also needed by holy men of Allāh, IV, 2308, 40, 56, 3534  
 Asking forgiveness, (Istighfār), II, 559-60, 4, 106-11, 575-78  
 Meaning of, varies according to supplicant, III, 1251, 14, 42, 1696  
 Significance of, III, 1082, 11, 48, 1428
- Fortune Telling**  
 Provides superficial, fragmentary and fraudulent information, V, 2698, 72, 10-11, 4403-04
- Frequented House (Bait-ul-Ma'mūr)**  
 Houses of Worship, V, 2495, 52, 5, 3933
- Furqān (Distinction), II, 882, 8, 30, 1118**
- Furqān, Al (Chapter), IV, 1876, 25**  
 Qur'ān revealed in seven different dialects, IV, 1876, 25
- Gabriel (see also Angels)**  
 Arch-angel who was faithful medium of Qur'ān, IV, 1948-49, 26, 194, 2796
- Gambling**  
 Ban on, I, 283-87, 2, 220, 226  
 Evil effects of, I, 283-87, 2, 220, 226  
 Prohibited, II, 649, 5, 91, 718-19
- Garden, The**  
 Description of, IV, 2377, 43, 72, 3688  
 Description of, reward for righteousness, V, 2430-31, 47, 15-16, 3799-800  
 Double meaning of, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074  
 Reward of the faithful, IV, 1600, 19, 62-64, 2203-05  
 'Ripe Fruit' of, for the righteous, V, 2549, 55, 55, 4078  
 Two Gardens for the righteous (earthly), V, 2551, 55, 63, 4082
- Ghāshiyah, Al (Chapter), V, 2811, 88**
- Gibbon (Historian)**  
 Provided clue in solving the mystery of The Dwellers of the Cave, III, 1487, 18, 10, 2050
- Gideon (Tālūt)**  
 Defeated Midianites, I, 320, 2, 252, 258  
 Identity of, I, 315-20, 248-53, 254-59
- Gifts, Divine**  
 Increase with proper use, III, 1229, 14, 8, 1662  
 Proper use of, IV, 1819-20, 23, 79-80, 2564-65
- Ginger**  
 Metaphorical useage in Qur'ān, V, 2733, 76, 18, 4489
- Glad Tidings**  
 Interpretation of, IV, 2348, 42, 24, 3619
- God**  
 Biblical, I, v  
 Definition of, V, 2909-10, 112, 2-5, 4867-70  
 Embedded in the nature of man is the idea of, II, 848, 7, 173, 1061  
 Is one, I, vi  
 Qur'ānic belief in, I, ccxxxvii
- Gog and Magog (Yā'jūj wa Mā'jūj)**  
 Conditions at time of rise of power, III, 1541-42, 18, 100-02, 2136-38  
 Identity of, III, 1533-35, 18, 84, 2122; IV, 1718-20, 21, 97, 2423  
 Islām to spread after destruction of, IV, 1721, 21, 98, 2424  
 Promised Hell, IV, 1721-22, 21, 99-101, 2425-27



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Righteous will not taste punishment of, IV, 1722, 21, 102-03, 2428-29
- Rise/fall of, IV, 1718-22, 21, 97-105, 2423-30
- Goliath  
Identified, I, 318-19, 2, 250-51, 256
- Good and Evil  
Are of two kinds, III, 1043-44, 10, 108, 1379  
Not predetermined, III, 1344, 16, 37, 1838  
Perfect goodness has three stages, I, 169, 2, 113, 119  
Sources of, II, 542, 4, 80, 548
- Gospel (Injil)  
In the time of the Holy Prophet, III, 1388, 16, 104, 1904  
Meaning and origin of, II, 362-63, 3, 4, 295  
Prophecies from Torah regarding Holy Prophet, II, 629, 5, 48, 679
- Governments  
Duties to citizens, IV, 1662, 20, 119-20, 2327-28  
Islamic form of, I, ccxlviii  
Obedience to, III, 1171, 12, 77, 1576
- Gratitude  
Significance of, IV, 2286, 39, 67, 3484
- Great Wall (see Alexander's Wall)
- Greeting of Peace  
Show respect in returning, to all who extend it, II, 551, 4, 95, 563
- Guardians  
Warning to deal equitably with orphans, II, 499, 4, 6-7, 489
- Guidance  
Following, is the way to prosperity, I, 36, 2, 6, 12  
Following Divine, is way to assure success, III, 1335-36, 16, 20, 1821  
How to achieve, III, 981-82, 10, 10, 1285
- Habakkuk, I lxi
- Hadid, Al. (Chapter), V, 2574, 57
- Hadith  
Abbreviated letters (Kāf Hā Yā 'Ain Šād), IV, 1555, 19, 2, 2147  
About Waraqah bin Naufal, III, 1388, 16, 104, 1904  
Adultery and its punishment, IV, 1837, 24, 3, 2592  
Al-Kāfirūn equals one-fourth of the Qur'ān, V, 2899-900, 109
- All salvation depends on grace of God, III, 1239, 14, 24, 1678
- Al-Raḥīm (Merciful) applies to life to come, I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1
- Al-Raḥmān (Gracious) applies to this life, I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1
- Al-Ṣalāt (prayer) is divided equally between man and Allāh, I, 16-17, 1, 6, 6
- Battle of Badr, V, 2533, 54, 46, 4034
- Believing Women, V, 2551, 55, 59, 4080
- Bismillāh is the first verse of all Qur'ānic chapters, I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1
- Blessings of paradise, IV, 2096, 32, 18, 3068
- Blessings of Paradise unknown to man, I, 64-69, 2, 26, 32
- Chief of children of Adam, III, 1039-40, 99, 1370
- Children born to Islām, I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5; I, 83-85, 2, 35, 41
- Children, fortune of, II, 365, 3, 7, 298
- Companions of Battle of Badr/Uḥud granted paradise, IV, 1604, 19, 72, 2212
- Companions of the Holy Prophet, II, 363, 3, 4, 295
- Conception of paradise and hell, V, 2584, 57, 22, 4164
- Concerning Āyatul Kursiyy, I, 24, 2
- Concerning doubt, I, 27, 2, 3, 9
- Concerning Surah Al-Baqarah, I, 24, 2
- Condition of Hour of Resurrection, III, 982, 10, 10, 1285
- Dajjāl, might and power of, IV, 2310, 40, 58, 3535
- Day of Resurrection, III, 1467, 17, 98, 2026
- Decline of Islām, IV, 2093, 32, 6, 3062
- Definition of Muslim, IV, 1774, 22, 79, 2507
- Description of Paradise, IV, 2096, 32, 18, 3068
- Evil dreams, III, 1156, 12, 42, 1545
- Exalted station of Prophet Muḥammad, III, 1457, 17, 80, 2009
- Explanation of Manna, I, 119-20, 2, 58, 64
- Faith ascending to Pleiades, V, 2438, 47, 39, 3816; V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966; V, 2627-28, 62, 4, 4236; V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Farewell pilgrimage, V, 2463-64, 49, 14, 3851
- Fighting against Christianity, III, 1508, 18, 41, 2081
- First Messenger of Allāh, III, 1083-84, 11, 50, 1430

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Future mode of transportation, V, 2772, 81, 5, 4592  
 Give up that which creates doubt, I, 27, 2, 3, 9  
 Glad tidings in the present life, III, 1021, 10, 65, 1340  
 God, III, 1410, 17, 2, 1931  
 Good deeds, I, 88-89, 2, 38, 44  
 Grades of the 'Friends of God', III, 1020-21, 10, 64, 1339  
 Heavens, III, 1311, 15, 88, 1791  
 Hell, III, 1121-24, 11, 109, 1489  
 Hell likened to fever, IV, 1604, 19, 72, 2212  
 Holy Prophet, Eliminating Satan, II, 395, 3, 46, 335  
 Holy Prophet for all mankind, III, 1227, 14, 5, 1659  
 Holy Prophet in Moses' vision, III, 1523, 18, 66, 2105  
 Holy Prophet, prestige and power of, IV, 1969, 27, 20, 2826  
 Holy Prophet sent for whole mankind, I, 167, 2, 112, 118  
 Holy Prophet's bravery during battle, IV, 1630, 20, 30, 2259  
 Holy Prophet's companions are like stars, III, 1270, 15, 18, 1724  
 Holy Spirit, I, 146-48, 2, 88, 94  
 Humbling of disbelievers, III, 1467, 17, 98, 2026  
 Hypocrisy, I, 41-42, 2, 11, 17  
 'If faith were to ascend to the Pleiades...', III, 1214, 13, 32, 1643  
 Imām Mahdī, III, 1500, 18, 28, 2068  
 Immunity from Dajjāl, III, 1476, 18  
 Importance of acquiring knowledge, IV, 1660, 20, 115, 2323  
 Jesus, Death of, II, 407-08, 3, 56, 345  
 Jihād, II, 456, 3, 144, 427  
 Jonah (Prophet Yūnus), III, 1039-40, 10, 99, 1370  
 Joys of Heaven, V, 2752, 78, 35, 4548  
 Lote-tree, III, 1405, 17, 2, 1931; III, 1406, 17, 2, 1931  
 Manna, IV, 1649, 20, 81, 2295  
 Marriage, Importance of, IV, 1856, 24, 33, 2615  
 Martyrdom, different from jihād, IV, 1899-1900, 25, 53, 2684  
 Mi'rāj, III, 1405, 17, 2, 1931  
 Moral force of Islām, V, 2442, 48, 2, 3817  
 Morals, I, 79-81, 2, 32, 38  
 Moses' vision, III, 1520, 18, 61, 2101  
 No cure for death, III, 1177, 12, 88, 1587  
 No escape from Allāh, III, 1294, 15, 51, 1754  
 Nobility of Joseph, III, 1137-38, 12, 5, 1509  
 Obligations, I, 30-34, 2, 4, 10; I, 33, 2, 4, 10  
 Paradise, two rivers in, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074  
 Parents, III, 1427, 17, 26, 1955  
 Praise Allāh sincerely, I, 8-11, 1, 2, 2  
 Preaching Oneness of Allāh, III, 1148, 12, 25, 1528  
 Preaching truth, II, 659, 5, 106, 733  
 Prophecy of coming of Promised Messiah, III, 1214, 13, 32, 1643  
 Prophecy: Promised Messiah would return faith to the earth, IV, 2192, 36, 21, 3226  
 Prophet's immunity to evil, IV, 1824, 23, 97, 2576  
 Prophet's wives, V, 2650, 66, 4, 4280  
 Punishment, justification of, IV, 2353, 42, 42, 3631  
 Purdah, IV, 1855, 24, 32, 2614  
 Qur'ānic chapter is called a Surah, I, 4, 1  
 Ranks of Heaven, III, 1424, 17, 22, 1951  
 Refutation of Astrology, III, 1275, 15, 19, 1725  
 Refutation of theory of abrogation, II, 367, 3, 8, 299  
 Repentance, I, 37-38, 2, 8, 14  
 Ṣafīyyah called 'Jewess' by other wives, IV, 1579, 19, 29, 2173  
 Satan, I, 87-88, 2, 37, 43  
 Satan, keeping free from, II, 388, 3, 37, 327  
 Satan, relating to birth of child, II, 387, 3, 37, 327  
 Shaitān, I, 44-45, 2, 15, 21  
 Shirk, III, 1043, 10, 107, 1378  
 Slavery-conditions and wickedness, IV, 1857-58, 24, 34, 2616  
 Spirit of Holiness descends on true believers, I, 146-48, 2, 88, 94  
 Spouses, V, 2562, 56, 35, 4111  
 Spread of falsehood after promised time of Islāmic prosperity, IV, 2093, 32, 6, 3062  
 Status of chapter in Holy Qur'ān, III, 1311, 15, 88, 1791  
 The second punishment, III, 1444, 17, 59, 1988  
 Time when Islām and Qur'ān will be



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- ignored and neglected. IV, 1892, 25, 31, 2667
- Treaty of Hudaibiyah, V, 2442, 48, 2, 3817
- True prayers are accepted. I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5
- Vision of being offered wine. III, 1527, 18, 75, 2114
- Warning for non-believers. IV, 1955, 26, 215, 2807
- Wayfarer. III, 1427, 17, 27, 1956
- Wisdom. III, 1065-66, 11, 25, 1406
- Worship. III, 1048-49, 11, 3, 1384
- Worship of Allāh ('ibādah). I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5; V, 2551, 55, 61, 4081
- Wrong to say a person is dead. III, 1176, 12, 88, 1587
- Hagar**
  - Abraham's wife. I, 183, 2, 130, 136
  - The patience of. search for water and help. I, 212, 2, 159, 165
- Hajj** (see Pilgrimage)
- Hajj, Al** (Chapter). IV, 1727, 22
- Halāl** (A Lawful Thing). I, 219-20, 2, 169, 175
- Hāmān**
  - The high priest of god Amon. IV, 1997, 28, 7, 2881
- Hamd** (Praise Applied Exclusively to Allāh). I, 8-11, 1, 2, 2
- Hā-Mīm, Sajdah, Al** (Chapter). IV, 2318, 41
- Happiness**
  - Guarantee for. V, 2880-81, 103, 2-4, 4834
- Hāqqah, Al** (Chapter). V, 2672, 69
- Harām** (Unlawful). I, 222, 2, 174, 180
- Hārith**
  - Name of Satan who tempted Adam. II, 778, 7, 23, 924
- Harūn** (see Aaron, Prophet)
- Hārūt and Mārūt**
  - Two descriptive names. I, 156-60, 2, 103, 109
- Hashr, Al** (Chapter). V, 2599, 59
- Hāṭib Bin Abī Baltah**
  - Attempted espionage against Holy Prophet. V, 2611, 60, 2, 4210
- Heart**
  - Blindness of. IV, 1758, 22, 47, 2476
  - Sealing of. IV, 2074, 30, 60, 3032
  - Tranquility of. I, 317, 2, 249, 255
- Heaven** (also see Paradise)
  - A protective roof. I, 55-57, 2, 23, 29
  - Bringing near of. V, 2476, 50, 32, 2880
  - Entrance into. ultimately by God's Grace. III, 1239-40, 14, 24, 1678
  - Gates of. represent various deeds. III, 1208-09, 13, 24-25, 1635-36
  - Meaning of. I, 277-78, 2, 215, 221
  - Spiritual heaven analogous to physical heaven. V, 2814, 88, 19, 4701
  - Streams, fruit, and shade of. III, 1218, 13, 36, 1646
- Heaven and Hell**
  - Islāmic conception of. IV, 2304-05, 40, 40-44, 3525-27
- Heaven(s)**
  - A protective roof. I, 55-57, 2, 23, 29
  - Characteristics of. IV, 1691, 21, 33, 2373
  - Qur'ān explains the path of the. V, 2482, 51, 8, 3895
  - Seven. seven earths. created by Allāh. V, 2646, 65, 13, 4276
  - Without visible support. III, 1191-92, 13, 3, 1614
- Hebrew, I, xxx**
- Hell**
  - Abode of disbelievers. IV, 1603-04, 19, 72-73, 2212
  - Christian nations punished in. IV, 1602-03, 19, 71, 2210-11
  - Condition of. V, 2476, 50, 31, 3879
  - Described. IV, 2180, 35, 37, 3204; V, 2749-51, 78, 22-31, 4539-44; V, 2812-13, 88, 2-8, 4692-96
  - Double punishment for rebellious in this life and the hereafter. V, 2761, 79, 37-40, 4569
  - Explanation of significance of punishments of Hell. V, 2731, 76, 5, 4482
  - Final abode of disbelievers. V, 2581, 57, 16, 4158
  - For those who persecute believers. V, 2800, 85, 10-11, 4664
  - Hot water used as a cure in. III, 1235, 14, 17, 1671
  - In this world. IV, 2180, 35, 37, 3204
  - Insatiable thirst in. for disbelievers. V, 2565, 56, 55-56, 4121
  - Is not eternal. I, 219, 2, 168, 174
  - Is not everlasting. I, 90, 2, 40, 46; IV, 1697, 21, 48, 2388; 2749-50, 78, 24, 4539
  - Jewish concept of. I, 141-42, 2, 81, 87
  - Jinn and men who are destined for. II, 851, 7, 180, 1066



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Lasting punishment for disbelievers, II, 624, 5, 37-38, 671A  
 Nature and significance of punishments of, V, 2678-79, 69, 33, 4360  
 Origin of word, IV, 1602, 19, 69, 2209  
 Promised to disbelievers in this life and in the hereafter, V, 2878, 102, 6-9, 4830  
 Punishment by burnt skins in, II, 530, 4, 57, 530  
 Punishment of disbelievers in, V, 2884-85, 104, 5-10, 4838-41  
 Qur'ānic conception of Paradise and, V, 2584, 57, 22, 4164  
 Qur'ānic evidence of it's limited duration, III, 1121-24, 11, 109, 1489  
 Reformatory for the wicked, V, 2875, 101, 10, 4825  
 Result of evil deeds, V, 2547, 55, 44-45, 4073  
 Seven gates of, III, 1292, 15, 45, 1748  
 Sins assume forms of death in, III, 1235-36, 14, 18, 1672  
 State of sinner in, IV, 1643, 20, 75, 2293  
 Temporary penitentiary, V, 2476, 50, 35, 3881  
 Three categories of disbelievers in, IV, 1933, 26, 96, 2763  
 Uncovered to erring ones, IV, 1932, 26, 92, 2760  
 Why disbelievers rewarded with fire in, III, 1218, 13, 36, 1646  
 Will eventually cleanse disbelievers, V, 2581, 57, 16, 4158
- Heraclius, I, clv  
 Concluded prophet had come, from meteor phenomenon, III, 1274, 15, 19, 1725
- Hījr, Al (Chapter), III, 1257, 15  
 Basic theme of, is that no scripture can rival Qur'ān, III, 1257, 15
- Hījr, People of (see Thamūd, People of)
- Hijrah (Migration of Holy Prophet to Medīnah), V, 2671, 68, 50, 4337  
 Emigration to Medīnah, I, cv  
 Muḥammad's flight to Medīnah, II, 883-84, 8, 31, 1119
- Hikmah (Wisdom: Knowledge), I, 182, 2, 130, 136; III, 1398, 16, 126, 1926
- Hinduism, I, xliii  
 Interpolations in Vedas, I, xliii  
 Number of Vedic Gods, I, l  
 Savage teachings in Vedas, I, xlv
- Superstitions and contradictions, I, xlviii
- Hīrā'  
 A place near Mecca, I xc
- History  
 Should be a lesson for Meccans, III, 1347, 16, 44, 1845  
 Shows phenomenon of the rise and decline of nations, IV, 2035, 29, 21, 2955  
 History of Islām, IV, 2054-58, 30, 4-10, 2990-96
- Holy Land  
 Faith and courage required to enter, II, 615, 5, 22  
 Jews gathered in, from ends of earth, III, 1470-71, 17, 105, 2033
- Honour  
 Human, sacred, I, 17, 38, 1434, 1966
- Hour, The  
 Battle of Badr and conquest of Mecca, III, 1366-67, 16, 78, 1878  
 Displacement of old order by new one, IV, 1885-86, 25, 12-15, 2650-52  
 Resurrection, Day of, IV, 1735, 22, 8, 2443  
 Significance of, IV, 2144, 34, 4, 3133
- Hūd (Chapter), III, 1045, 11
- Hūd (Prophet), III, 1045, 11  
 'Ād destroyed, IV, 1940, 26, 140  
 'Ād rejected, IV, 1939, 26, 137-38, 2777  
 Answers charges of lying, II, 799, 7, 69, 967  
 Denounces materialism and imperialism, IV, 1938, 26, 131, 2774  
 Prophet sent to the people of 'Ād, II, 798, 7, 66, 964  
 Rejected by Adites, V, 2417, 46, 22, 3775  
 Sent to 'Ād, IV, 1937, 26, 124-25, 2771  
 Story of, III, 1084-90, 11, 51-61, 1431-41; IV, 1937-40, 26, 124-40, 2771-77; IV, 1798-802, 23, 32-42, 2533A-40  
 Warner to his people, V, 2417, 46, 22-24, 3775-77
- Hudaibiyah, Treaty of, I, cliii  
 A clear victory, V, 2441-42, 48, 2, 3817  
 Blessing in disguise, III, 1349, 16, 46, 1847  
 History of, V, 2441-42, 48, 2, 3817  
 Led to Muslim conquest of Mecca, IV, 1742-43, 22, 26, 2457  
 Muslims 'kept back' from performing pilgrimage, I, 257, 2, 197, 203  
 Oath taken at, V, 2446, 48, 11, 3823  
 Quraish did not honour, V, 2611, 60, 2, 4210  
 Terms of, V, 2442, 48, 2, 3817

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

### Hudhud

Solomans state envoy to Sheba, IV,

1969-72, 27, 21-29, 2827-32

Hujurāt, Al (Chapter), V, 2457, 49

### Human Nature

Arrogance of, IV, 2283, 39, 50, 3472

Believers and holy men seek protection

against weakness of, IV, 2308, 40, 56, 3534

Conceited and arrogant when in affluence,

IV, 2336, 41, 51, 3597

Consequences of evil deeds cause regret in

man, IV, 2296, 40, 11, 3502

Despondent and despairing when in trouble,

IV, 2336, 41, 51, 3597

Faculties of, III, 1292, 15, 45, 1748

Humble in distress and arrogant when not,

III, 1450, 17, 68, 1997

Innately good, III, 1448, 17, 63, 1992

Islāmic concept contrasted with Christian

concept, III, 1449, 17, 65, 1994

Principles of, IV, 2389, 44, 39, 3718

Reason and, urge man to face trials boldly,

II, 616-18, 5, 24, 660

Seeks to escape punishment, IV, 2283, 39,

50, 3472

Submission through love and fear, I, 17-23,

I, 7, 7

Vanity of, IV, 2352, 42, 37, 3627

### Humanity

Equality of, IV, 1742-43, 22, 26, 2457

Humazah, Al (Chapter), V, 2882, 104

Hunain, Battle of, I, clxxvii

Between Muslims and Pagan tribes, II,

919-20, 9, 25, 1186

Details of, II, 919-20, 9, 25, 1186

### Hunting

Prohibited during pilgrimage, II, 652-53, 5,

96-97, 723-24

Rules guiding, II, 652-53, 5, 96-97, 723-24

Husnā (Eternal Good), III, 1206, 13, 19, 1630

Huyy Bin Akhtab

His daughter Safiyya's prophetic dream, V,

2523-24, 54, 2, 4006

### Hypocrites

A warning of fate of, IV, 2135-36, 33,

61-62, 3120-21

Allāhs curse on, more dreadful than Hell, II,

942, 9, 68-69, 1222-23

Allāh knows the secrets of their diseased

hearts, V, 2434-35, 47, 26-30, 3809-10

Always create mischief, II, 934, 9, 48, 1205

Ambiguous speech of, V, 2435, 47, 31, 3811

Become Muslims outwardly, II, 936, 9, 56, 1212

Behaviour of, V, 2431, 47, 17, 3801

Can not harm Allāh, II, 477, 3, 177-78,

459-78, 459-60

Classes of, I, 50-52, 2, 20, 26; II, 952, 9, 95, 1245

Condition of, II, 945-49, 9, 74-87, 1228-39

Described, V, 2631-33, 63, 2-9, 4244-50

Description of, I, 38-39, 2, 9, 15; I, 41-49,

2, 11-19, 17-25; II, 937, 9, 58, 1214; II,

941-42, 9, 67, 1221

Enemies of Islām, V, 2632, 63, 7, 4248

Evade obligations, II, 929, 9, 38, 1198

Exposed rancour of, V, 2437, 47, 38, 3815

Fate of, V, 2607, 59, 18

Fate of, as habitual liars, V, 2597, 58,

18-22, 4186-87

Holy Prophet's prayers for, II, 947, 9, 80,

1232

How Divine revelation effects, II, 966-67, 9,

124-27, 1271-74

Liars and cowards, V, 2606-07, 59, 12-18,

4198-02

Likened to beasts, II, 879, 8, 23, 1111

Mocked at Holy Prophet, II, 940, 9, 64,

1218

Overthrown by Allāh, II, 547, 4, 89, 557

Persistence of, II, 954-55, 9, 101, 1250

Plan of, hatched by Abū' Āmir, II, 957, 9,

107, 1256

Prayer forbidden in mosques built by, II,

957-59, 9, 107-10, 1256-60

Punishment of, II, 936, 9, 55, 1211

Repentant, reckoned as believers, II,

576-77, 4, 146-8, 609-11

Role in the Battle of Ditch, IV, 2108-12,

33, 12-21, 3084-89

Say no funeral prayers for, II, 948, 9, 84,

1236

Take shelter behind their false oaths, V,

2596, 58, 17, 4185

Treatment of, is conditional, II, 548-50, 4,

90-92, 558-60

Warning to, V, 2445, 48, 7-8, 3822

Weak of faith, in contrast to believers, IV,

2032, 29, 12, 2948

Who defected and stayed away from battle,

II, 932-34, 9, 43-50, 1202-06



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Who repent reckoned as believers. II, 850, 7, 177, 1064
- Wishful thought that Muslims would never return safely. V, 2447, 48, 13, 3825
- Zakāt from, refused as punishment, II, 935-36, 9, 53-54, 1209-10
- 'Ibādah (Rigorous, Spiritual Self Discipline).**  
V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
- Iblis, I, 83-85, 2, 35, 41**
- Arrogance of, IV, 2265, 38, 77, 3431
- Commanded to submit to Adam, II, 773, 7, 12, 916
- Dialogue between God and, II, 774-75, 7, 13-19, 917-22
- Disobedience of, IV, 2264, 38, 73-75, 3429-30
- Divine curse for, IV, 2265, 38, 79
- Divine rejection of, IV, 2264-65, 38, 76-78, 3431-32
- Divine respite for, IV, 2265, 38, 80-82, 3433-34
- Function to tempt men, II, 774, 7, 17, 920
- Identity of, II, 773, 7, 12, 916
- Not allowed to waylay chosen servants of God, II, 775, 7, 19, 922
- Not 'fallen angel', I, 83-85, 2, 35, 41
- Opposed Adam, III, 1447, 17, 62, 1991
- Punishment of, IV, 2266, 38, 86, 3436
- Reasons for disobeying Adam, IV, 1660-61, 20, 117, 2325
- Refused to submit to Adam, III, 1512, 18, 51, 2091
- Refuses to submit to man, III, 1287-88, 15, 32-35, 1737-39
- Rejection of Allāh's creation, IV, 2264, 38, 76
- Ibni Ishāq (Historian)**  
Account of emigration to Abyssinia of early Muslims, IV, 1547, 19
- Ibrāhīm (Chapter), III, 1223, 14**
- Ibrāhīm (see Abraham, Prophet)**
- Idolaters**  
Abraham condemns, II, 709, 6, 77-80, 825
- Are of two classes, III, 1003, 10, 37, 1312
- Challenge to, II, 857, 7, 191-95, 1077-80
- Commonly claim pure motives and innocence, III, 1340, 16, 29, 1830
- Dedicated crops and animals to deities, II, 746, 6, 139, 878
- Deny all forms of revelation II, 716-17, 6, 92, 834
- Devoid of characteristics of Allāh's beloved, III, 1436-37, 17, 43, 1972
- Gods of, no help to them, V, 2516, 53, 27-31, 3986-87
- Muslims commanded to wage war against, II, 913, 9, 10, 1173
- Prohibited from approaching the Ka'bah, II, 916-17, 9, 17, 1180
- Sacreligious use of the Sacred Mosque, II, 886, 8, 36, 1124
- Uncleanliness of, II, 921, 9, 28, 1188
- Untenability of position of, III, 1002, 10, 36, 1310
- Will deny their beliefs on Day of Judgement, IV, 1606-08, 19, 78-85, 2217-24
- Will face punishment, I, 217, 2, 166, 172
- Will lie on Day of Judgement, II, 681, 6, 23-25, 770-72
- Idolatry, IV, 2182, 35, 41, 3207**  
All objects of human worship are dead, III, 1322-27, 16, 4-23, 1805-24
- Arguments against, II, 752, 6, 149-50, 888-89; V, 2409-11, 46, 4-7, 3760-63; IV, 1699-1700, 21, 53, 2392A; IV, 2020-21, 28, 69-76, 2925-29; IV, 1769-71, 22, 72-76, 2500-04
- Arguments against sonship of Jesus, IV, 2379, 43, 86, 3694
- Arguments disproving, III, 1216-17, 13, 34, 1645
- Avoidance of all forms of, III, 1043, 10, 106-07, 1377-78
- Cause and refutation of, III, 991, 10, 19, 1294
- Condemnation of, IV, 1591-92, 19, 45-46, 2187-88
- Condemned, II, 678, 6, 15, 762; V, 2693, 71, 24, 4395; II, 849, 7, 174, 1062
- Conditions regarding, II, 527, 4, 49, 523
- Denouncement of, IV, 2269, 39, 3-4, 3440
- Forbiddance of, II, 754, 6, 152, 891
- Forbidden, IV, 1906, 25, 69, 2696
- Futile, no power to provide sustenance, IV, 2034, 29, 18, 2952
- Futility of, II, 705, 6, 72, 817; V, 2419, 20, 46, 29, 3782; V, 2506, 52, 44, 3960
- Led to conquest of Mecca by Muslims, I, 205, 2, 151, 157



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Meaning of, I, 289, 2, 222, 228  
 No progress unless eradicated, III, 1424, 17, 23, 1952  
 Partners set up as equals to Allāh, III, 998, 10, 29, 1304  
 Prophecy of, IV, 2162, 34, 50, 3171  
 Prophecy of disappearance of, in Arabia, II, 858, 7, 198, 1082  
 Prophets can never practice, II, 422, 3, 81, 369  
 Punishment of, II, 460, 3, 152, 434; IV, 2342, 42, 7, 3606  
 Reasons for condemnation of, IV, 2020–21, 28, 69–72, 2925–26  
 Rebuttal of, IV, 2365, 43, 19–21, 3653–55  
 The defied will disown worshippers, III, 998, 10, 29, 1304  
 The different forms of, IV, 2037, 29, 26, 2958  
 The futility of, IV, 2182, 35, 41–42, 3207–08  
 Various forms of, IV, 1747–48, 22, 32, 2462  
 Worship of own desires, IV, 1896, 25, 44, 2676
- Idols (Nuṣub)**  
 Forbidden under Islāmic law, II, 602, 5, 4, 643
- Idrīs (see Enoch, Prophet), IV, 1712–14, 21, 86–87, 2415**
- Ifkūn (A Great Lie), IV, 1843–44, 24, 12, 2600**
- Ikhḷāṣ, Al (Chapter), V, 2908, 112**  
 Greatest of all chapters, V, 2908, 112  
 Recited thrice nightly by Holy Prophet, V, 2908, 112
- ‘Ikrimah, I, clxxvi**
- ‘Ilīyyīn; ‘Ilīyyūn**  
 Meaning of, V, 2788, 83, 19–21, 4633  
 Record of virtuous kept in, V, 2788, 83, 19–21, 4633
- Ilyās (see Elijah, Prophet)**
- Imān (Faith), I, 325–26, 2, 257, 263**
- Immigrants**  
 Rules regarding treatment of, II, 904, 8, 73, 1160
- Immoral Conduct**  
 Punishment of, II, 505–07, 4, 16–17, 496–97
- Immortality**  
 Belongs only to Allāh, V, 2544, 55, 27–28, 4064
- ‘Imrān, Family of**  
 Identity of, II, 383, 3, 34–36, 324–26
- Infanticide**  
 As practised by some idolaters, II, 745, 6, 138, 877
- Infidels**  
 Reject prophets then fight among themselves, IV, 1717, 21, 94, 2420
- Infiṭār, Al (Chapter), V, 2779, 82**
- Inheritance**  
 Blood relations are entitled to, II, 906, 8, 76, 1163  
 Equality of men and women, II, 500, 4, 8, 490  
 Heirs, groups of, II, 503–05, 4, 13, 495  
 Islāmic law of, II, 500–05, 4, 8–15, 490–95  
 Needy and distant relatives, II, 500, 4, 9, 491  
 Who is entitled to, of a person who dies leaving neither parents nor children (Kalālah), II, 503–04, 4, 13, 495
- Injīl (see Gospel)**
- Insān, Al (Man, ‘Perfect man’), V, 2538, 55, 4, 4045**
- Inshā’-Allāh (If God Wills)**  
 Muslims enjoined to say, III, 1181–82, 12, 100, 1599
- Inshiqāq, Al (Chapter), V, 2791, 84**
- Inshirāḥ, Al (Chapter), V, 2844, 94**
- Intercession**  
 All former intercession ends with Muḥammad, I, 102–08, 2, 49, 55  
 Four conditions of, IV, 1610, 19, 88, 2227  
 Is not confined to one person only, I, 108, 22, 49, 55  
 Meaning of, I, 102–08, 2, 49, 55  
 Requires Allāh’s permission, IV, 1688, 21, 29, 2369  
 Rests with Allāh alone, IV, 2281, 45, 45, 3468  
 Righteous and evil, II, 545, 4, 86, 554
- Interest (Ribā)**  
 Contrasted with Zakāt, IV, 2068, 30, 40, 3018  
 Forbidden in Islām, I, 343–45, 2, 276–77, 282–83  
 Prohibition related to war, II, 449–50, 3, 131–32, 415–17
- Intermediary**  
 Not to be confused with Allāh, II, 872, 8, 11, 1101

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

### International Peace

Maintenance of, V, 2460, 49, 10, 3847

### Intoxicants

Ban on, I, 283-87, 2, 220, 226

Evil effects of, I, 283-87, 2, 220, 226

Prohibited, II, 649, 5, 91-92, 718-19

### Iran

The Prophet's letter to the King of, I, clvii

### Iron

Given to man for warfare and other uses, V, 2585-86, 57, 26, 4166

### Isa (see Jesus, Prophet)

### Isaac (Prophet Ishāq)

Abraham's son, IV, 1705, 21, 73, 2405

Identity of, III, 1249, 14, 40, 1694

One of the Righteous, IV, 2231-32, 37, 113-14, 3342

Recipient of Allāh's special mercy, IV, 1593-94, 19, 51, 2193

### Isaiah (Prophet)

Foretold early success of Holy Prophet and success of Ahmadiyyat, V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709

Fulfilment of prophecy of, I, xcii; I, cxvii

Prophecies of, I, lxiv

### Ishāq (see Isaac, Prophet)

### Ishmael (see Ismā'il, Prophet)

### Ishmaelites, I, lxxvii

### Islām, I, xxx

Allāh decreed its triumph, V, 2525, 54, 4, 4008

Allāh named religion of, IV, 1772-74, 22, 79, 2507

And free will, IV, 1902, 25, 58, 2688

Attacked by pen and tongue, IV, 1726, 21, 113, 2435

Basic doctrines of, IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504

Beginning of, V, 2817, 89, 2-3, 4706-07

Belief in Unity of God in, IV, 2245-46, 38, 6-8, 3377

Bravery in, I, ccxx

Catholicity and broad-mindedness of, III, 1007, 10, 42, 1317

Clemency for the enemies of, I, 251, 2, 193, 199

Conversion to, brought about gradually, II, 1280, 15, 26, 1732

Conversion to, makes past life seem wasted, III, 1440, 17, 53, 1982

Conversion to, rests with Allāh, III, 1466, 17, 98, 2026

Cruelty to animals prohibited in, I, ccxix

Decline of, IV, 1897, 25, 47, 2679

Devotion to service of Allāh, II, 566, 4, 126, 591

Disbelievers remain outside wall of, V, 2581, 57, 14, 4156

Does not recognize narrow nationalism, III, 1031-32, 10, 85, 1358

Empires will crumble in wake of triumph of, V, 2749, 78, 21, 4538

Enemies of, will be exposed, V, 2872, 100, 10-12, 4818-20

Enemies of, will not retard its progress, V, 2812-13, 88, 3-8, 4693-96

Equality of men and women in, II, 486, 3, 196, 477

Essence of, is submission to the will of Allāh, II, 566, 4, 126, 591

Everyone equal in, II, 694, 6, 53, 798

Fasting in, I, ccxvi

Final triumph of, V, 2739, 77, 8, 4504

For the believers, IV, 2275, 39, 23, 3451

Form of Government in, I, ccxlviii

Frank dealing in, I, ccxix

Fundamental beliefs of, I, 353, 2, 286, 292

Hospitality in, promotes good will, III, 1427-28, 17, 27, 1956

Hours of five daily prayers in, III, 1456, 17, 79, 2008

Inquisitiveness in, I, ccxix

It's message, I, xcv

Latter days renaissance foretold, V, 2841, 93, 5, 4765

Lesson of tolerance in, I, 170, 2, 115, 121

Light of, illumines world, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618

Means total submission to Allāh in, I, 270, 2, 209, 215

Method of preaching of, II, 434, 3, 105, 391

Monotheism in, II, 413-14, 3, 65, 353

Mutual co-operation in, I, ccxvii

No compulsion in, I, 325-26, 2, 257, 263; II, 727, 6, 105, 847

No hardship in, IV, 1772-74, 22, 79, 2507

Nominal belief of, is no surety for victory, III, 1234, 14, 15, 1669

Only path to Allāh, IV, 2187, 36, 5, 3215

Only religion acceptable to Allāh, II, 424, 3, 86, 374; IV, 1739, 22, 18, 2450

Opponents of, suffer disaster step by step, II, 853, 7, 183, 1069



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Other religions compared to, IV, 1900-01, 25, 54, 2685
- Path of true faith, IV, 2357, 42, 54, 3639
- Patience in adversity in, I, ccxvii
- Perfect code of laws, IV, 1868, 24, 52, 2628A
- Persecution forbidden in, I, 325-26, 2, 257, 263
- Pessimism, I, ccxix
- Poor seem to be favoured in, II, 695, 6, 54, 799
- Practical, effective system for spiritual and temporal affairs, V, 2587, 57, 28, 4168
- Preaching methods of, IV, 2044, 29, 47, 2971
- Prophesied, I, lxx
- Protected everlastingly, IV, 1900-01, 25, 54, 2685
- Readiness to fight in cause of, II, 929, 9, 38, 1198
- Rise and decline of, IV, 2093, 32, 6-7, 3062-63
- Rise through the Promised Messiah, IV, 1658, 20, 109, 2318
- Rooted in the nature of man, IV, 2065, 30, 31, 3011
- Signs of triumph of, III, 1222, 13, 42, 1652
- Source of divine knowledge, IV, 2275, 39, 23, 3451
- Source of divine love, IV, 2275, 39, 23, 3451
- Spread as result of efforts of righteous servants of Allāh, V, 2756-57, 79, 7, 4555
- Spread of, through efforts of Prophet's companions, V, 2755-56, 79, 2-6, 4551-54
- Teaches oneness of God, I, x
- Teachings of, I, 170, 2, 114, 120
- Teachings of, attacked by critics, II, 366-67, 3, 8, 299
- Teachings of, regarding obedience to rulers, III, 1035, 10, 91, 1363
- Thousand year decay in, IV, 1758-59, 22, 48, 2477
- Three parties opposed to spread of, V, 2607, 59, 15-16, 4200-01
- Tolerance in religious matters in, I, ccxx
- Treatment of neighbours in, I, ccxii
- Treatment of slaves in, I, ccix; I, ccviii
- Treatment of women in, I, ccix
- Triumph of, at fall of Mecca, V, 2749, 78, 18-19, 4535-36
- Triumph of, certain, V, 2746, 78, 2-6, 4525-27
- Triumph of, prophesied, IV, 1696-97, 21, 45, 2385
- True religion of Allāh, II, 376-77, 3, 20-21, 311-12
- Truthfulness of, I, ccxviii
- Two basic principles described, V, 2894-95, 107, 3-4, 4850
- Unassailability of fundamental teachings of, III, 1047-48, 11, 2, 1383
- Under Divine protection, V, 2846, 94, 6-7, 4773-74
- Victory of, I, 171, 2, 116, 122; V, 2903, 110, 2, 4861
- Victory of, prophesied, V, 2756-58, 79, 7-15, 4555-60
- Victory promised for, II, 687, 6, 38, 785
- What is gained by accepting, III, 1210-11, 13, 27, 1638
- Will rise in face of adversity, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Zakāt in, I, ccxlvii
- Islām. History of
- After emigration Muslims still persecuted, V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709
- Christian nations planned concerted attack upon, III, 1495, 18, 20, 2060
- Hāṭib bin Abī Baltah, V, 2611, 60, 2, 4210
- Holy Prophet's hazardous journey to Tabūk, III, 1469-70, 17, 104, 2032
- Muslims warned about dormant Christian nations, III, 1494-95, 18, 19, 2059
- Punishment of disbelievers also of triumph of, III, 1314-15, 15, 95-100, 1797-1801
- Refugees examined for sincerity before admission to Muslim strongholds, V, 2615, 60, 11, 4218; V, 2615, 60, 13, 4220
- Sabotage attempt thwarted before march on Mecca, V, 2611, 60, 2, 4210
- Islām. Triumph of
- False doctrines of trinity demolished, III, 1473, 17, 112, 2040
- Hour of, IV, 2311, 40, 60, 3537
- Ismā'īl (Prophet Ishmael), I, li
- Close resemblance to Idrīs, IV, 1598, 19, 56-57, 2199
- Fulfilment of God's covenant with Abraham, IV, 1597, 19, 55, 2197
- Helped to rebuild the Ka'bah, V, 2496, 52, 5-7, 3933-35



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- His descendants, I, lviii  
 His sons, I, lxxvii  
 Identity of, III, 1249-50, 14, 40, 1694  
 Progenitor of the Holy Prophet of Islām, IV, 1597, 19, 56, 2198; IV, 2259, 38, 49, 3415  
 Son of Abraham, I, 177-78, 2, 126, 132  
 Steadfastness of, IV, 1712-14, 21, 86-87, 2415
- Israel**  
 Muslims first occupied Palestine, under Khalifah 'Umar, IV, 1723-24, 21, 106, 2431  
 To revert to Muslim's possession, IV, 1723-24, 21, 106-07, 2431
- Israelites (also see Jews)**  
 A warning for, I, 102-08, 2, 49, 55  
 Allāh makes covenant with, I, 144-46, 2, 84-85, 90-91  
 And the earthquake of Mount Sinai, II, 848, 7, 172, 1060  
 Bondage & degradation in Egypt, IV, 1996-97, 28, 5-6, 2879-80  
 Breaking of promise in Moses' absence, IV, 1651-52, 20, 87-90, 2300-03  
 Broke their covenant with Allāh, II, 609-10, 5, 13-14, 650-51  
 Children of, I, 272, 2, 212, 218  
 Comparison between Muslims and, I, 312, 2, 245, 251  
 Condemned to wander 40 years in desert, II, 618, 5, 27, 662  
 Date of exodus, IV, 1647, 20, 78, 2293A  
 Defied Divine commandments twice, III, 1412-15, 17, 5-8, 1934-37  
 Distorted the meaning of the Book, II, 610, 5, 14, 651  
 Exalted above all people, I, 102, 2, 48, 54  
 Exodus of, I, 311, 2, 244, 250  
 Favours upon, I, 90-91, 2, 41, 47  
 Given special favours, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7  
 History of, I, 90-95, 2, 41, 47  
 Improvement in the condition of, I, 314, 2, 247, 253  
 Inherited Promised Land (Can'ān), IV, 1926-27, 26, 60, 2743  
 Instructed how to live by Allāh, III, 1032-33, 10, 88, 1360  
 Lacked faith and courage to fight, II, 616, 5, 23, 659  
 Misdeeds of, I, 135-37, 2, 73-74, 79-80  
 Profaned the Sabbath by catching fish, II, 844, 7, 164, 1053  
 Rise and fall of, twice, I, 328-31, 2, 260, 266  
 Sacrifice the cow, I, 133-35, 2, 68-72, 74-78  
 Sending down of Manna and Salwā, I, 119-20, 2, 58, 64  
 Severe punishment of the, II, 846, 7, 167, 1056  
 Shades of clouds over, as they marched through Sinai desert, I, 119-20, 2, 58, 64  
 Spiritual sterility of, IV, 2375, 43, 62, 3681  
 The incident of thunderbolt, I, 116-17, 2, 56, 62  
 The number of, who left Egypt with Moses, I, 116-17, 2, 55, 61  
 Took a calf for worship, I, 112-13, 2, 52, 58  
 Transgressors distinguished from believers, II, 837, 7, 157, 1046  
 Treachery of, II, 610, 5, 14, 651  
 Trivial questioning to Moses by, II, 656, 5, 103, 730  
 Twelve springs provided for, drinking water for, I, 122-23, 2, 61, 67  
 Wished to make an image of God, II, 828, 7, 139-41, 1030
- Istighfar (To ask Forgiveness), III, 1082, 11, 48, 1428; IV, 2308, 40, 56, 3534**
- Jacob (Prophet Ya'qūb), III, 1139-40, 12, 7, 1511**  
 Abraham's grandson, IV, 1705, 21, 73, 2405  
 Allāh perfected his favour upon, meaning of, III, 1139-40, 12, 7, 1511  
 Blindness of, refuted, III, 1175, 12, 85, 1584  
 Recipient of Allāh's special mercy, IV, 1593-99, 19, 51, 2193
- Ja'far (Bin Abī Ṭālib)**  
 Relates Muslim beliefs of Jesus to Abyssinian King, II, 647, 5, 84-85, 714-15
- Jalābīb (Outer Garments), IV, 1852-55, 24, 32, 2614**
- Jaldah (Flogging), IV, 1836-38, 2, 3, 2592**
- Jālūt (see Goliath)**
- Jāthiyah, Al (Chapter), IV, 2394, 45**
- Jeremiah (Prophet)**  
 Warned Israelites to give up iniquities, III, 1413, 17, 6, 1935
- Jerusalem**  
 Destruction and rebuilding of, IV, 1712-14, 21, 86, 2415

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Destruction and restoration of. I, 328-29, 2, 260, 266
- Jesus (Messiah). I, xxxii
- Advent a mercy from God, IV, 1570, 19, 22, 2166
- And lost tribes, IV, 1803-10, 23, 51, 2544
- Attainment of prophethood, IV, 1577-78, 19, 28, 2172
- Belonged to Essenes group of Israelites, V, 2624, 61, 15, 4233
- Birth of, sign to the Israelites, IV, 1570, 19, 22, 2166
- Blessed with Spirit of Holiness, I, 146-48, 2, 88, 94
- Claim to prophethood supported by Bible, IV, 1581-82, 19, 31-33, 2175-77
- Condemnation of status of, as God's son, IV, 1610-12, 19, 89-93, 2228-31
- Death on cross repudiated, IV, 1803-10, 23, 51, 2544
- Denial of divinity of, II, 666, 5, 117, 744
- Differing views about, IV, 1583-84, 19, 35, 2179
- Divinity never claimed by, IV, 2376, 43, 65, 3683
- Divinity of, refuted, II, 410-12, 3, 60-63, 348-51; II, 590-91, 4, 172-73, 635-36
- Evidence of his fatherless birth, II, 581, 4, 158, 621
- Exalted towards Allāh, II, 585, 4, 159, 622
- Foretold advent of Promised Messiah, V, 2620-22, 61, 7, 4226
- Foretold coming of Muḥammad, V, 2620-22, 61, 7, 4226
- Fulfilled prophecies of the Torah, II, 404, 3, 51, 340
- Fulfilment of Law of The Torah, II, 628, 5, 47, 678
- Given special knowledge of Torah, IV, 1581, 19, 31, 2175
- Glad news of his birth, II, 393, 3, 46, 335
- Godhead of, I, 172, 2, 117, 123
- His ministry to the Jews, II, 399, 3, 50, 339
- His mission, I, v
- Humanness of, II, 643, 5, 76-77, 706-07
- Jewish and Christian views of, birth, II, 397-98, 3, 48, 337
- Left no successor (Kalālah), II, 592-93, 4, 177, 639
- Luke's account of date of birth of, IV, 1575-76, 19, 26, 2170
- Messenger of Allāh, II, 590-91, 4, 172-73, 635-36
- Natural death of, II, 667, 5, 118, 745
- Non-divinity of, IV, 1684, 21, 22, 2362
- Not a universal teacher, I, xi
- Not born on 25th December, IV, 1573-76, 19, 26, 2170
- Objections of Jews against, II, 582, 4, 158, 621
- Persecution of, IV, 1803-10, 23, 51, 2544
- Physical ascension denied, II, 585, 4, 159-60, 622-23
- Physical ascension of, refuted, II, 407, 3, 56, 345
- Piety of, IV, 2374, 43, 60, 3679
- Prayer for food, II, 665, 5, 115, 742
- Proof of death of, II, 456-58, 3, 145-46, 428-29
- Prophecy regarding crucifixion and travels to the East, IV, 1581, 19, 32, 2176
- Refutation of sonship, IV, 2270, 39, 5, 3440
- Rejected by Israelites, I, 146-48, 2, 88, 94
- Saved from cross, evidence of, II, 581, 4, 158, 621; II, 406-09, 3, 55-57, 344-46
- Second coming of, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7; IV, 2373, 43, 58, 3678; IV, 2375, 43, 64, 3682
- Showed exceptional wisdom in youth, IV, 1579-80, 19, 30, 2174
- Sign of Allāh (spiritual miracles), II, 399, 3, 50, 339
- Sign, spirit of holiness, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260
- Similarity to Ishmael, IV, 1573, 19, 25, 2169
- Son of God claim condemned, IV, 1822-23, 92, 2572
- Son of Mary, II, 393-94, 3, 46, 335
- Sonship denied, V, 2781-82, 82, 6-10, 4618-21
- Sonship of, blasphemous Christian dogma, IV, 2342, 42, 6, 3605
- Spiritual qualities of, IV, 1565, 19, 16, 2160
- Story of, II, 663-68, 5, 111-21, 738-48
- The Gospel given to, V, 2587, 57, 28, 4168
- Tomb of, in Kashmir, IV, 1803-10, 23, 51, 2544
- Trinity doctrine refuted, II, 590-91, 4, 172-73, 635-36
- Wisdom in childhood, II, 395-96, 3, 47, 336
- Word of Allāh, meaning of, II, 393-95, 3, 46, 335



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Jesus (Messiah), Disciples of  
 Helpers of Allāh, II, 405-06, 3, 53-54, 342-43  
 Receive food from heaven, II, 664-65, 5, 112-16, 739-43
- Jewish Scholars, I, iii; I, lxxxv
- Jewish Tribes, I, cxxx  
 Banished from Medīnah, I, cii; I, cx-cxi; I, cxix  
 Banu Qainuqā' banished for treachery to Muslims, V, 2607, 59, 16, 4201  
 Banu Quraizah banished for treachery to Muslims, V, 2600-01, 59, 3-4, 4190-91  
 In Medīnah: Banu Nadīr, Banu Qainuqā', Banu Quraizah, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16  
 The fate of Banu Quraizah, IV, 2115, 33, 27, 3094
- Jews, I, clxi; I, cxix; I, lxiv; I, lxxx; lxxviii; I, cxxiii; I, cxxxiv; I, lxxiii; I, cxviii  
 A challenge to, I, 152, 2, 95-96, 101-02  
 All banned from Arabia by Hazrat 'Umar, V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190  
 Ambiguous speech (purpose of), II, 526, 4, 47, 521  
 And occult practices, III, 1460, 17, 86, 2015  
 Attempt to belittle the Holy Prophet, I, 161, 2, 105, 111  
 Banishment of the three Jewish tribes from Medīnah, V, 2593, 58, 8, 4177  
 Believe national degradation due to breaking Sabbath, III, 1397, 16, 125, 1925  
 Can be delivered only through Islām, III, 1397, 16, 125, 1925  
 Can be forgiven if they repent, III, 1395, 16, 120, 1920  
 Can rise to former glory through Islām, III, 1416, 17, 9, 1938  
 Conversion of, II, 439-40, 3, 114-16, 399-400  
 Denied themselves lawful food, II, 427-28, 3, 94-95, 380-81  
 If not exiled would have received worse punishment, V, 2601, 59, 4, 4191  
 Imitation of, by Muslims, III, 1412, 17, 5, 1934  
 Jewish tribes banished for treachery to Muslims, V, 2600-01, 59, 3-4, 4190-91; V, 2607, 59, 16, 4201  
 Looked upon themselves as superior, III, 1447, 17, 62, 1991  
 Machination of, against Islām, I, 156-60, 2, 103, 109  
 Machinations of, have extended to Palestine, III, 1446, 17, 61, 1990  
 Methods for Muslims to discuss religion with, III, 1411, 17, 3, 1932  
 National Death of, for taking interest, II, 586, 4, 162, 625  
 Of Khaibar; spoils of war received from, V, 2602-03, 59, 7, 4193  
 Originated 'scorched earth' policy, V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190  
 Pervert the words, listen to falsehood, II, 625-26, 5, 42-44, 673-75  
 Pretext for rejecting Messengers of Allāh, II, 480-81, 3, 184-85, 466-67  
 Prophecy of banishment from Arabia, V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190  
 Prophecy of destruction and curse, II, 527, 4, 48, 522  
 Prophecy of dispersion and degradation, II, 846, 7, 169, 1058  
 Prophecy of punishment, II, 438-39, 3, 113, 398  
 Prophetic consequences of disbelief, II, 529-30, 4, 52-56, 526-30  
 Punishment of their transgressions, II, 586, 4, 161-62, 624-25  
 Referred to as 'those with whom Allāh is wroth', V, 2617, 60, 14, 4221  
 Rejected Holy Prophet because he was of a different nationality, I, 149-50, 2, 91, 97  
 Rupture of relations with the Holy Prophet, III, 1527, 18, 77, 2115  
 Taking of interest forbidden to, II, 586, 4, 162, 625  
 Two secret societies of, I, 159-60, 2, 103, 109  
 Unreasonable demands of, I, 173, 2, 119, 125  
 Warned not to oppose the Messengers of Allāh, V, 2592-94, 58, 6-9, 4176-78  
 Would be persecuted and tormented through the ages, II, 846, 7, 168, 1057
- Jewish and Christian Scholars, I, xix
- Jews and Christians  
 Claim to be sons of God, II, 614, 5, 19, 656  
 Criticize Qur'ān without considering their own scripture, II, 638, 5, 65-67, 695-97  
 Folly in persecuting Muslims, II, 634-41, 5, 58-87, 688-715  
 Friends, united against Muslims, II, 631, 5, 52, 683



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading. Volume Number. Page Number. Chapter Number. Verse. Commentary*

**Jibril (see Gabriel)**

**Jihād (Striving for the Cause of Allāh), IV,**  
2830, 29, 7, 2944

Duty of Muslims, II, 658-659, 5, 106, 733

Essence of, IV, 2051, 29, 70, 2988

Of Islām, IV, 1772-74, 22, 79, 2507

Prescribed, IV, 1772-74, 22, 79, 2507

Qur'ān best weapon for, IV, 1899-1900, 25,  
53, 2684

Qur'ān has explained self-defence before  
permitting it, III, 1399, 16, 127, 1927

Real significance of, V, 2652, 66, 10, 4285

Rewarded, IV, 2030, 29, 6-7, 2943-44

Serving cause of truth under Divinely  
appointed Reformer is best, IV, 2051, 29,  
70, 2988

Spiritual means of, against the disbelievers,  
IV, 1608, 19, 85, 2224

The essence of, IV, 2051, 29, 70, 2988

**Jinn, III, 1284-85, 15, 28, 1734**

A class of men, not a separate creation, II,  
740-42, 6, 129-31, 869-70

'A company of', V, 2696-97, 72, 2-7,  
4398-4401

And men, punishment of, IV, 2329, 41, 30,  
3580

Are falsely ascribed as partners with Allāh,  
II, 724, 6, 101, 843

Created of fire, V, 2542, 55, 16, 4057

Defined, IV, 1967-68, 27, 18, 2824

Fearful of losing power by accepting the  
truth, II, 741, 6, 129, 869

Great and powerful men are, II, 741, 6, 129,  
869

Identity of, III, 1284-85, 15, 28, 1734

Men and, V, 2540, 55, 14, 4055

Misled the masses against the truth, II, 741,  
6, 129, 869

Official loyal to Solomon's command, IV,  
1975, 27, 40, 2840

People, important, V, 2917, 114, 7, 4876

Rejection of original sin by Islām, II, 780, 7,  
29, 930

Repudiation of blood relationship of, to  
Allāh, IV, 2238, 37, 159-60, 3361

Significance of, IV, 2159, 34, 42, 3164

Those who attempt to break confines of  
heavens and earth, V, 2545-46, 55, 34,  
4068

**Jinn (Veiled, Concealed), II, 740, 6, 129, 869**

**Jinn, Al (Chapter), V, 2695, 72**

**Jinn and Men**

Characteristics of, II, 851, 7, 180, 1066

**Jizyah (Tax Paid by Non-Muslims), II, 922,**  
9, 29, 1189

**Job (Prophet Ayyūb)**

Fortitude displayed by, IV, 1711-12, 21,  
84-85, 2414

From land of Uz, II, 711, 6, 85, 828

His torments, IV, 2257, 38, 42-43, 3410-11

Identified, IV, 1711-12, 21, 84, 2414

Mercy from Allāh, IV, 2258, 38, 3412

Origin and mission of, II, 711, 6, 85, 828

Reunited with family, IV, 1712, 21, 85

Reunited with family and followers, IV,  
2258-59, 38, 44-45, 3412-13

Steadfastness in faith, IV, 2258, 38, 45, 3413

**John (Prophet Yahyā)**

Birth announced, II, 389, 3, 40, 330

Brought no new book, IV, 1563, 19, 13, 2157

Significance of name, IV, 1560, 19, 8, 2152

Some prophecies fulfilled, II, 389-91, 3,  
40-42, 330-31

Spiritual qualities of, IV, 1564-65, 19,  
14-16, 2158-60

Three periods of life, IV, 1565, 19, 16, 2160

Unique status among Israelite prophets, IV,  
1560, 19, 8, 2152

**Jonah (Prophet Yūnus)**

Anger of, IV, 1714-15, 21, 88, 2416

Believers benefit from warning of, IV, 2236,  
37, 148-49, 3357

Case of the people of, III, 1039-40, 10, 99,  
1370

Master of the Fish (Dhu'l Nūn), IV, 2235,  
37, 140, 3353

One of the Messengers, IV, 2235, 37, 140,  
3353

Origin and miracle of, II, 714, 6, 87, 830

Prayer for deliverance from distress, IV,  
1714-15, 21, 88-89, 2416

Significance of frequent mention in Qur'ān  
and Bible, III, 1039-40, 10, 99, 1370

Swallowed by fish after abandoning his  
people, IV, 2235-36, 37, 140-48,  
3353-56

**Jonah, People of**

An example of Disbelievers, IV, 2236, 37,  
148-49, 3357

**Joseph (Prophet Yūsuf)**

And the Holy Prophet Muḥammad,  
comparison, III, 1164, 12, 57, 1560; III,

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 1164, 12, 59, 1561; III, 1166, 12, 63, 1564  
**Appointed head of finance department**, III, 1163, 12, 56, 1559  
**Brothers of**, III, 1181, 12, 98, 1597  
**Camel used by the brothers of**, III, 1167, 12, 66, 1567  
**Differences between Qur'ānic and Biblical accounts of**, III, 1137-39, 12, 5-7, 1509-11  
**Forgiveness by, resembles the Holy Prophet**, III, 1178, 12, 93, 1592  
**His dream, description of**, III, 1137-38, 12, 5, 1509  
**Imprisonment of**, III, 1154, 12, 36, 1539  
**Interpretation of King's dreams**, III, 1159-60, 12, 48-50, 1551-53  
**Is absolved of any wrong doing**, III, 1160-62, 12, 51-54, 1554-57  
**Life is a Sign for inquirers**, III, 1140, 12, 8, 1512  
**Resemblance to Holy Prophet through similar dreams**, III, 1137-39, 12, 5-6, 1509-10  
**Resemblances between, and the Holy Prophet**, III, 1141, 12, 10, 1514; III, 1144, 12, 19, 1522; III, 1149, 12, 25, 1528; III, 1159, 12, 49, 1552  
**Reunion of, with family**, III, 1164-83, 12, 59-102, 1561-1601  
**Story of**, III, 1137-88, 12, 5-112, 1509-1611  
**Whole truth about, found only in Qur'ān**, III, 1136, 12, 4, 1508  
**Why story of, revealed to Holy Prophet**, III, 1136, 12, 4, 1508  
**Joseph of Arimathaea**, III, 1487, 18, 10, 2050  
**Judah**  
**Jacob's prediction about**, III, 1173, 12, 81, 1580  
**Judgement, Day of**  
**Accounting for evil deeds on**, IV, 2334, 41, 45, 3593  
**Actions of disbelievers on**, IV, 2348, 42, 23, 3618  
**All comprehensiveness of God's knowledge will be shown on**, II, 770, 7, 8, 911-912  
**All prophets will bear witness against their opponents on**, III, 1372, 16, 90, 1890  
**All sins will be exposed on**, V, 2785, 83, 5-7, 4627-28  
**And afterlife described**, V, 2782-83, 82, 14-20, 4624-25  
**Argument in support of**, V, 2850, 95, 8, 4781  
**Bodies will bear witness to deeds on**, IV, 2202, 36, 66, 3255  
**Description of**, IV, 1826-29, 23, 102-16, 2580-87; V, 2638, 64, 10-11, 4262; V, 2684-85, 70, 9-17, 4371-73; V, 2785-87, 83, 6-18, 4628-32; V, 2874-75, 101, 2-12, 4820A-26  
**Disbeliever's perception of**, IV, 2347, 42, 19, 3616  
**Disbelievers' repentance will not help them**, III, 1371, 16, 86-88, 1886-88  
**Disbelievers will ask to share light of believers on**, V, 2580-81, 57, 14-15, 4156-57  
**For the disbelievers**, IV, 2200-01, 36, 52-55, 3247-49; IV, 2201-03, 36, 60-68, 3253-57  
**For the Righteous**, IV, 2201, 36, 56-59, 3250-52  
**Friendship on**, I, 323, 2, 255, 261  
**Mankind assembled on**, II, 369, 3, 10, 301  
**Neither friendship nor intercession**, I, 323, 2, 255, 261  
**No buying and selling on**, I, 323, 2, 255, 261  
**No intercession on**, II, 703-04, 6, 71, 816  
**People and their Messengers will be questioned on**, II, 770, 7, 7, 911  
**Punishment of disbelievers (Battle of Badr)**, V, 2507, 52, 49, 3964  
**Jūdī, Al**  
**Mountain where Noah's Ark anchored**, III, 1078-79, 11, 45, 1425; IV, 1936-37, 26, 120, 2770  
**Jumu'ah, Al (Chapter)**, V, 2625, 62  
**Muslims enjoined to attend Friday prayer**, V, 2628-29, 62, 10-11, 4241-42  
**Sermon given during, (Khutbah)**, V, 2628-29, 62, 10, 4241  
**Justice**  
**Man must render to Allāh His due**, III, 1374-75, 16, 91, 1891  
**Ka'b Bin Ashraf**  
**Leader of Banu Naḍir tribe of Jews banished from Medīnah**, V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190  
**Ka'bah**  
**A believer possess greater sanctity than the**, II, 917-18, 9, 19, 1182



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Adopted as Qiblah, II, 429, 3, 97-98, 383-384  
 Allāh's own Sacred House, IV, 2050, 29, 68, 2986  
 Antiquity of, IV, 1746-47, 22, 30, 2460  
 Appointment as Qiblah made conquest of Mecca necessary, I, 204, 2, 150-51, 156-57  
 Believers alone can keep sanctity of, II, 917, 9, 18, 1181  
 Circuits (Ṭawāf) of, IV, 1746-47, 22, 30, 2460  
 Cleared of idols, I, clxxiii  
 Eminence of, IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458  
 First house of God for mankind, II, 429, 3, 97, 383  
 'Frequented house', V, 2495, 52, 5, 3933  
 History of, I, 179, 2, 128, 134; IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458  
 Idolaters forbidden approach to, II, 908-09, 9, 3, 1166  
 Meaning of, IV, 2050, 29, 68, 2986  
 Muslims true guardians of, II, 886, 8, 35, 1123  
 Object of building Ka'bah, V, 2885, 90, 4, 4725  
 Open to all mankind, IV, 1742-43, 22, 26, 2457  
 Prophecy, II, 886, 8, 35, 1123  
 Protected by Allāh, V, 2888-89, 105, 2-6, 4842-45  
 Sacred place of prayer, I, 177, 2, 126, 132  
 Sacrilegious use of, II, 886, 8, 36, 1124  
 Various names for, IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458  
 Kāfirūn, Al (Chapter), V, 2899, 109  
 Deeply connected with Al-Kauthar, V, 2899, 109  
 Holy Prophet said this chapter is one-fourth of the Qur'ān, V, 2899, 109  
 Kahf, Al (Chapter), III, 1474, 18  
 Guarded by 70,000 angels, III, 1474, 18  
 Kauthar, Al (Chapter), V, 2896, 108  
 Order of chapters in Qur'ān explained, V, 2896, 108  
 Khadijah, I, cxcii; I, lxxxix; I, ccii-cciii  
 Khaibar, I, clxi  
 Great spoils of, V, 2450, 48, 20, 3829  
 Spoils and booty of, V, 2448, 48, 16, 3826  
 Khalifah (Inheritor of God's Favours), II, 799, 7, 70, 968  
 Khalifah (Successor)  
 Commands obedience at religious affairs, IV, 1875, 24, 64, 2638  
 Defined, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630  
 Jesus as a, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37  
 Kinds of, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630  
 Mirza Ghulām Aḥmad as a, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37  
 Special marks and characteristics of, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630  
 Successor, of Holy Prophet, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630  
 Unconditional obedience is due to, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630  
 Khan, Halakū  
 First destruction of Muslim political power, IV, 1549, 19  
 Khatam-i-Nabuwwat  
 Door of Prophethood not closed, IV, 2303, 40, 35-36, 3521; V, 2697, 8, 8, 4401-A  
 Seal of the Prophets, IV, 2125, 33, 41, 3106  
 Khazraj  
 A pagan tribe converted to Islām, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16  
 Khilāfat (Successorship)  
 Condition for fulfilment of, IV, 1871, 24, 57, 2631  
 Divine blessing of, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630  
 Establishment of, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618  
 Promise of, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630  
 Purpose of, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618; IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630  
 Khimār (Head Covering), IV, 1852, 24, 32, 2614  
 Khutbah (Sermon), V, 2628-29, 62, 10, 4241  
 Killing  
 Guilty slayer condemned in this world and Hereafter, II, 620, 5, 31, 666  
 In self-defence, righteousness of, II, 619-20, 5, 29-30, 664-65  
 Kitāb (Book), II, 398, 3, 49, 338  
 Knowledge  
 Divinity of Jesus refuted, II, 364, 3, 6, 297  
 Importance of gaining, IV, 1660, 20, 115, 2323  
 Man rules forces of nature with, IV, 1708-09, 21, 80, 2410  
 Necessary for divine help (mujāhadah), V, 2492-93, 51, 57, 3926  
 Two kinds of, IV, 1660, 20, 115, 2323; V, 2435-36, 47, 32, 3812



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

### Korah

- Revolted against Moses and perished, IV, 2022-24, 28, 77-83, 2930-34
- Ruin of, IV, 2022-24, 28, 77-83, 2930-34
- Symbol of materially wealthy disbelievers, IV, 2022-24, 28, 77-80, 2930-32

Kufr (Disbelief), I, 36, 2, 7, 13

### Kursiyy, Āyatul

- Loftiest verse, I, 324, 2, 256, 262

Lahab, Al (Chapter), V, 2904, 111

Lail, Al (Chapter), V, 2834, 92

### Land and Sea

- All nations became corrupt, IV, 2069, 30, 42, 3020

### Lāt

- Arabian goddess, V, 2513, 53, 20, 3981

### Latter Days

- A small act of righteousness will receive great reward, V, 2774, 81, 14, 4600
- Dangers of, I, 17-23, I, 7, 7
- Messengers preach to humanity at large, IV, 2190-91, 36, 14, 3222

### Law

- Absurdity of man made, II, 745-47, 6, 137-41, 876-80
- Favours interests of those devising, III, 1326-27, 16, 10, 1811
- Man subject to physical and spiritual, IV, 1739-40, 22, 19, 2451

### Law, Dietary

- Basis for good morals and spiritual progress, II, 601-03, 5, 4, 643
- Guidance for Muslims, II, 604-05, 5, 5-6, 644-45
- If forced by hunger exceptions allowed in, II, 601, 5, 5, 4, 643
- Pronounce there on the name of Allāh, II, 604, 5, 5, 644

### Law, Divine, IV, 2071, 30, 47, 3024

- All creation subject to, III, 1202-03, 13, 16, 1627
- All things subject to, V, 2585, 57, 23, 4165
- Cannot be defied, V, 2545-46, 55, 34, 4068
- Commandments/doctrines perfected in Qur'ān (Holy), II, 601-03, 5, 4, 643
- Compensation of, IV, 2025, 10, 85, 2935
- Decreed victory for Islām, IV, 2351, 42, 32, 3624
- Degrees of rank according to deeds, V, 2416, 46, 20, 3773

### Different scholars hold different

- interpretations of, V, 2585-86, 57, 26, 4166

Everything subject to decline, III, 1350-51, 16, 49, 1850

For man's physical, moral and spiritual development, II, 601-03, 5, 4, 643

Holy Qur'ān is final, II, 629, 5, 49-50, 680

Islām shall prosper, IV, 2378, 43, 80, 3691

Nature reflects in, IV, 2071-72, 30, 47-54, 3024-27

No change in, V, 2451, 48, 24, 3833

Obedience to, IV, 2284, 39, 56, 3477

Of compensation, benefits man, IV, 2025, 28, 85, 2935

Of creation, IV, 2035, 29, 20, 2954

Patience in trials leads to success, IV, 2029, 29, 3-4, 2940-41

Perfect code of Holy Qur'ān a, V, 2409, 46, 4, 3760

Purpose of, IV, 2169, 35, 8, 3181

Significance of, IV, 2093, 32, 6, 3062

Throughout human history Truth must triumph, V, 2451, 48, 24, 3833

Trials and afflictions distinguish

- Believers from disbelievers, IV, 2029, 29, 4, 2941

### Law, Islāmic (Shari'ah), V, 2639, 64, 13, 4264

About private ownership, III, 1362, 16, 72, 1872

Allāh sends Messengers before punishment, IV, 2017, 28, 60-62, 2920-21

And Law of Nature, I, cclxvii

At home, IV, 2132, 33, 54, 3114

Chaste, believing women made lawful, II, 605, 5, 6, 645

Cleanliness, importance of, II, 606, 5, 7, 646

Commandments of (Shari'ah), II, 489, 4

Commercial transactions in, II, 516, 4, 30, 508

Covetousness Prohibited, II, 517, 4, 33, 510

Dietary, II, 601-02, 5, 4, 643

Employ justice and truthfulness in, II, 756, 6, 153, 892

Fighting forbidden in sacred month, II, 599-600, 5, 3, 642

Food of people of the Book allowed for Muslims, II, 605, 5, 6, 645

Fundamentals of, II, 655, 5, 102, 729

Grievous sins forbidden, II, 516-17, 4, 30-33, 508-10

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Marriage, contracting valid, II, 605, 5, 6, 645
- Penal laws of, IV, 2353, 42, 41, 3630
- Prohibitions regarding, II, 516-17, 4, 30-33, 508-10
- Purpose of, II, 515, 4, 27-29, 506-07
- Revealed in four cycles, IV, 1796, 23, 24, 2528
- Source of Divine mercy and blessing, IV, 1619, 20, 3, 2239
- Source of, lies with Good, III, 1221, 13, 40, 1650
- Suicide forbidden in, II, 516, 4, 30-31, 508
- Law, Natural, III, 1191-94, 13, 3-5, 1614-16
- Agricultural production adequate, IV, 2322, 41, 11, 3563
- Man makes or mars his own destiny, IV, 2072, 30, 54, 3027
- Universe governed by, V, 2636, 64, 4, 4256
- Universe subject to, IV, 2323, 41, 12, 3564
- Leaders**
- Mischievous ones lead others astray, I, 326, 2, 258, 264
- Life**
- All aspects controlled by Allāh, V, 2519, 53, 44-49, 3995
- Is temporary, V, 2583-84, 57, 21, 4163
- Islām's purpose of, compared to other religions, IV, 2305, 40, 42, 3526
- Present, likened to Water, III, 995-96, 10, 25, 1300
- Preservation of one human life equals saving all mankind, II, 621, 5, 33, 668
- Real goal of, III, 1212, 13, 29, 1640
- The sublimity of, IV, 2079, 31, 7, 3036
- Water is source of, IV, 1689-90, 21, 31, 2371
- Worldly, is purposeless, IV, 2050, 29, 65, 2985
- Life after Death**
- A new heaven and earth will exist, III, 1255, 14, 49, 1703
- Actions manifested in, IV, 2287, 39, 70, 3487
- Arguments confirming certainty of, IV, 1733-35, 22, 6-8, 2441-43
- Belief in Divine Revelation connected with, III, 1356, 16, 61, 1861
- Blessings of, those deprived of, IV, 2347, 42, 21, 3617
- Condition of believers and disbelievers in, IV, 1989-91, 27, 84-91, 2868-72A
- Continual spiritual progression in, I, 11-12, 1, 3, 3
- Creation of solar system constitutes invincible arguments in support of, V, 2759-60, 79, 28-30, 4564-66
- Denial of, produces arrogance, III, 1337, 16, 23, 1824
- Disbelievers' denial of, II, 684, 6, 30, 777
- Disbelievers reject, IV, 1985, 27, 67-69, 2858A-59
- Doctrine of, IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504
- Doubts of Christians about, IV, 1602, 19, 69, 2209
- Enjoyment of the, II, 929, 9, 38, 1198
- Evil appears good to deniers of, IV, 1962, 27, 5-6, 2815A
- Faith in, IV, 1962, 27, 4
- Four arguments in support of belief in, V, 2759, 79, 26, 4563
- Man granted eternal life in, IV, 1637-38, 20, 56, 2275
- Man restored in, IV, 1791, 23, 17, 2522
- Man unconcerned about, II, 685, 6, 33, 780
- Manifestation of Present Life in, V, 2692, 71, 19, 4394; V, 2678-79, 69, 33, 4360
- Metaphor for sharper vision and mental perception of man in next world, V, 2474, 50, 23, 3874
- Proof of, V, 2767-68, 80, 23, 4583
- Rejection of, by disbelievers, IV, 1800, 23, 38, 2536A
- Resurrection certain in, IV, 1829, 23, 116, 2587
- Second to belief in God is belief in, V, 2759, 79, 26, 4563
- Spiritual copy of life in this world, V, 2752, 78, 35, 4548
- Light (Nūr)**
- Capacity to win pleasure of Allāh, V, 2580, 57, 13, 4155
- Holy Prophet sent as, to People of the Book, II, 611-12, 5, 16, 653
- Light, Spiritual**
- A reward to believers for their good works, V, 2580, 57, 14, 4156
- Believers will be led to their goal by, on day of distress, V, 2580, 57, 13, 4155
- Criterion by which to test it, III, 1225, 14, 2, 1656



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Lightening. (Thunder and Clouds)**  
 Two-fold purpose, III, 1200-01, 13, 13-14, 1624-25
- Loan Transactions**  
 Pledge of trust, I, 351, 2, 284, 290  
 Written record of, I, 349, 2, 283, 289
- Lord (Rabb)**  
 Significance and different meanings of, III, 1000-01, 10, 33, 1308
- Lot (Prophet Lūt)**  
 A nephew and contemporary of Abraham, II, 804, 7, 81, 979  
 Allāh gave wisdom to, IV, 1706, 21, 75-76, 2406A  
 And family saved, IV, 2234-35, 37, 134-37, 3349-50  
 Bible and Qur'ān differ about story of, III, 1107, 11, 84, 1464; III, 1298, 15, 61-62, 1764-65; III, 1301-02, 15, 71-72, 1774-75  
 Comparison with Muḥammad (Holy Prophet), III, 1302-03, 15, 73, 1776  
 Connection with Abraham, III, 1294-95, 15, 52, 1755  
 Denounces homosexuality, IV, 1943-44, 26, 166-67, 2786-86A; IV, 1981, 27, 55-56  
 Destruction of the people of, II, 805, 7, 85, 983; IV, 2038-40, 29, 29-35, 2960-63  
 Disbelievers likened to wife of, V, 2653, 66, 11, 4286  
 Fate of wife of, II, 805, 7, 84, 982  
 His people innovated sodomy, II, 804, 7, 82, 980  
 Migrated with Abraham, IV, 1705, 21, 72, 2404  
 News about impending destruction of people of, III, 1295, 15, 54, 1757; III, 1297-1301, 15, 58-67, 1761-70  
 People of, destroyed by earthquake, III, 1106, 11, 83, 1463; IV, 1944, 26, 174; IV, 1982, 27, 59  
 Prays to be kept untainted, IV, 1944, 26, 170  
 Punishment for rejection of, III, 1304, 15, 75, 1778; IV, 2234-35, 37, 134-39, 3349-52; V, 2487, 51, 33-35, 3913; V, 2529-31, 54, 24-39, 4022-30  
 Resented by his people for sheltering wayfarers, III, 1301-02, 15, 70-72, 1773-75  
 Ruins of people of, on a road still used, III, 1304-05, 15, 77-78, 1780-81  
 Story of, III, 1103-07, 11, 78-84, 1458-64; IV, 1943-45, 26, 161-75, 2786-88; IV, 1981-82, 27, 55-59, 2852  
 Story of, given in Qur'ān as warning, III, 1107, 11, 84, 1464  
 The vices ascribed to the people of, IV, 2038, 29, 30, 2960  
 Threatened with exile, IV, 1944, 26, 168; IV, 1982, 27, 57, 2852  
 Words used to describe punishment of, people of, V, 2487, 51, 35, 3913
- Lote Tree**  
 Like Holy Prophet, gives succour to weary spiritual wayfarers, V, 2513, 53, 15, 3978  
 Prophetic reference to Treaty of Ḥudaibiyah, V, 2513, 53, 17, 3979
- Loyalty**  
 Man's, first and last, is to Allāh, IV, 2031, 29, 9, 2946
- Lunar System**  
 Used when worship connected to a particular month, I, 249, 2, 190, 196
- Luqmān (Chapter), IV, 2076, 31**
- Luqmān (Prophet)**  
 Advises son on oneness of Allāh, IV, 2081-83, 31, 14-20, 3040-46  
 Brief story of, IV, 2080-82, 31, 13-18, 3039-44
- Lūt (see Lot, Prophet)**
- Ma'ārij, Al (Chapter), V, 2682, 70**
- Magians**  
 Identified, IV, 1739, 22, 18, 2450
- Magicians**  
 Believed in Moses, II, 820, 7, 124, 1013
- Mā'idah, Al (Chapter), II, 594, 5**
- Male and Female**  
 Everything created in pairs of, III, 1193-94, 13, 4, 1615
- Man**  
 Advised how to avoid miseries and misfortune, V, 2639, 64, 13, 4264  
 Allāh's vicegerent on earth, V, 2636, 64, 4, 4256  
 And the Universe, subject to death and decay, V, 2544, 55, 27, 4064  
 Bad qualities that lead to undoing of, V, 2837, 92, 9-10, 4756  
 Born with pure nature, V, 2850, 95, 5, 4779



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Can attain highest spiritual stature, V, 2807, 87, 3, 4682
- Can be one with God in this life, V, 2822, 89, 28-31, 4722
- Centre of the universe, I, ccxiv; I, cclxiv
- Complete course of moral and spiritual growth for, III, 1375-76, 16, 91, 1891
- Completely dependent upon Allāh, V, 2544, 55, 30, 4066
- Connection with earth of, II, 779, 7, 26, 927
- Created for purpose of pursuing a great goal, V, 2767, 80, 19-20, 4581
- Created from black mud wrought into shape, III, 1282-84, 15, 27, 1733
- Created from clay, dust and mud, V, 2541, 55, 15, 4056
- Created from insignificant fluid, V, 2727-28, 75, 38-40, 4478; V, 2740-41, 77, 21-24, 4513
- Created from mere sperm and given noble qualities, III, 1323, 16, 5, 1806
- Created from water, IV, 1901-02, 25, 55, 2686
- Created in a state of weakness, IV, 2073, 30, 55, 3028
- Created to be vicegerent over creation, III, 1451, 17, 71, 2000
- Created with facility for unlimited progress, V, 2807, 87, 2, 4681
- Created with purpose, V, 2660, 67, 25, 4303
- Created with varied capacities, V, 2691-92, 71, 15, 4392
- Creates his own misfortune, IV, 1930, 26, 81, 2753
- Creation of, III, 1282-84, 15, 27, 1733
- Creation of, from dust, clay and Divine word, V, 2541, 55, 15, 4056
- Creation of Iblīs and Adam, IV, 2264, 38, 72-73, 3428-29
- Creation of, in stages, V, 2692, 71, 18, 4393
- Culmination of evolution, I, cclxv
- Deeds recorded, V, 2782, 82, 12-13, 4622-23
- Dependent on Allāh's mercy, V, 2660-61, 67, 29-31, 4306-07
- Dependent upon heavenly revelation, V, 2804-05, 86, 12-13, 4676-77
- Destiny of, V, 2820, 89, 15-17, 4716
- Directive for guarding chastity of, IV, 1851, 24, 31, 2613
- Divided into three groups after advent of Holy Prophet, V, 2558-2572, 56, 8-96, 4098-4144
- Duties to Allāh of, V, 2690, 71, 4, 4387; V, 2687, 70, 39-40, 4382
- Each soul has a guardian appointed to record his deeds, V, 2803-04, 85, 5, 4673
- Earth created for the benefit of, V, 2747, 78, 7-9, 4528
- Earth subordinate to, IV, 1767, 22, 66, 2495
- Endowed with faculties for moral and spiritual advance, V, 2730, 76, 3, 4480
- Endowed with great qualities, V, 2831-32, 91, 8-9, 4742-43
- Endowed with power and opportunity for spiritual development, V, 2636, 64, 3, 4255
- Enjoined to believe in Allāh and his Messengers, V, 2638, 64, 9, 4261
- Enjoined to honesty, V, 2785, 83, 2-5, 4626-27
- Enjoined to pray for protection from evil doers, V, 2914, 113, 5-6, 4873-74
- Enjoined to remember Allāh, V, 2608, 59, 20, 4204; V, 2810, 87, 15-20, 4691
- Enjoined to spend in the way of Allāh, V, 2640, 64, 16-19, 4266-67
- Family and relations of warned against interference in worship of Allāh, V, 2639-40, 64, 14-16, 4265
- Fate of, who misuses God-given powers, V, 2849-50, 95, 5-6, 4779-80
- Free agent, III, 1344, 16, 38, 1839
- Free will of, I, 79-81, 32, 38
- Freedom of conscience inviolable, IV, 1752-53, 22, 39, 2469
- Frivolity in, strongly condemned, IV, 2079, 31, 7, 3036
- Gets in trouble by defying laws of Allāh, V, 2639, 64, 12, 4263
- Given ability to distinguish right from wrong, V, 2541, 55, 15, 4056
- Given faculties for acceptance of truth, V, 2660, 67, 24, 4302
- Given means to find right path, V, 2826, 90, 9-12, 4730-31
- Good qualities that lead to his success, V, 2836, 92, 6-7, 4754
- Gradual spiritual development of, culminated in the Holy Prophet, V, 2853, 96, 3, 4783
- Has ingrained love of Allāh, V, 2853, 96, 3, 4783

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading. Volume Number. Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Has seven stages of spiritual and physical growth, V, 2646, 65, 13, 4276
- His development in progressive stages, V, 2807, 87, 2, 4681
- His natural powers signify high spiritual destiny, V, 2767, 80, 22, 4582
- Holy Prophet is 'The Perfect Man', V, 2538, 55, 4, 4045
- In constant need of Divine guidance, V, 2854, 96, 7-8, 4787
- In control of his destiny, IV, 2072, 30, 54, 3027
- In latter days rewarded for small act of righteousness, V, 2774, 81, 14, 4600
- Influenced by environment, V, 2880-81, 2-4, 4832, 34
- Is hasty by nature, IV, 1693-94, 21, 38, 2378
- King of Allāh's creation, IV, 1752-53, 22, 39, 2469
- Life's amenities bestowed upon, III, 1449-50, 67, 1996
- Limited power of, despite vast technology, V, 2545-46, 55, 34, 4068
- Males are guardians over females, II, 518, 4, 35, 512
- Method of finding right path described for, V, 2778, 81, 30, 4613
- Mortality of, IV, 1692-93, 21, 35-36, 2375-76
- Must obey commands of Allāh, IV, 2272-73, 39, 10-16, 3444-47
- Must render account for his actions, V, 2785, 83, 5-7, 4627-28
- Naturally seeks nearness to Allāh, V, 2579, 57, 9, 4152
- Needs divine guidance for spiritual progress, III, 1367, 16, 79, 1879
- Needs of, IV, 2174, 35, 16, 3139
- Neglects duties in hour of glory, III, 1417, 17, 12, 1941
- Noblest handiwork of Allāh, IV, 2083-84, 31, 21, 3047
- Not tasked beyond his capacity, II, 787, 7, 43, 942
- Not the victim of chance, V, 2636, 64, 4, 4256
- Owes duties to Allāh, V, 2731, 76, 8, 4484-A
- Owes duty to mankind, V, 2732, 76, 9-10, 4485-85-A
- Physical and spiritual sustenance result of Allāh's mercy, V, 2661, 67, 30, 4306
- Physical sustenance of, provided by Allāh, V, 2747-48, 78, 7-17, 4528-34
- Proper use of Divine favours by, IV, 2271-72, 39, 8-9, 3443
- Provided with his physical & spiritual needs, V, 2538-2540, 55, 3-14, 4044-4055
- Provisions for, physical needs proof of provision for spiritual needs, V, 2759-60, 79, 28-34, 4564-67
- Punished by widespread calamity and misery for evil deeds, V, 2774-75, 81, 15, 4601
- Purpose of creation of, V, 2768, 80, 24, 4584
- Real object of creation of universe, III, 1053-54, 11, 8, 1389
- Reaps consequences of his action, V, 2867-68, 99, 8-9, 4810
- Responsible for his actions, V, 2731, 76, 4, 4481
- Responsible for his decisions, V, 2782, 82, 13, 4623
- Sent Divine scriptures according to his needs and capacity, V, 2807-08, 87, 2-7, 4681-85
- Shall bear his own burden, II, 762, 6, 165, 904
- Solar system created for benefit of, V, 2748, 78, 13, 4531
- Spiritual development in seven stages, V, 2748, 78, 13, 4531
- Spiritual goal of, is upward and onward, IV, 2364, 43, 15, 3651
- Spiritual progress knows no end, V, 2728, 75, 37, 4478
- Stages of foetal development, V, 2691-92, 71, 15, 4392
- Stages of moral development, III, 1374-75, 16, 91, 1891
- Subject to alternate periods of progression and retrogression, V, 2804, 86, 6-8, 4674
- Subject to laws of justice & equity as is the universe, V, 2538-2540, 55, 6-14, 4047-4055
- Synopsis of His creation and future, V, 2536, 55
- The object of, man's creation, I, cclxvi
- The two powers in, II, 880, 8, 25, 1113
- Three stages of creation of, IV, 2270, 39, 7, 3442
- Three ways, forgets Allāh, V, 2608, 59, 20, 4204



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Tried by life and death. V, 2655, 67, 3, 4289  
 Various spiritual conditions of. II, 697, 6, 60, 805  
 Warned against covetousness, V, 2605, 59, 10, 4196; V, 2640, 64, 17, 4266  
 Warned against hoarding wealth, V, 2685, 70, 19, 4374  
 Warned against miserliness, V, 2685, 70, 20-22, 4375  
 Warned not to oppose truth, V, 2658-59, 67, 17-21, 4297-99  
 Warned to be sincere and charitable, V, 2895, 107, 6-8, 4852-54  
 Why, chosen to bear trust of creation and Divine Law. IV, 2138-39, 33, 73, 3128  
 Will be punished for rebellion, V, 2645, 65, 9-12, 4274-75  
 Will not be left uncontrolled, V, 2637-38, 64, 4-11, 4256-62
- Man and Jinn**  
 Two classes of humans in Qur'ān. II, 731, 6, 113, 854  
 Will fill Hell. IV, 2095, 32, 14, 3067
- Man and Woman**  
 Have equal shares in the favours of Allāh. III, 1381, 16, 98, 1898
- Mankind**  
 Common errors of. IV, 1811-12, 23, 54-57, 2547-48  
 Comparison of physical/spiritual development. IV, 1787-90, 23, 15, 2520  
 Created for a great purpose, IV, 1829, 23, 116, 2587  
 Created from clay, IV, 1786-87, 23, 13, 2518  
 Development of soul, IV, 1787-90, 23, 15, 2520  
 Differ among themselves, III, 991-92, 10, 20, 1295  
 Divine attributes in, IV, 1829-30, 23, 116-17, 2587-88  
 Five stages of the history of, I, 275-77, 2, 214, 220  
 Given free will by God, II, 728, 6, 108, 849  
 Human soul of, I, ccxlix  
 Most of, are not believers, IV, 1899, 25, 51  
 No Nation or Tribe favoured over the other, III, 1451, 17, 71, 2000  
 Only a human can serve as a Prophet for, III, 1465-66, 17, 96, 2024  
 Powers of man develop in the direction in which they are exercised, II, 731, 6, 113, 854  
 Produced from a single person, II, 722, 6, 99, 841  
 Stages of physical creation, IV, 1786-90, 23, 13-15, 2518-20
- Manna**  
 Divine gift of food to the Israelites, IV, 1648-1650, 20, 81-82, 2295-2296
- Mansak (Rites of Sacrifice), IV, 1749-50, 22, 35, 2465**
- Marriage, II, 508-10, 4, 20-23, 500-02**  
 Abstinence from wives without divorce, I, 295, 2, 227, 233  
 'Arab custom of calling one's wife 'mother' condemned (Zihār), IV, 2105, 33, 5, 3077; V, 2591-93, 58, 2-6, 4172-76  
 Between a Muslim and idolater is forbidden, I, 289, 2, 222, 228  
 Between believers and idolaters is prohibited, V, 2615-16, 60, 11-12, 4218-19  
 Confidences between spouses should be honoured, V, 2650, 6, 4, 4280  
 Domestic disagreements, V, 2648-51, 66, 2-7, 4278-83  
 Explanation of calling wife mother (Zihār), IV, 2105, 33, 5, 3077  
 Forbidden degrees of relationships, II, 510, 4, 24, 503  
 Importance of, IV, 1855-56, 33-34, 2615-16  
 Islamic law regarding, IV, 2129-32, 33, 51-54, 3111-14  
 Of slaves, IV, 1855-58, 24, 33-34, 2615-16  
 Of widows, IV, 1855-56, 24, 33, 2615  
 One object of, II, 856, 7, 190, 1076  
 Philosophy of, I, 292, 2, 224, 230  
 Status of free woman/bondwoman, IV, 1781-84, 23, 7, 2514  
 The object of, I, 246, 2, 188, 194  
 To idolatrous women destroyed Abbaside Empire, III, 1442-43, 17, 57, 1986  
 Treatment of disobedient wives, II, 518, 4, 35, 512  
 Treatment of dissension in, II, 520, 4, 36, 513  
 Unjustified discontinuation of conjugal relations condemned, V, 2591-93, 58, 2-6, 4172-76  
 With prisoners of war, IV, 1781-84, 23, 7, 2514  
 Wives should be treated well, I, 293, 2, 225, 231



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

### Marriage Sermon

Treatment of relatives, II, 491, 4, 2, 484

### Martyrs

Are living; work continues after death, I, 208-09, 2, 155, 161

Blessings on, II, 474-475, 3, 170-72, 452-54

Condition improved and admitted into Paradise, V, 2427, 47, 6-7, 3792-93

Eternal spiritual life of, II, 465-66, 3, 157-59, 439-41

Works never rendered vain, V, 2427, 47, 5-7, 3791-93

### Mary

Believers likened to, V, 2653, 66, 13, 4286

Chosen of Allāh, obedient, II, 392-94, 3, 43-46, 333-35

Conception and birth of Jesus, IV, 1571-77, 19, 23-27, 2167-71

Contrasting views of Holy Qur'ān and Bible, IV, 1566-67, 19, 17, 2161

Date of conception of Jesus, IV, 1576, 19, 26, 2170

Dedicated to serve Allāh, II, 384-88, 3, 36-38, 326-28

Denial of divinity of, II, 666, 5, 117, 744

Family background, II, 384-85, 3, 36, 326

Grievous calumny against, II, 581, 4, 157, 620

High status of, IV, 1715-16, 21, 92, 2418

Marriage to Joseph, II, 397, 3, 48, 337

Significance of Jesus' fatherless birth, IV, 1715-16, 21, 92, 2418

Vision of, IV, 1568-70, 19, 18-22, 2162-66

### Mary, The Copt

Legality of marriage, V, 2649, 66, 2, 4278

### Maryam (Chapter), IV, 1547, 19

### Material Progress

Islāmic view of, III, 980, 10, 8, 1283

### Material Wealth

Right beliefs and not, will secure the good of the hereafter, III, 1422-23, 17, 19-20, 1948-49

Will be useless in the Hereafter, V, 2583, 57, 21, 4163

### Mā'ūn, Al (Chapter), V, 2893, 107

### Mecca

A prophecy about the Holy Prophet's return to, IV, 2025, 28, 86, 2936

Conquest of, caused 'Arabs to join Islām in 'troops', I, 205, 2, 151, 157

Destiny of, IV, 2342, 42, 8, 3607

Fall of, I, clxvii

Famine of, IV, 2385, 44, 11, 3705

Geographic location of, IV, 2342, 42, 8, 3607

Judgement Day for, IV, 2216-17, 37, 20-22, 3286-87

Mother of towns, IV, 2342, 42, 8, 3607

Prophecy about the fall of, IV, 2154-55, 34, 27, 2152

Prophet leaves, I, cv

Prophet's birth place, I, xcvi; I, lxxxv

Regarded as 'city of security', V, 2848-49, 95, 4, 4778

Spiritual centre of world, IV, 2342, 42, 8, 3607

Will be reverted till the end of time, IV, 1991, 27, 92, 2873

Would never be conquered by any false prophet, I, 204-06, 2, 151, 157

### Meccans

Announcement of impending destruction of, III, 1312-14, 15, 90-96, 1793-98

Challenged their gods to triumph against Islām, II, 858, 7, 196, 1081

Destroyed for opposing prophets, II, 674, 6, 7, 753

Divine punishment of, IV, 2386, 44, 14, 3706

Fate of, similar to that of Lot's people, III, 1304, 15, 76, 1779

Prepare attack, cxii

Told Holy Prophet is their companion, II, 853-54, 7, 185, 1071

Told to observe decline of idolatry, II, 854, 7, 186, 1072

### Medinah

Advent of Holy Prophet increased prosperity of, II, 945, 9, 74, 1228

Emigration of Prophets to, I, cv

Hypocrites of, plotted against Holy Prophet, V, 2606, 59, 12-18, 4198-02

Islām spreads to, I, ci

Life unsafe at, I, cix

Muhammad's flight to, II, 883-884, 8, 31, 1119

Tribal pacts of, I, cx

Tribes of, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16

### Mediterranean Sea

Prophecy of two bodies of water joining, V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4059-60

### Menstruation

Restrictions regarding, I, 291, 2, 223, 229

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

### Mercy and Forgiveness

Promise of, IV, 2284, 39, 54, 3475

### Merneptah (Meneptah)

Pharaoh at time of Moses' mission, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365

Pharaoh whose drowned body was preserved as a sign, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365

### Message, Divine

Rejection and acceptance of, IV, 2390, 44, 44-49, 3721-23

### Messengers of Allāh (also see Prophets)

Acceptance of, improves total condition of a people, III, 1086, 11, 53, 1433

Allāh chooses from men and angles, IV, 1771, 22, 76, 2504

Allāh protects Message of, V, 2702, 72, 29, 4413

Bearers of glad tidings and warnings, II, 614, 5, 20, 657

Chosen by Allāh, II, 478, 3, 180, 462

Divine Promise to, IV, 2307, 40, 52, 3532

Meaning of, II, 838, 7, 158, 1047

Message strengthened by Holy Prophet, IV, 2191, 36, 15, 3223

Obedience to, II, 535-38, 4, 65-71, 537-42

Punishment for opposing, IV, 2317, 40, 83-86, 3552-53

Rebellion against, V, 2490, 51, 53-54, 3925

Scorn of, IV, 2372, 43, 48, 3673

Sent before a people are punished, II, 614, 5, 20, 657

Spiritual maturity at age 40 for Divine

Mission, V, 2414, 46, 16, 3770

Spiritual maturity of, V, 2414, 46, 16, 3770

Steadfastness of followers upon death of, II, 456-58, 3, 145-46, 428-29

Through periods of history, IV, 2324, 41, 14, 3566

Tidings of related to believers as reminder, III, 1131, 11, 121, 1501

### Midian

Abraham's son by Keturah, II, 806, 7, 86, 984

Description of town and people of, III, 1107-09, 11, 85, 1465

Moses in, IV, 1632-33, 20, 41, 2264

Punishment of, III, 1113, 11, 95-96, 1475-76

### Midianites

Referred in Bible as Jālūt, I, 319, 2, 250, 256

Miracles, II, 814, 7, 108, 1001

Of the Battle of Hunain, II, 919-20, 9, 25, 1186

Qur'ānic Teachings, I, ccxli

Shown at Battle of Badr, II, 891, 8, 44, 1132

Similarity in fate of Abū Jahl and Pharaoh, II, 877, 8, 18, 1107

Similarity of Moses and Holy Prophet, II, 877, 8, 18, 1107

### Miserliness

Condemned, V, 2883-84, 104, 3-4, 4837

Not spending money in cause of Islām, V, 2437, 47, 38-39, 3815-16

### Misfortune

Causes of, II, 471-73, 3, 166-69, 448-50

### Monasticism

Islām does not believe in, IV, 2023, 28, 78, 2931

Not prescribed by Allāh, V, 2587, 57, 28, 4168

### Monotheism

Did not evolve out of polytheism, III, 1246, 14, 36, 1690

Historically preceded polytheism, III, 1217, 13, 34, 1645

### Moon

Dream of Hazrat 'Ā'ishah regarding three, in her apartment, V, 2524, 54, 2, 4006

Dream of Ṣafīyyah regarding, to marriage to Holy Prophet, V, 2524, 54, 2, 4006

Miracle shown by Holy Prophet, V, 2523, 54, 2, 4006

Regulated by fixed laws to unerringly perform its tasks, V, 2538, 55, 6, 4048

Symbol of 'Arab power, V, 2524, 54, 2, 4006

### Moral Conduct

Anger is source of many sins, IV, 2352, 42, 38, 3628

Attainment of, IV, 2331, 41, 36, 3585

Method to achieve progress in good, V, 2827-28, 90, 13-19, 4732-35

Neglect of orphans and poor bring decline in, V, 2894-95, 107, 3-4, 4850

Reason for moral ruin, V, 2894, 107, 2, 4849

### Moral Development

Stages of, IV, 1824, 23, 97, 2576

### Morning and Evening

Significance of, II, 694, 6, 53, 798

### Mortality

Of man and Universe, V, 2544, 55, 27, 4064



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

### Mosaic Dispensation

- End of, signalled by Jesus' fatherless birth. IV, 2375, 43, 62, 3681
- Moses (Prophet Mūsā), I, lxx; I, xix; I, ccvi; I, xxii; I, xxvi; I, lxxviii
- A vision of, IV, 1624, 20, 11, 2246A
- Account of the people of, III, 1411-16, 17, 3-9, 1932-38
- All his followers were not corrupt, II, 842, 7, 160, 1049
- Allāh spoke to him particularly, II, 587, 4, 165, 628
- And pharaoh, II, 813-19, 7, 105-20, 1000-10
- And the Holy land, II, 822, 7, 129-30, 1018-19
- And the magicians, II, 818-20, 7, 114-24, 1005-13
- And twelve tribes, II, 843, 7, 161-63, 1050-52
- Appointed by God and given the 'Book', IV, 1894, 25, 36-37, 2671
- Aspirations of, II, 831, 7, 145, 1034
- Cleared of allegations against him, IV, 2137, 33, 70, 3126
- Commissioned as Prophet, IV, 1916, 26, 11, 2713
- Contrast with Holy Prophet, IV, 1630, 20, 30, 2259
- Crossing The Red Sea, IV, 2387, 44, 25, 3711
- Debates with Pharaoh, IV, 1918-1922, 26, 19-34, 2718-29
- Denied cooperation of Jews, III, 1527-28, 18, 78, 2116
- Descendant of Abraham, IV, 2232, 37, 115, 3343
- Details of sharī'at revealed in cycle of, V, 2848, 95, 2-4, 4777-78
- Did not break commandment tablets, II, 836, 7, 156, 1045
- Enemies of, IV, 2300-01, 40, 24-28, 3511-15
- Exhortation to Jews to remember favours of Allāh, II, 615, 5, 21, 658
- Exhorts Jews to fight for Holy land, II, 615, 5, 22
- Exodus of, II, 827, 7, 139, 1028
- Flight out of Egypt, IV, 1644-47, 20, 78, 2293A
- Four ways which Torah helped men to accept the truth, III, 1062, 11, 18, 1399
- Freud's theory of nationality of, refuted, IV, 1621-23, 20, 10, 2246
- Given a revealed Book, II, 757, 6, 155, 894
- Given the Book, IV, 1803, 23, 50
- Greatest Prophet after Abraham, IV, 2232, 37, 115, 3343
- His message was meant primarily for the Israelites, II, 814, 7, 106, 1000
- His rod 'a great sign', V, 2758, 79, 21, 4562
- Meeting with God of, II, 829, 7, 144, 1033
- Meets God in vision, IV, 1963-64, 27, 8-10, 2817-18A
- Miracle of the Red Sea, IV, 1927-28, 26, 64-67, 2746
- Miracle of the rod, II, 814, 7, 107-8, 1001; IV, 2007, 28, 32, 2897
- Miracle of the white hand, II, 816, 7, 109, 1002
- Miracles of the rod and white hand, IV, 1922, 26, 33-34, 2729
- Mount Pārān, I, lx; I, lvii
- Name of, Hebrew and Arabic derivation, IV, 1621-22, 20, 10, 2246
- Nine signs for Pharaoh, IV, 1964, 27, 13, 2821
- Not of Egyptian origin, IV, 1621-23, 20, 10, 2246
- Opposed by his people, IV, 2013-14, 28, 48-52, 2910-13
- Parallel to the Holy Prophet, V, 2495-97, 52, 2-7, 3935
- Parting of the sea for, I, 110-12, 2, 51, 57; IV, 1644-48, 20, 78-79, 2293A-94
- Pharaoh ascribed his misfortunes to, II, 823, 7, 132, 1021
- Phases and circumstances of his life, IV, 1996, 28, 4, 2878
- Prayer against cowardly Israelites, II, 618, 5, 26, 661a
- Prophecies in Deuteronomy, I, liii
- Prophecy about advent of the Holy Prophet, IV, 2011, 28, 45, 2907
- Punishment of Pharaoh, V, 2488, 51, 39-41, 3915
- Qur'ānic description of different Biblical prophets, III, 1113, 11, 97, 1477
- Received the Book and Prophethood, IV, 2011-12, 28, 44-47, 2906-09
- Rejected by Israelites, I, 146-48, 2, 88, 94
- Rejected by Pharaoh, V, 2758-59, 79.



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 16-27, 4561-63  
 Revelation of the commandments to, II, 831, 7, 146, 1035  
 Revelation to mother of, IV, 1631-32, 20, 39-40, 2262-63  
 Rewards of, IV, 2232-33, 37, 115-22, 3343-45  
 Rod of, IV, 1964, 27, 11, 2819  
 Sent to Pharaoh whom Allāh destroyed, IV, 1803, 23, 46-50, 2543  
 Story of, IV, 1594-96, 19, 52-54, 2194-96; IV, 1621-55, 20, 10-99, 2246-2310; IV, 1916-28, 26, 11-67, 2713-46; IV, 1963-65, 27, 8-15, 2817-22; IV, 1998-2009, 28, 8-38, 2882-2902; IV, 1996-2014, 28, 4-49, 2878-2911  
 Suffered at hands of his followers, V, 2620, 61, 6, 4225  
 Tabernacle constructed by, V, 2495-96, 52, 5-6, 3933-34  
 Takes Israelites from Egypt, IV, 1925, 26, 53  
 Taking of cow for worship by people of, II, 832-33, 7, 149, 1038  
 The descendants of, I, 317, 2, 249, 255  
 The messages of, I, 165, 2, 109, 115  
 Time of the vision, IV, 1624-25, 20, 11, 2246A  
 Vision of fire, IV, 1963, 27, 8, 2817  
 Warning to Jews, III, 1413, 17, 6, 1935  
 Was given Torah, IV, 1698, 21, 49, 2389  
 With Aaron to Pharaoh, IV, 1917-18, 26, 16-18, 2716-17
- Moses. Visions of**  
 A precursor of the Islāmic dispensation, III, 1530-31, 18, 83, 2121  
 Significance of killing youth, III, 1529, 18, 81, 2119  
 Spiritual night journey, III, 1517, 18, 61-79, 2101-17
- Mosque (also see Worship, Houses of)**  
 Centres of truth, V, 2700, 72, 19, 4407A  
 Journey to distant, meant emigration to Medinah, III, 1410, 17, 2, 1931  
 Physical cleanliness required before entering, II, 782, 7, 32, 932  
 Sacrificial animals brought to sacred, II, 599, 5, 3, 642
- Mount Pārān, I, Ivii**  
 Moses, prophecy was fulfilled that Muḥammad would begin mission from, I, lx
- Mount Sinai**  
 Mentioned in Al Ṭūr, V, 2495, 52, 2, 3930
- Mountains**  
 And natural highways, III, 1332-33, 16, 16, 1817  
 Purpose of, IV, 1690-91, 21, 32, 2372  
 Symbolic reference to prominent, learned person or chief, IV, 1708-09, 21, 80, 2410
- Mount Ṭūr**  
 Law revealed to Moses on, V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935
- Mubārak (Blessed), IV, 1698-99, 21, 51, 2391; II, 717-18, 6, 93, 835**
- Muddaththir, Al (Chapter), V, 2711, 74**
- Muhājirīn (Refugees), II, 905, 8, 75, 1162**
- Muḥammad (Chapter), V, 2423, 47**
- Muḥammad (Holy Prophet), V, 2423, 47**  
 Abraham's prayer for, I, 183, 2, 130, 136  
 Accused of being magician, IV, 1677, 21, 4, 2345  
 Achievements of, IV, 1816, 23, 70-71, 2557-58  
 Addressed as 'The Prophet', IV, 2104, 33, 2, 3075a  
 Addressed pit of dead Quraish leaders after Battle of Badr, V, 2533-34, 54, 49, 4037  
 Advent established spiritual kingdom for mankind, II, 842, 7, 159, 1048  
 Advent of, IV, 2173-74, 35, 14-17, 3187-90  
 Advent of, foretold in Bible, V, 2620-22, 61, 7, 4226  
 Advent prophesied in previous scriptures, II, 680, 6, 21, 768  
 'Affair' relates to 'advent' of, and Qur'ānic revelation, IV, 2400, 45, 19, 3743  
 Allāh comforted, IV, 2034, 29, 19, 2953  
 Allāh strengthened, in severe persecution, IV, 2026, 29, 88-89, 2937-38  
 Allāh was with, throughout temporary setbacks, V, 2840-41, 93, 4-5, 4764-65  
 Allāh's protection and love for, II, 870, 8, 6, 1096  
 An argument to test the truth of, IV, 2161-62, 34, 47-52, 3168-72  
 Argument for, IV, 2160-61, 34, 45-47, 3166-68  
 As a warner, IV, 2176-81, 35, 24-38, 3195-3205  
 'Ascension' of, V, 2683, 70, 4, 4368

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Asked to shun disbelievers, III, 1314, 15, 95, 1797  
 Attitude, towards his wives, I, ccii; I, clxiv  
 Attitude, towards the dead, I, ccxii  
 Attributes of, described, V, 2776, 81, 20-22, 4695A-07  
 Banū Muṣṭaliq, I, cxxviii  
 Battle of Badr, I, cxiii  
 Battle of Ditch, I, cxxix  
 Battle of Hunain, I, clxxvii  
 Battle of Mūtah, I, clxv  
 Battle of Uḥud, I, cxviii  
 Bears witness to truth, IV, 2379, 43, 87, 3695  
 Believers enjoined to give alms before private consultation with, V, 2595-96, 58, 13-14, 4182-83  
 Biblical prophecy regarding advent of, IV, 1557, 19, 3, 2148  
 Blessed with Divine favours in this life and Hereafter, V, 2841, 93, 6, 4765A  
 Brought spiritual revolution, V, 2780-81, 82, 2-5, 4614-17  
 Challenge to his enemies, V, 2743, 77, 40, 4522  
 Character of; proof of Divine origin of his Mission, V, 2825, 90, 4, 4725  
 Charge of madness against, refuted, V, 2663-64, 68, 2-8, 4308-12  
 Charter of Freedom, IV, 1754-56, 22, 41, 2471  
 Childhood circumstances described, V, 2841, 93, 7, 4766  
 Christian response to, II, 647, 5, 84-85, 714-715  
 Circumstances like those of Adam, Noah, Moses, V, 2848-49, 95, 2-4, 4777-78  
 Claim of, IV, 2051, 29, 69, 2987  
 Clearest light for spiritual wayfarers, II, 591, 4, 175, 637  
 Companions devoted to prayer, IV, 1955, 26, 220, 2809  
 Companions' love and devotion for, II, 870, 8, 6, 1096  
 Companions of, IV, 1862, 24, 38-39, 2620  
 Compared to day break, II, 721, 6, 97, 839  
 Compassion of, V, 2694, 71, 27, 4396  
 Complete and perfect man, IV, 1618, 20, 2, 2238  
 Consolation for, IV, 2176, 35, 26, 3196  
 Consolation given to, IV, 2380, 43, 90, 3697  
 Consolation that all Messengers suffered opposition, IV, 2333, 41, 44, 3592  
 Consoled that prophets prevail despite rejection, IV, 2034, 29, 19, 2953  
 Conspiracies against, IV, 1987, 27, 75, 2863  
 Consummation of spiritual development of man, V, 2853, 96, 2, 4782  
 Cried (Al Munādi) refers to, V, 2478, 50, 42, 3886  
 Death of, I, clxxxix  
 Denied cooperation of Christians, III, 1527-28, 18, 78, 2116  
 Departure from Mecca of, IV, 1823, 23, 95, 2574  
 Description of consequences of his coming, V, 2557-2558, 56, 2-8, 4092-98  
 Description of his religion, II, 761, 6, 163-64, 902-03  
 Devotion to Allāh, II, 761, 6, 163, 902  
 Disapproval of Penance, I, cci  
 Disbeliever's response to, IV, 2321, 41, 6, 3558  
 Divine favours upon, V, 2442-44, 48, 3, 3818  
 Divine light of, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618  
 Divine Revelation exalted him to highest point in spiritual ascension, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966  
 Early life of, I, lxxxviii  
 Education in Arabia in the time of, II, 840, 7, 158, 1047  
 Emigration to Medinah, Pursuit, I, cv  
 Eminence acquired by followers of, IV, 2371, 43, 45, 3670  
 Endowed with special qualities, V, 2845, 94, 2, 4770  
 Enemies brought to destruction, II, 681, 6, 22, 769  
 Enemies Forgiven, I, clxxv  
 Enjoined to pray for converts to Islām, V, 2903, 110, 2-4, 4861-62  
 Enjoined to show gratitude for Divine favours, V, 2842-43, 93, 10-12, 4769  
 Entry of Prophet into Mecca, I, clxx  
 Etiquette for visiting, explained, IV, 2132, 33, 54, 3114  
 Evolution of spiritual universe, I, cclxviii  
 Expedition of Tabūk, I, clxxxii  
 Extreme grief over christian's opposition to truth, III, 1484, 18, 7, 2047  
 Fall of Khaibar, I, clxi



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Fall of Mecca, I, clxix  
 False claim against, of assistance in composing Qur'ān, III, 1385-89, 16, 104, 1904  
 False report of death of, II, 456-58, 3, 145-46, 428-29  
 Fate of enemies of, II, 674, 6, 7, 754  
 Fate of opponents of, V, 2675-77, 69, 14-19, 4348-53  
 Father of all prophets before and after him, V, 2898, 108, 4, 4857  
 Final authority, IV, 1868, 24, 52-55, 2628A-29  
 First converts to follow, I, xci  
 First pledge of 'Aqabah, I, civ  
 First Revelation received by, I, xc  
 Five prominent qualities of, IV, 2127-29, 33, 46-51, 3108-11  
 Followed the religion of Abrahām, II, 761, 6, 162, 901  
 Followers of, are of a different grade than hypocrites, II, 470, 3, 163-64, 445-46  
 Followers of, more faithful than of Moses, II, 759, 6, 158, 897  
 Foresaw coming of Promised Messiah, V, 2776-77, 81, 24, 4609  
 Four duties of, V, 2626, 62, 3, 4235  
 Fulfilment of prayer of Abrahām in the person of, II, 470, 3, 165, 447  
 Fulfilment of promise to, IV, 2289, 39, 75, 3490  
 Futile to reject, V, 2505, 52, 39, 3956  
 Given great responsibility, V, 2845, 94, 3-5, 4771  
 Great ideals and principles of, V, 2509, 53, 3, 3967  
 Grief and solicitude of, IV, 2380, 43, 89, 3696  
 Grief over disbelievers, II, 685, 6, 34, 781  
 Guarded by angles and companions, III, 1199, 13, 12, 1623  
 Guided by Allāh, V, 2842, 93, 8, 4767  
 Guides to straight path, IV, 1817-18, 23, 74-75, 2560A  
 Heart of, IV, 2349, 42, 25, 3620  
 High Moral Qualities of, I, cciv  
 High moral stature of, V, 2442, 48, 3, 3818  
 His claim can not be disproved, V, 2850-51, 95, 8, 4781  
 His concern for humanity, IV, 1914-15, 26, 4-5, 2707-08  
 His concern to save people from Divine wrath, IV, 2170, 35, 9, 3182  
 History shows truth of, III, 1187-88, 12, 112, 1611  
 Human being, IV, 2321, 41, 7, 3559  
 Identified with Lote-tree, V, 2513, 53, 15, 3978  
 Illiteracy of, II, 838-41, 7, 158, 1047  
 Illiteracy of, proof of Qur'ān's Divine source, IV, 2044-45, 49, 2973  
 Is prophesied in the Bible, II, 838, 7, 158, 1047  
 Islām's progress through, IV, 1738, 22, 16, 2449  
 Jews of Arabia rejected, as promised prophet, III, 1037, 10, 94, 1366  
 Jews rejected out of envy, IV, 2400, 45, 18, 3742  
 Journey to Tā'if, I, xcix  
 Justice and fair dealing, I, ccv  
 Kindness to believers enjoined on, IV, 1955, 26, 216  
 Landmarks in career of, V, 2841, 93, 5, 4765  
 Language of, III, 1227, 14, 5, 1659  
 Last Days of, I, clxxxviii  
 Leaves for Mecca, I, cli  
 Letters to various kings, I, cliv  
 Life and mission of, IV, 2127-34, 33-60, 46-60, 3108-19  
 Life sketch of, I, lxxxiii  
 Life unsafe at Medinah Pursuit, I, cix  
 Light to Medinah, II, 883-884, 8, 31, 1119  
 Likened to moon, V, 2830-31, 91, 3, 4738  
 Limitless spiritual journey of, V, 2846, 94, 8-9, 4775  
 Machinations of Meccans against, II, 882, 8, 31, 1119  
 Manifest sign of, I, 155, 2, 100, 106  
 Marches on Mecca, I, clxvii  
 Marriage with Khadijah of, I, lxxxix  
 Marriages of, IV, 2129-32, 33, 51-53, 3111-13  
 Mentioned in previous scriptures, IV, 1950-51, 26, 197, 2799  
 Mercy of, II, 466-7, 3, 160, 442  
 Message of Islām, I, xcv  
 Message of, universal, IV, 1759, 22, 50, 2479; V, 2627, 62, 4, 4236  
 Messenger to world, IV, 1725, 21, 108, 2432



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Mission of. IV, 2160, 34, 44, 3165; V, 2412, 46, 10, 3765
- Moral status of, IV, 2308, 40, 56, 3534
- Most complete manifestation of love of Allāh in. V, 2853, 96, 3, 4783
- Must testify to Allāh's Unity, II, 680, 6, 20, 767
- New Heaven and Earth born with the advent of. V, 2422, 46, 36, 3787A
- New order with the advent of. IV, 2173-74, 35, 14-17, 3187-90
- Nine enemies, destroyed. IV, 1980-81, 27, 49-52, 2848-51
- No spiritual rank without the stamp of, III, 1197, 13, 9, 1620
- Nobility of character during Battles. IV, 2112, 33, 22, 3090
- Noble aim of, V, 2502-03, 52, 31, 3949
- Not guardian of mankind. II, 727, 6, 105, 847
- Objections against. IV, 1892-93, 25, 32, 2668
- Objections against and rebuttal. IV, 1882-84, 5-10, 2644-48
- Ordinary mortal. IV, 1888, 25, 21, 2657
- Only a human being. III, 1545, 18, 111, 2145
- Only a warner. III, 1056-58, 11, 13, 1394
- Only a warner and bearer of good tidings. II, 856, 7, 189, 1075
- Only interceder on the Last Day. IV, 1610, 19, 88, 2227
- Only true path to Allāh. IV, 2187-88, 36, 2-8, 3213-16
- Opposed secretly and openly. II, 561-62, 4, 114-16, 580-82
- Opposition to, tantamount to opposing God. V, 2602, 59, 5, 4191A
- Other virtues of. I, ccxiv
- Parallel to Moses. V, 2495-97, 52, 2-7, 3935
- Persecution of. at Mecca. IV, 1824, 23, 97, 2576
- Persecution of, Intensifies. I, xcix
- Personality and Character. I, cxciix
- Pivot point of the spiritual universe. V, 2747-48, 78, 7-17, 4528-34
- Poethood of, rebutted. IV, 1956-57, 26, 225-28, 2812-13a
- Possesses two powerful witnesses. III, 1222, 13, 44, 1654
- Prayer before Battle of Badr and Divine reply. V, 2532-33, 54, 46, 4034
- Prayer for protection against Gog and Magog. IV, 1726, 21, 113, 2435
- Prayer to be distinguished from wrongdoers. IV, 1823-24, 23, 95-96, 2574-75
- Promised Prophet of the Old Testament. II, 842, 7, 159, 1048
- Promised spiritual/temporal treasures. IV, 1885, 25, 11, 2649
- Proof of. IV, 2283, 39, 53, 3474
- Proof of truth of. V, 2835, 92, 2, 4750
- Prophecy in Deutonomy. I, liii
- Prophecy in Daniel. I, lxxiv
- Prophecy in Habakkuk. I, lxi
- Prophecy in Isaiah. I, lxiv
- Prophecy in New Testament. I, lxxvii
- Prophesied coming of Promised Messiah. V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Prophets rejected before. II, 686, 6, 35, 782
- Protected by Allāh. IV, 2104, 33, 2, 3075A
- Protected from enemies by Allāh. V, 2507, 52, 49, 3964
- Purity of heart and greatness of spiritual stature. III, 1454, 17, 75, 2004
- Qualities of the companions of. V, 2755-56, 79, 2-6, 4551-54
- Qur'ān revealed to. IV, 1948-50, 26, 193-96, 2795-98
- Received True Divine Revelation. V, 2510-2513, 53, 4-19, 3968-80
- Receives hint about emigration to Medinah. III, 1312, 15, 89, 1792
- Recipient of Divine favours. V, 2842, 93, 7-9, 4766-68
- Refutation of charges of insanity of. II, 854, 7, 185, 1071
- Regard for poor. V, 2764-66, 80, 2-12, 4571-76; I, ccxvi
- Rejection of. IV, 2246, 38, 9-10, 3379-80
- Rejection of the message brought by. IV, 1552, 19
- Rejectors of. IV, 2168-69, 35, 5-8, 3179-81
- Relationship with followers likened to that of male and female. V, 2835, 92, 4, 4752
- Relationship with God. I, cxcvi
- Repentance of the enemies of. IV, 2349, 42, 26, 3621
- Resemblance to Jonah and Jesus of. II, 883, 8, 31, 1119
- Respect for. IV, 1874-75, 24, 63-64,

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 2637-38  
 Responsible for progress of followers and their generations. III, 1126-27, 11, 113, 1493  
 Seal of the Prophets. IV, 2125, 33, 41, 3106  
 Second coming of. IV, 2190, 36, 14, 3222  
 Self Control of. I, cciv  
 Selflessness of. IV, 1817-18, 23, 73, 2560  
 Sent to help people establish connection with Allāh. V, 2504, 52, 38, 3955  
 Sent to unite all religions. IV, 1811, 23, 53, 2546  
 Served humanity to the best of his capacity. III, 1365, 16, 76, 1876  
 Similarity to Moses. I, 6-7, 1, 1, 1; IV, 1655, 20, 100, 2311  
 Sought only spirit of good from Allāh. II, 856, 7, 189, 1075  
 Sowed seeds for future 'Arab generations. IV, 2335, 41, 48, 3595  
 Spiritual Ascension (Mi'rāj) of. V, 2511-13, 53, 8-18, 3972-80  
 Spiritual status of. likened to sun. IV, 1904, 25, 62, 2690  
 Spoils of war received. V, 2602-06, 59, 7-11, 4193-97  
 Success of. IV, 2162, 34, 49, 3170  
 Sun of the spiritual universe. V, 2830-31, 91, 2-7, 4737-41  
 Superiority explained. III, 1194-95, 13, 5, 1616  
 Teachings of. removes curse of original sin. II, 841, 7, 158, 1047  
 Temporary separation of. from his wives. the story of. V, 2648-51, 66, 2-7, 4278-83  
 The alleged lapse. IV, 1760-61, 22, 53, 2482  
 The first Muslim. II, 762, 6, 164, 903  
 The Last Pilgrimage of. I, clxxxiv  
 'The light of Allāh'. V, 2623, 61, 9, 4228  
 The most successful of all prophets. V, 2897-98, 108, 2, 4855  
 The one capable of being entrusted with perfect law. IV, 2138-39, 33, 73, 3128  
 'The prayer personified of Abrahām'. I, 183, 2, 130, 136  
 'The Servant of Allāh'. V, 2700, 72, 20, 4408  
 The universe was created for. I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37  
 Those who believe in the message of. V, 2425-26, 47, 3-4, 3790  
 Three kinds of evidence in support of. III, 1060-63, 11, 18, 1399  
 Told not to grieve over disbeliever's attitude. III, 1311-12, 15, 89, 1792  
 Treated as false by rejectors. IV, 2176, 35, 26, 3196  
 Treatment of guests by. V, 2764-66, 80, 2-11, 4571-75  
 Treatment of neighbours by. I, ccxii  
 Treatment of opposition in warfare. V, 2602, 59, 6, 4192  
 Treatment of relatives by. I, ccxiii  
 Treatment of slaves by. I, ccix  
 Treatment of Women by. I, ccix  
 Treaty of Hudaibiyah. I, cliii  
 Tribal pacts with various tribes of Medinah. I, cx  
 Truth of. V, 2679-80, 69, 38-48, 4362-63; IV, 1678, 21, 6, 2347  
 Two events that signify the different stages of the career of. V, 2840, 93, 3, 4763  
 Unequalled example of patience and tolerances. II, 859, 7, 200, 1084  
 Vision of entering Sacred Mosque led to Treaty of Hudaibiyah. V, 2453, 48, 28, 3837  
 Vision of. leading all other prophets. III, 1445, 17, 61, 1990  
 Warned Muslims against rejection of the Promised Messiah. I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7  
 Warning against rejection of. IV, 2314-15, 40, 70-76, 3545-47  
 Was guardian of slaves. IV, 1856-58, 24, 34, 2616  
 Will be opposed severely. IV, 2026, 28, 88, 2937  
 Witness, bearer of glad tidings and a warner. V, 2446, 48, 9, 3822A  
 Wives of. an example for Muslim women. IV, 2116-19, 33, 29-35, 3096-3101  
 Wives of. are Muslim's spiritual mothers. IV, 2106, 33, 7, 3079  
 Muḥsin (Those Who do Good). II, 794, 7, 57, 956  
 Muir, Sir William  
     Affirms purity of Qur'an. III, 1264, 15, 10, 1716  
 Mujādalāh, Al (Chapter). V, 2589, 58  
 Mujaddid (see reformer, Divine)  
 Mujāhid (True Striver in the Way of Allāh). IV, 2031, 29, 8, 2945



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Mulk, Al (Chapter), V, 2654, 67  
 First Meccan Chapter in Qur'ān:  
 Characteristics of Meccan Chapters, V, 2654, 67
- Mu'min (One Who Trusts), II, 913, 9, 10, 1173
- Mu'min, Al (Chapter), IV, 2290, 40
- Mu'minūn, Al (Chapter), IV, 1775, 23
- Mumtaḥanah, Al (Chapter), V, 2610, 60
- Munāfiqūn, Al (Chapter), V, 2630, 63
- Muqanna', Ibnī and Ṣabbāḥ, Ḥassān Bin  
 Product of idolatrous ideas, III, 1443, 17, 57, 1986
- Muqatta'āt, Al (see Abbreviated Letters)
- Murder  
 Avenged, martyrs are living, I, 208-09, 2, 155, 161  
 Forbidden, III, 1431-32, 17, 35, 1963; IV, 1906, 25, 69, 2696  
 Injunction against, II, 755, 6, 152, 891  
 Of believers increases conversion rate, I, 208-09, 2, 155, 161  
 Of human being equals to killing all mankind, II, 621, 5, 33, 668  
 Question of punishment or reformation for, III, 1432, 17, 34, 1963
- Mursalāt, Al (Chapter), V, 2737, 77  
 Those sent forth with goodness; winds:  
 Companions of Holy Prophet, V, 2738, 77, 2, 4499
- Mūsā (see Moses, Prophet)
- Mushrikūn (Idolaters), II, 925, 9, 33, 1193
- Muslim Disputes  
 Settlement of, V, 2460-61, 49, 10, 3847
- Muslims  
 Accept Jesus as Messiah, II, 668, 5, 120, 747  
 Allāh named them, IV, 1772-74, 22, 79, 2507  
 Alliance with believers preferred, II, 381, 3, 29, 319  
 Allowed Divine Realization, V, 2789, 83, 29, 4638  
 As a group will share rewards of sacrifice in cause of Islām, V, 2813-14, 88, 9-17, 4697-99  
 Comforted after hardships, II, 483, 3, 190-91, 472-473  
 Corrupt after neglecting Islām in Latter Days, V, 2582, 57, 17, 4159  
 Destiny of, IV, 2159, 34, 40, 3163  
 Duty of kindness to Allāh's creatures, II, 520-21, 4, 37-38, 514-15  
 Duty to forbid shirk, II, 520, 4, 37, 514  
 Early, gave up homes for Allāh's sake, III, 1346, 16, 42, 1843  
 Enjoined not to neglect their spiritual well-being, V, 2629, 62, 12, 4243  
 Enjoined to be faithful to their trusts, II, 881, 8, 28, 1116  
 Enjoined to follow the Qur'ān above, II, 758, 6, 156, 895  
 Enjoined to observe the Friday Prayer (Ṣalātul-Jumu'ah), V, 2628, 62, 10, 4241  
 Enjoined to pray for brethren in faith of earlier generations, V, 2605-06, 59, 11, 4197  
 Enjoined to preach Islām, V, 2624, 61, 13, 4232  
 Enjoined to unite against forces of evil, V, 2619, 61, 5, 4224  
 Fears allayed about commerce in Mecca, II, 921, 9, 28, 1188  
 Levels of, III, 1400, 16, 129, 1929  
 Mighty help from Allāh led to the rapid spread of Islām, V, 2444, 48, 4, 3819  
 Promised power, prestige and prosperity, V, 2578, 57, 6-7, 4150  
 Prophecy of their greatness, IV, 1820, 23, 81, 2566  
 Qur'ānic moral lesson taught for, V, 2814-15, 88, 18-21, 4700-03  
 Qur'ānic principle governing social relations of, II, 904, 8, 73, 1160  
 Should excel in all spheres, II, 897, 8, 58, 1145  
 Spiritual ranks of, II, 536-38, 4, 70-71, 541-42  
 Told to never oppress the weak, II, 881, 8, 28, 1115  
 Warned against materialism, IV, 1668-69, 20, 132, 2338  
 Warned not to forget Allāh in prosperity, III, 1450, 17, 68, 1997  
 Warned not to reject the Promised Messiah, V, 2627-28, 62, 6-9, 4238-40  
 Warned of future trials, II, 916, 9, 16, 1179  
 Warned to remain steadfast, II, 658-59, 5, 106, 733  
 Why, are the best people, II, 437, 3, 111, 396  
 Will be punished twice like Jews, III, 1416,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 17, 9, 1938  
 Will suffer national disaster twice, like Jews, III, 1470-71, 17, 105, 2033  
 Mūtah, Battle of, I, clxv  
 Muttaqī (Righteous), I, 27, 2, 3, 9  
 Mutual Consultation  
     Basic principles of, IV, 2352, 42, 39, 3629  
 Muzzammil, Al (Chapter), V, 2703, 73
- Najm, Al (Chapter), V, 2508, 53  
     Chiefs of a people, small States of Principalities, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966  
     Defined as star, 'the Pleiades', V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966  
     Islām as tender plant will develop into mighty tree, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966  
     Muḥammad as guided star, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966  
 Naml, Al (Chapter), IV, 1958, 27  
 Naml (Namlah)  
     A tribe, IV, 1968-69, 27, 19, 2825  
     Valley of, IV, 1968-69, 27, 19, 2825  
 Napoleon  
     Incident with the Red Sea, I, 112, 2, 51, 57  
 Nās, Al (Chapter), V, 2915, 114  
     Extension of chapter Al-Falaq, V, 2915, 114  
     Second of the Mu'awwidhatān chapters which provide protection, V, 2915, 114  
 Naṣībīn, Jews of  
     Leaders of, converted to Islām, V, 2420-21, 46, 30-33, 3783-86  
 Naṣr, Al (Chapter), V, 2902, 110  
     Revealed 70-80 days before Holy Prophet's death, V, 2902, 110  
     Was the last whole chapter to be revealed, V, 2902, 110  
 National Progress  
     Prayer for, I, 354-55, 2, 287, 293  
 Nations  
     Accountable for injustice, V, 2785, 83, 2-6, 4626-28  
     Disbelieving, will suffer loss, V, 2880-81, 103, 2-4, 4832-34  
     Principle of strength and victory of, II, 453-54, 3, 140, 423  
     Rise and fall of, IV, 1820, 23, 81, 2566  
     Western Democracies and Communist block countries, enemies to Islām, V, 2906-07, 111, 5-6, 4865A-66
- Nature  
     Muslims exhorted to explore, III, 1484, 18, 8, 2048  
 Navigation  
     Encouraged Muslims to improve commerce through, III, 1450, 17, 69, 1998  
     Muslims blessed with great ability in, III, 1449-50, 17, 67, 1996  
 Nāzi'āt, Al, V, 2754, 79  
 Nebuchadnezzar  
     Cursed, V, 2799, 85, 5, 4660  
     Destruction of Jerusalem, I, 328-29, 2, 260, 266  
     First destruction of Jerusalem, IV, 1548, 19  
     History of, III, 1413, 17, 6, 1935  
     Jerusalem destroyed by, IV, 1712-14, 21, 86, 2415  
 Needs, Spiritual  
     Provided for man, IV, 2312, 40, 63-65, 3540-41  
 Negus (Najjāshī)  
     Accepts truth of Islām, II, 647, 5, 84-86, 714-15  
     Assures protection for Muslims, IV, 1547, 19  
     Shelter given to Muslims by, II, 647, 5, 84-85, 714-15  
 New Testament, The, I, xxx-xxxii  
     Contradictions, I, xxxvi; I, xxxvii  
     Doubtful Ethics, I, xl-xliii  
     Prophecy about chapter Al-Fātiḥah, I, 2, 1  
     Superstitions in the Gospels, I, xxxvii-xi  
     Testimony of Christian scholars, I, xxxii; I, xxxvi  
 New World-Order  
     Establishment of, IV, 1722-23, 21, 105, 2430  
 Night and Day  
     Alternation of, provides signs for people, III, 979, 11, 7, 1282  
     Both have benefits for man, III, 1418, 17, 13, 1942  
     Create sin and virtue, II, 793, 7, 55, 954  
     Created with purpose, II, 677-78, 6, 14-15, 761-62  
     Example of power of Allāh, IV, 2020-21, 28, 72-75, 2927-29  
     Explanation of, IV, 2020-29, 28, 73-75, 2927-29  
     Metaphors for decline and prosperity, IV, 2173, 35, 14, 3187

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Physical representation of spiritual, IV, 2196-97, 36, 38-40, 3238-40  
 Signs therein, III, 1022-23, 10, 68, 1343  
 Spiritual significance of, IV, 2311, 40, 62, 3539
- Night Journey to Jerusalem (Isrā')  
 Detailed account of, III, 1409-10, 17, 2, 1931  
 Different from Spiritual Ascension (Mi'rāj), V, 2512, 53, 10, 3974; III, 1404-09, 17, 2, 1931
- Night of Destiny (Lailat-ul-Qadr)  
 Angels help Divine Prophets, V, 2859-60, 97, 5, 4796  
 Blessings of innumerable, V, 2859, 97, 3-4, 4794-95  
 Explanation of, IV, 2384, 44, 5, 3702  
 Most blessed night, IV, 2384, 44, 4, 3701  
 Period of each muslim reformer, V, 2859, 97, 4, 4795  
 Revealed in Qur'ān, V, 2858, 97, 2, 4793
- Nisā', Al (Chapter), II, 489, 4  
 Controversy on date of revelation, II, 489-90, 4
- Noah (Prophet Nūh), I, xxviii  
 A plain Warner, III, 1067, 11, 26, 1407  
 Allāh's blessings on his and followers progeny, III, 1082-83, 11, 49, 1429  
 Ark of, anchored on Mount Al-Jūdī, IV, 1936-37, 26, 120, 2770  
 Ark, saved in, IV, 1936-37, 26, 120, 2770  
 Calls people to God, IV, 1796, 23, 24, 2528  
 Chosen by Allāh, II, 383, 3, 34-35, 324-25  
 Commanded to build Ark, III, 1075, 11, 38, 1419; IV, 1797-98, 23, 28-29, 2531  
 Defends himself and followers against disbelievers, III, 1070-71, 11, 30, 1411  
 Destruction of, 's people - a sign, IV, 1894, 25, 38  
 Destruction of his people a sign, IV, 1894, 25, 38  
 Destruction of people of, V, 2489, 51, 47, 3920  
 Did not desire destruction of his people, III, 1073, 11, 35, 1416  
 Disbelievers likened to wife of, V, 2653, 66, 11, 4286  
 Disbelievers reject, IV, 1796-97, 23, 25-26, 2529-30  
 Fate of people of, II, 798, 7, 65, 963; V, 2526-27, 54, 10-16, 4014-18
- Flood of, not universal, II, 796, 7, 60, 959  
 Followers of, description of, III, 1068-69, 11, 28, 1409  
 Foundation for civilization, IV, 2225, 37, 78-79, 3321  
 Founder of cycle of spiritual law, IV, 1796, 23, 24, 2528  
 Founder of the shari'ah, V, 2848-49, 95, 2-4, 4778  
 His people think he made an error in judgement, II, 797, 7, 61, 960  
 History of, IV, 2224-25, 37, 76-82, 3319-21  
 Origin of, II, 796, 7, 60, 959  
 People of, II, 796-98, 7, 60-65, 959-63  
 People of, destroyed, IV, 1936, 26, 121  
 People of, drowned, IV, 1707, 21, 78, 2408  
 People of, rejected him, IV, 1936, 26, 117, 2768  
 Praises Allāh for help and asks blessed landing, IV, 1798, 23, 29-30, 2532  
 Prayer of, a submission to Allāh's Decree, III, 1074, 11, 37, 1418  
 Prayers of, V, 2694, 71, 27-29, 4396-97  
 Prays for his son, and Allāh replies, III, 1080-82, 11, 46-47, 1426-27  
 Prays for victory of truth, IV, 1936, 26, 118-19, 2769  
 Progenitor of greater part of mankind, II, 796, 7, 60, 959  
 Promised flood and destruction of wrong doers, IV, 1797, 23, 28, 2531  
 Story of, III, 1024-26, 10, 72, 1345; III, 1067-84, 11, 26-50, 1407-30; IV, 1934-36, 26, 106-122, 2765-70; V, 2690-94, 71, 2-29, 4386-97; IV, 1796-98, 23, 24-31, 2528-33  
 The age of, IV, 2033-34, 29, 15, 2051  
 Was first law-bearing Prophet, IV, 1706-07, 21, 77, 2407
- Non-Muslim Enemies  
 Muslims Warned, II, 441-442, 3, 119-121, 403-405
- Nūh, Al (Chapter), V, 2689, 71  
 Nūh (see Noah, Prophet)  
 Nūr, Al (Chapter), IV, 1831, 24  
 Obligatory Commandments in, IV, 1835-36, 24, 2, 2591  
 Special importance of 'Sūrah', IV, 1835-36, 24, 2, 2591



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

### Oaths

- Expiation for broken, II, 648, 5, 90, 717
- Method of dissolving, V, 2649, 66, 3, 4279
- Solemn oaths must be fulfilled, II, 648-49, 5, 90, 717
- To swear in vain, I, 292-94, 225-26, 231-32

### Obedience and Submission

- Pleasure of God, II, 423, 3, 83-84, 371-72
- To leadership enjoined on Muslims

### Occult Practices

- Challenge to those who indulge, III, 1462, 17, 89, 2018

### Old Testament, I, xvi; I, xviii-xxx

- Contradictions, I, xxi-xxiv
- Irrational teachings, I, xxv-xxviii

### Opponents

- Secretly desire a compromise with Prophet, III, 1233, 14, 14, 1668

### Orbs

- Adhere to their spheres, IV, 1691-92, 21, 34, 2374

### Ordinances

- Mentioned Fasting, Pilgrimage, Prayer, Zakât, I, 219-20, 2, 169, 175

### Orphans

- Divine covenant to safeguard property of, III, 1432-33, 17, 35, 1964
- Injunctions concerning property of, II, 756, 6, 153, 892
- Marriage of females with guardians restricted, II, 567, 4, 128, 593
- Protection of rights of, II, 492-6, 4, 3-4, 485-6
- The kind treatment of, I, 288, 2, 221, 227

### Pacific Ocean

- Of two bodies of water joining, V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4060

### Pagans

- Reject belief of revelation, II, 749-50, 6, 145, 884

### Parable (of)

- A gnat, I, 69-70, 2, 27, 33
- A thirsty dog, II, 850, 7, 177, 1064
- Arrogant rich man and humble poor man, III, 1504-09, 18, 33-45, 2073-85
- Ass carrying a load of books, V, 2627-28, 62, 6, 4238
- Birds obeying call, I, 330, 2, 261, 267

Disbelievers in thick darkness, IV, 1863, 24, 41, 2622

Dumb man and one who enjoins justice, III, 1366, 16, 77, 1877

Evil tree, III, 1242, 14, 27, 1681

Flood of rain water bearing foam, III, 1205, 13, 18, 1629

Garden on elevated ground, I, 335, 2, 266, 272

Garden smitten by a fiery whirlwind, I, 336, 2, 267, 273

Good tree, III, 1240-42, 14, 25-26, 1679-80

Grain of corn growing seven ears, I, 332, 2, 262, 268

Heavens being rolled up like scrolls, IV, 1722-23, 21, 105, 2430

Heavy rain and lightning, I, 50-53, 2, 20-21, 26-27

Idols' powerlessness, IV, 1770, 22, 74, 2502

Light of heavens and earth, IV, 1859, 24, 36, 2618

Master and slave, IV, 2064, 30, 29, 3010

Master and slave cannot be partners, IV, 2064, 30, 29, 3010

Mirage in the desert, IV, 1862-63, 24, 40, 2621

One bewildered, II, 704, 6, 72, 817

One who breaks her strong yarn to pieces, III, 1377, 16, 93, 1893

One who compromises Divine Unity, IV, 1747-48, 22, 32, 2462

One who rejects Divine Signs, II, 849-50, 7, 176-77, 1063-64

Owners of Garden, V, 2666-68, 68, 18-34, 4318-26

People of the town, IV, 2190-91, 36, 14, 3222

Person kindling fire, I, 47-49, 2, 18, 24

Polytheism, IV, 2277, 39, 30, 3456

Process of spiritual development, IV, 1865-66, 24, 44, 2624

Rainwater on dry parched land, IV, 2177, 35, 28, 3197

Secure and peaceful city which neglected the favours of Allāh, III, 1392, 16, 113, 1913

Seeds sown on stones, I, 334, 2, 265, 271

Slave and free man, III, 1365, 16, 76, 1876

Slave belonging to several people, IV, 2277, 39, 30, 3456

Spider who makes a house, IV, 2042, 29, 42, 2967



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Support of Promised Messiah, IV, 2192-93.  
36. 21-30, 3226-31
- Vanity of life of this world, III, 1509, 18, 46, 2086
- Water and foam, III, 1205-06, 13, 18, 1629
- Paradise (also see Heaven and Resurrection, Day of)  
A description of, I, 64-69, 2, 26, 32  
A reward for the believers, V, 2732-35, 76, 12-23, 4487-93  
Allāh seen in, V, 2477, 50, 36, 3882  
Bahishtī Maqbarah (Paradise graveyard), IV, 2194, 36, 27, 3230  
Believers promised mastery of great empires in this life, V, 2734, 76, 21, 4491  
Blessing of the righteous, V, 2751-52, 78, 32-37, 4545-48  
Constant work in, without fatigue, III, 1293-94, 15, 49, 1752  
Described, V, 2788-89, 83, 22-29, 4634-38  
Description of, IV, 1786, 23, 12, 2517; V, 2734-35, 76, 19-23, 4490-93  
Description of rewards of, IV, 2219-21, 37, 41-50, 3297-3303  
Dwellers of, IV, 2221, 37, 52-56, 3304-08  
Dwellers will have freedom and independence, III, 1293, 15, 48, 1751  
For the Promised Messiah, IV, 2194, 36, 27, 3230  
For those who fear Allāh and refrain from evil, V, 2761, 79, 41-42, 4570  
Foretaste of, in present life, V, 2427, 47, 7, 3793  
Heirs of, IV, 1786, 23, 12, 2517  
Inmates of, description of, II, 450-52, 3, 134-137, 417-20  
Is everlasting, IV, 1697, 21, 48, 2388  
More valuable than any earthly thing, V, 2584, 57, 22, 4164  
Not home of Adam, I, 85-87, 2, 36, 42  
On earth for believers, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074  
Promised Messiah's revelation about, IV, 2194, 36, 27, 3230  
Qur'ānic conception of Hell and, V, 2584, 57, 22, 4164  
Qur'ānic, criticized by Sir William Muir, I, 67-68, 2, 26, 32  
Reward of the believers, V, 2598, 58, 23, 4188  
Reward of those who do good, V, 2743, 77, 42-45
- Rewards in, IV, 1885, 25, 11, 2649  
Righteous to experience keenly, IV, 1932, 26, 91, 2759  
Some distinguishing features, IV, 1738, 22, 15, 2448  
Spiritual advancement in, V, 2652, 66, 9, 4284  
Spiritual law regarding, IV, 2194, 36, 27, 3230  
Stages of, IV, 1791-93, 23, 18, 2522A  
The blessings of, are spiritual, IV, 2096, 32, 18, 3068  
Will be easier to attain in latter days, V, 2774, 81, 14, 4600
- Pardon  
Believers, wrongs done to them, II, 578, 4, 150, 613
- Parents  
Bidden to nourish and bring up children well II, 755, 6, 152, 891  
Children enjoined to do good to, II, 755, 6, 152, 891  
Obligations towards, III, 1425-27, 17, 24-26, 1953-55  
Of unrighteous progeny, V, 2415, 46, 18, 3772  
The lesser nourishers after God, II, 754, 6, 152, 891
- Paths  
Allāh guides on the right, those seeking His pleasure, II, 612, 5, 17, 654  
Former, leading to Allāh, closed, IV, 2187, 36, 5, 3215  
Lead out of darkness into light, II, 612, 5, 17, 654  
Of peace lead man to Allāh, II, 612, 5, 17, 654  
Those whom Allāh guides on the right, II, 612, 5, 17, 654
- Patience (Ṣabr)  
Rewards of, I, 211, 2, 158, 164  
Seek goals with prayer and steadfastness, I, 207, 2, 154, 160  
Steadfast, uncomplaining endurance to Divine Law, I, 207, 2, 154, 160
- Patient Person (see Ṣābir)
- Paul, St.  
Found Law a burden, I, 241, 2, 186, 192
- Peace (Salām)  
Allāh alone brings about, II, 899, 8, 64, 1151  
Allāh's call to, III, 996, 10, 26, 1301

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- From Allāh descended on 1500 Muslims at Hudaibiyah, V, 2449, 48, 19, 3828
- Granted to hearts of believers, V, 2444-45, 48, 5-6, 3820
- Muslims welcome hazards to establish, II, 899, 8, 62-63, 1149
- Source of, II, 740, 6, 128, 868
- Worldly leaders will never be able to achieve, III, 1512-13, 18, 52, 2092
- Persecution**
- Meccans apportioned among themselves task of, III, 1312-13, 15, 91-92, 1794-95
- Persian Empire**
- A short history of, IV, 2055, 30, 5, 2991
- Pessimism**
- Effects of IV, 2284, 39, 54, 3475
- Pharaoh, IV, 1917-18, 26, 16-18, 2716-17**
- An example for disbelievers and believers, V, 2758, 79, 16, 4561
- And army drown, IV, 1928, 26, 67
- Arrogance of, IV, 2388, 44, 30, 3713
- Believers likened to wife of, V, 2653, 66, 12, 4286
- 'Believing man' confronts, IV, 2301-03, 40, 29-36, 3516-21
- Breach of promise of, IV, 2372, 43, 51, 3675
- Calls his magicians, IV, 1923, 26, 37-41, 2731
- Defiance to submit despite signs, II, 824, 7, 133, 1022
- Demands sign and shown, IV, 1921-22, 26, 32-34, 2729
- Destruction of the people of, II, 823-26, 7, 131-38, 1020-27
- Drowning of, II, 895, 8, 55, 1143; IV, 2373, 43, 56, 3677
- Drowning of, and his people, I, 110-12, 2, 51, 57
- Example of, cited as an instance of Divine retribution, V, 2801, 85, 18-21, 4667
- His magicians accept Allāh, IV, 1924, 26, 47-49, 2736-37
- His people plot to kill 'believing man', IV, 2306, 40, 46, 3528
- His people punished for plots against believers, IV, 2306, 40, 47, 3529
- His people were polytheists, IV, 1921, 26, 30, 2727
- Israelites delivered from, IV, 44, 2388, 31, 3714
- Kept Israelites under permanent subjugation, IV, 2009-10, 28, 39-43, 2903-05
- Led his people to destruction, III, 1115-16, 11, 99-100, 1479-80
- Materialism of, IV, 2388, 44, 28, 3712
- Merenptah II, IV, 1647, 20, 78, 2293A
- Persistently committed sin, V, 2674, 69, 10, 4345
- Policy of divide and rule, IV, 1996, 28, 5, 2879
- Preservation of body of, as a sign, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365
- Punishment of, II, 895, 8, 53, 1141; V, 2488, 51, 41
- Punishment of people of, V, 2532, 54, 42-43, 4032
- Rameses II, I, 109, 2, 50, 56; IV, 1647, 20, 70, 2293A
- Rejected message of Moses, V, 2758-59, 79, 16-27, 4561-63
- Speech of, IV, 2373, 43, 53, 3676
- The story of, IV, 1996-2014, 28, 4-49, 2878-2911
- Threat to the magicians by, II, 820, 7, 125-26, 1014-15
- Two kinds of punishments for the people of, II, 823, 7, 131, 1020
- Warning of punishment, V, 2488, 51, 38-39, 3915
- Wicked design of, IV, 2300, 40, 26, 3513
- Physical and Spiritual System**
- Strong resemblance between, III, 1270-71, 15, 18, 1724
- Physical Sciences**
- Complement Divine Revelation, with no contradiction, V, 2542-43, 55, 20-23, 4060-61
- Physical World**
- A reflection of spiritual world, III, 1360-61, 16, 69-70, 1869-70
- Pilgrimage (Hajj), II, 599-600, 5, 3, 642; I, ccxvi; I, ccxlvii
- First institutionalized (Hajj), IV, 1744-45, 22, 28, 2458A
- Hunting prohibited during, II, 652-53, 5, 96-97, 723
- In remembrance of Abraham's sacrifice, I, 211, 2, 159, 165
- Object of, IV, 1745-48, 22, 29-34, 2459-64
- Occasion of, II, 908, 9, 3, 1166
- Political and social significance of, IV,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 1744-45, 22, 28, 2458A  
 Profane not the Laws of, II, 599-600, 5, 3, 642  
 Purpose of, II, 653, 5, 98, 725; II, 599, 5, 3, 642  
 Reasons for, II, 429-31, 3, 98-99, 384-85  
 Rites of, IV, 1745-47, 22, 29-30, 2459-60  
 Šafā and Marwah are signs of Allāh, I, 211-12, 2, 159, 165  
 The rites of (Ḥajj and 'Umrah), I, 255-67, 2, 197-204, 203-10  
 The significance of, I, 265-67, 2, 204, 210  
 'Umrah is lesser, and Ḥajj is great, II, 600, 5, 3, 642
- Poet  
 Characteristics of, IV, 1956-57, 26, 225-28, 2812-13a
- Polygamy  
 Special circumstances and permission for, II, 493-96, 4, 4, 486
- Polytheism  
 An effective argument against, IV, 2064, 30, 29, 3010  
 Antagonism of polytheists, IV, 2277, 39, 30, 3456  
 Arguments against, IV, 2066, 30, 34-37, 3014-16  
 Dissipates human attention, III, 1352-53, 16, 52-53, 1853-54  
 In Hinduism, II, 672, 6, 2, 749a  
 Mixed into Judaism/Christianity from Pagan practices, II, 923-24, 9, 30, 1190  
 Origins of, II, 672-73, 6, 2, 749a  
 Refutation of, II, 673, 6, 3, 750; III, 1354, 16, 57, 1858; IV, 1684-85, 21, 23-25, 2363-65; II, 673, 6, 3, 750  
 Retards advancement, III, 1364, 16, 74-75, 1874-75
- Potiphar (also known as 'Azīz)  
 Prophet Joseph's master, III, 1162, 12, 53, 1556  
 Purchased Joseph as a slave, III, 1146-47, 12, 22, 1525
- Praise  
 All, belongs to Allāh exclusively, I, 8-11, 1, 2, 2
- Prayer  
 A comprehensive, for men of all grades, I, 263, 2, 202, 208  
 A proof of the existence of Allāh, IV, 1983, 27, 63, 2856  
 Attention prior to, II, 781, 7, 30, 931  
 Attributes of Allāh particular to that, should be invoked, III, 1473, 17, 111, 2039  
 Benefits of, IV, 2043, 29, 46, 2970  
 Comprehensive, I, 5, 1, 1-7  
 Conditions for the acceptance of, I, 244, 2, 187, 193  
 First commandment given to Moses was observing of, IV, 1625-26, 20, 15, 2248  
 For Allāh's protection, forms true connections with Him, V, 2490, 51, 51, 3923  
 Glorify Him during night in, V, 2507, 52, 49-50, 3964  
 Humility in, IV, 1779, 23, 3, 2510  
 Importance of, I, 308-09, 2, 239-40, 245-46  
 In the state of fear, I, 309, 2, 240, 246  
 Injunction regarding observance of, III, 1127-28, 11, 115, 1495  
 Invoking attributes of Allāh in, II, 852, 7, 181, 1067  
 Lack of, kills connection with Allāh, IV, 1599, 19, 60, 2201  
 Ladder to heaven, II, 686, 6, 36, 783  
 Leading to Allāh, V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926  
 Man enjoined to invoke attributes in, I, 80, 2, 32, 38  
 Meaning and object of (Ṣalāt), IV, 1864, 24, 42, 2623  
 Must be offered in humility, II, 699-700, 6, 64, 809  
 Necessity of, V, 2686, 70, 23-24, 4376  
 Need for, IV, 1908, 25, 78, 2703  
 Night, enjoined, V, 2735, 76, 27  
 Of Abraham, III, 1245-51, 14, 36-42, 1690-96  
 Only God hears, II, 700, 6, 65, 810  
 Performance of, for individuals in journey or in state of fear, II, 555, 4, 102, 570  
 Performance of, in congregation during war, II, 557-59, 4, 103-05, 571-73  
 Postures of, IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458  
 Power of, II, 890, 8, 43, 1131  
 Proper performance of, II, 523, 4, 44, 520  
 Protection against future and past evil, IV, 2199, 36, 46, 3244  
 Qualities of a successful, IV, 1559, 19, 7, 2151  
 Rising from sleep to patiently glorify Allāh, V, 2507, 52, 49-50, 3964  
 Rules and conditions of, IV, 1785-86, 23,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 10, 2516  
 Security against spiritual onslaught of Dajjāl, III, 1545, 18, 111, 2145  
 Silent, value of, II, 862, 7, 207, 1090  
 Similarity between, of Abraham and Muḥammad, I, 206, 2, 152, 158  
 Specific conditions of, IV, 2043, 29, 46, 2970  
 Spiritual meaning of, IV, 2082, 31, 18, 3044  
 Strict observance of, IV, 1785-86, 23, 10, 2516  
 The 'guide use in the right path' is perfect, I, 16-17, 1, 6, 6  
 To seek refuge from evil, IV, 1825, 23, 98-99, 2577  
**Prayer (For)**  
 A better livelihood and peace, I, 178, 2, 127  
 Acknowledgement of Godhead and admitting wrongdoing, IV, 1714, 21, 88  
 Allāh's chosen ones, IV, 1982, 27, 60  
 Averting punishment, IV, 1905, 25, 66-67, 2694  
 Avoiding Divine punishment and receiving blessings, I, 354, 2, 287  
 Bearing witness to acceptance of Allāh's Prophet, II, 406, 3, 54  
 Better livelihood and pious children, III, 1245-51, 14, 36-42  
 Blessed landing, IV, 1798, 23, 30  
 Blessing in world/Hereafter and forgiveness for parents, IV, 1931, 26, 84-90  
 Blessings in this world and the Hereafter, II, 837, 7, 157  
 Blessings on achievements, conscious and unconscious shares, IV, 2295-96, 40, 8-10  
 Boarding any means of transportation, III, 1077, 11, 42  
 Completion of Divine favours, V, 2652, 66, 9  
 Declaration of belief in Allāh and for salvation, II, 485, 3, 194-95  
 Declaring faith and asking forgiveness, II, 374, 3, 17  
 Deliverance from affliction, IV, 1711, 21, 84  
 Deliverance from rancour, V, 2605, 59, 11  
 Destruction of evil doers/forgiveness of believers, V, 2694, 71, 27-29  
 Destruction of transgressors, III, 1033, 10, 89  
 Distinction between truth and falsehood, II, 808, 7, 90  
 Divine blessings, II, 833, 7, 150  
 Divine help, V, 2526, 54, 11  
 Divine help against disbelievers, I, 319, 2, 251  
 Entering and leaving a new place, III, 1457, 17, 81  
 Essence of Islām and means to success, I, 207, 2, 154, 160  
 Family, IV, 1907-08, 25, 75, 2701  
 Forgiveness, I, 353, 2, 292; IV, 1828, 23, 110; IV, 2001, 28, 17  
 Forgiveness and a heavenly kingdom, IV, 2255, 38, 36  
 Forgiveness and blessings, II, 836, 7, 156  
 Forgiveness and mercy, II, 835, 7, 152; IV, 1830, 23, 119; IV, 1828, 23, 110  
 Forgiveness of sins, II, 778, 7, 24  
 Good on this world and Hereafter, I, 263, 2, 202  
 Granting of pious children, IV, 1558-59, 19, 5-7  
 Gratitude for Divine blessings, V, 2414, 46, 16  
 Gratitude for Divine favours, IV, 2002, 28, 18  
 Greater sustenance and happiness, II, 665, 5, 115  
 Help against wicked people, IV, 2038, 29, 31  
 Help and a Divine judgement, IV, 1726, 21, 113, 2435  
 Homeless person, IV, 2004, 28, 25  
 Improvement of family, IV, 1907, 25, 75  
 Increase in knowledge, IV, 1660, 20, 115  
 Invoking peace on God's Messengers, IV, 1982, 27, 60, 2853  
 Nearness to Allāh and deliverance from wrongdoers, V, 2653, 66, 12  
 Not going astray after receiving guidance, II, 368, 3, 9  
 Parents, III, 1426, 17, 24-25, 1954  
 Parents' wellbeing, III, 1426, 17, 25  
 Patience and steadfastness, II, 459, 3, 148  
 Praise of Allāh and request for spiritual progress, II, 379, 3, 27-28  
 Protection against disbelievers, V, 2613, 60, 5-6  
 Protection against Divine punishment, IV, 1823, 23, 94-95, 2574  
 Protection against enemies, IV, 1944, 25, 170  
 Protection against evil thoughts, IV, 1825, 23, 98-99

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Protection against injustice, II, 789, 7, 48;  
IV, 2003, 28, 22
- Protection against loneliness and  
childlessness, IV, 1715, 21, 90, 2416-A
- Protection against making improper prayer.  
III, 1082, 11, 48
- Protection from Hell, II, 484-85, 3,  
192-93; IV, 1905, 25, 66-67
- Protection from Hell and Blessings of  
Paradise, IV, 2295-6, 40, 8-10
- Protection from oppression, II, 540, 4, 76, 545
- Righteousness, II, 647, 5, 84-85, 715
- Righteous son, IV, 2228, 37, 101
- Safety from machination of enemies, III,  
1032, 10, 86-87
- Seeking Allāh's protection and forming true  
connections with, V, 2490, 51, 51, 3923
- Showing gratitude for being given power and  
knowledge, III, 1183, 12, 102
- Steadfastness and resignation to Allāh's  
Will, II, 821, 7, 127, 1016
- Success, III, 1490, 18, 11
- Success in propagation, IV, 1629-31, 20,  
26-36
- Thankfulness for transportation, IV, 2364,  
43, 14-15
- Victory of truth, IV, 1936, 26, 118-19
- Victory over liars, IV, 1797, 23, 27
- Way to reach Allāh, V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
- Will and power to be grateful, IV, 1969, 27,  
20
- Preacher**
- Qualities of the successful, IV, 1629-30, 20,  
26-28, 2257-58
- Preaching of Islām**
- By arguments based on knowledge and  
reason, III, 1398, 16, 126, 1926
- Duty of Muslims, III, 1348, 16, 45, 1846
- Enjoined, V, 2809, 87, 10-11, 4688
- Metaphor for carrying message through  
peace, not by the sword, V, 2482, 51, 5,  
3893
- Metaphor for righteous followers of Holy  
Prophet who spread Islām, V, 2482, 51, 4,  
3892
- Method of, II, 434, 3, 105, 391; II, 693, 6,  
52, 797; IV, 1955, 26, 215, 2807; II, 705,  
6, 72, 817
- Patience in seeking Allāh's protection, IV,  
2330-31, 41, 35-37, 3484-86
- Prayer for, II, 686, 6, 36, 783
- Qualities of, IV, 1634, 20, 45, 2266A
- Qur'ān should be source for arguments for,  
III, 1398, 16, 126, 1926
- Reasons for, II, 845, 7, 165, 1054
- Stress beliefs in common with adversary, IV,  
2044, 29, 47, 2971
- Trial for Prophets and followers, II, 482, 3,  
187, 469
- Predestination**
- Creation's capacity predetermined and  
limited by Allāh, IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642
- Refutation of, I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5
- Significance of, IV, 1802, 23, 44, 2541
- Pride**
- Consequences of, IV, 2310, 40, 58, 3535
- Promises of Divine Favour**
- In Torah, Gospel and Qur'ān, II, 959, 9,  
111, 1260
- Property**
- Injunction against defraud and cheating of,  
II, 756, 6, 153, 892
- Prophecy**
- About fall of Mecca, II, 733, 6, 116, 857
- About Islām in account of Joseph, III, 1183,  
12, 103, 1602
- About the victory of Islām, I, 273, 2, 213, 219
- About the victory of Romans, IV, 2054, 30,  
5, 2991
- Acceptance of Islām, V, 2671, 68, 49, 4336
- Advent of Holy Prophet, V, 2412-13, 46,  
11-13, 3766-68
- Advent of Holy Prophet on Mount Pārān,  
V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935
- Advent of Holy Prophet will bring a new  
world, V, 2557, 56, 4, 4094
- Advent of Promised Messiah, I, 34-35, 2, 5,  
11; V, 2627, 62, 4-5, 4236-37
- Advent of Promised Messiah heralded dawn  
on triumph of Islām, V, 2803, 86, 2-5,  
4670-73
- Advent of Promised Messiah will end decline  
of Muslim eminence, V, 2775, 81, 18-19,  
4604-05
- Advent of Reformers, V, 2663, 68, 4, 4310
- Advent of Reformers after Holy Prophet, V,  
2798, 85, 2, 4657
- All, have fixed time, II, 701, 6, 68, 813
- Appearance of Divine Prophet from brethren  
of Israelites, V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935
- Are of two kinds, III, 1009-10, 10, 47, 1322
- Arms race, V, 2906, 111, 5, 4865



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Ascendency of Holy Prophet, V, 2815, 88, 23, 4704
- Attack on Medinah, V, 2872, 100, 10-12, 4818-20
- Attention to trade and commerce at time of Promised Messiah, V, 2629, 62, 12, 4243
- Banishment of all Jews from Arabia, V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190
- Battle of Badr and victory for Muslims, IV, 2057, 30, 6, 2992; V, 2756, 79, 7, 4555
- Battle of the Ditch, IV, 2247, 38, 12, 3382
- Biblical, of second punishment of Jews, III, 1415, 17, 8, 1937
- Bye-gone People bear witness to truth of Qur'ān, III, 1215, 13, 32, 1643
- Cancellation of, III, 1009-10, 10, 47, 1322
- Catastrophic change in latter days, V, 2866-67, 99, 2-6, 4804-08
- Concerning the disbelievers, II, 887, 8, 37, 1125
- Decline of Islām, V, 2840, 93, 3, 4763
- Defeat of idolatrous Arabs and Persian and Roman Empires, III, 1366, 16, 78, 1878
- Defeat of Quraish (Battle of Badr, Ditch, Fall of Mecca), V, 2523-24, 54, 2, 4006
- Destruction of forces of evil (Gog and Magog), III, 1510-11, 18, 48, 2088
- Destruction of two major political blocs by nuclear warfare, V, 2906, 111, 4, 4865
- Discoveries of mineral wealth, V, 2866-67, 99, 3-4, 4805-06
- Divine punishment at Mecca, IV, 1823-24, 23, 95-96, 2574-75
- Early triumph of Islām, V, 2841, 93, 6, 4765
- Emigration of the Holy Prophet, IV, 2025, 28, 86, 2936
- Enemies of Islām becoming Muslims, V, 2614, 60, 8, 4215
- Eradication of infidel rule in Arabia, II, 908, 8, 2, 1165
- Establishment of Islāmic state of Medinah, III, 1410, 17, 2, 1931
- Exalted homes lit with Qur'ānic light, IV, 1859-62, 24, 36-38, 2618-20
- Fall of Arabia, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Fall of Mecca, IV, 2380, 43, 90, 3697; V, 2655, 67, 3, 4289; V, 2760, 79, 35, 4568
- Fall of Meccans, III, 1215, 13, 32, 1643
- Fate of disbelievers, IV, 1988-91, 27, 83-91, 2866-72A
- Fate of Jews and Christians, I, 174-75, 2, 121, 127
- Fate of Western democracies and Communist bloc, V, 2905-07, 111, 2-6, 4863-66
- Few men possessing true spiritual knowledge, V, 2780, 82, 3, 4615
- Followers of other revealed books will join Islām, IV, 2015, 28, 53-56
- For Abraham that Mecca would be safe, I, 206, 2, 152, 158
- Fulfilment of, III, 1220-21, 13, 39-41, 1649-51
- Future of Islām, I, 171, 2, 116, 122
- Holy Prophet compared to Moses, IV, 1655, 20, 100, 2311
- Holy Prophets instructions regarding interpretation of, II, 365-68, 3, 8, 299
- Holy Prophet to end period of spiritual darkness, V, 2835, 92, 2-3, 4750-51
- Holy Prophet to meet opposition and persecution, IV, 2026, 28, 89, 2938
- Holy Prophet to preach and fight for success, IV, 2026, 28, 88, 2937
- Holy Prophet's emigration from and return to Mecca, IV, 2025, 28, 86, 2936; III, 1457, 17, 81, 2010
- Holy Prophet's expulsion from and later victory over Mecca, V, 2824-25, 90, 2-3, 4723-24
- Holy Prophet's immigration from Mecca and return, III, 1457, 17, 81, 2010
- Holy Prophet's migration and return, IV, 2025, 28, 86, 2936
- Holy Prophet's name would be exalted, V, 2845, 94, 5, 4772
- Holy Prophet's persecution at Mecca and emigration to Medinah, V, 2817, 89, 2-3, 4706-07
- Holy Prophet's triumph over his enemies, V, 2776, 81, 20-21, 4605A-06
- Holy Prophet's victory over Mecca only after great hardship suffered, V, 2825, 90, 5, 4726
- Hostility from Greeks and Persians, II, 898, 8, 61, 1148
- Hypocrites' Punishment, II, 948, 9, 82, 1234
- In Bible about the Qur'ān and the Holy Prophet, I, 150-151, 2, 92, 98
- In Torah and Gospel regarding Holy Prophet, II, 629, 5, 48, 679
- Increase in knowledge, V, 2866-67, 99, 3-4,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 4805-06  
 Islām standing firm, V, 2455, 48, 30, 3839  
 Islām's domination in the world, IV, 1871, 24, 58, 2632  
 Jesus' crucifixion and travels to the East, IV, 1581, 19, 32, 2176  
 Joining of two bodies of water (Suez and Panama Canals), V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4060  
 Ka'bah to be cleared of idols, IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458  
 Ka'bah to be humanity's spiritual center, IV, 1744-45, 22, 28, 2458A  
 Kinds of, II, 365, 3, 8, 299  
 Likeness to Moses of the Holy Prophet, V, 2413, 46, 13, 3768  
 Material glory of Western Christian nations will crumble, III, 1501-02, 18, 30, 2070  
 Meccans will lose fight with Muslims, after Hijra, II, 674, 6, 6, 753  
 Muḥammad in Bible, I, 93-94, 2, 41, 47  
 Muslim triumph in battle of Badr, V, 2532-33, 54, 46, 4034  
 Muslims conquering Iraq and Syria, IV, 1741-42, 22, 24, 2456  
 Muslims prevailing over their enemies, II, 897, 8, 60, 1147  
 Muslims promised victory over enemy though outnumbered, II, 899-900, 8, 66, 1153  
 Muslims' victory over enemy though outnumbered, II, 900-01, 8, 62, 1154  
 National and global calamities, IV, 1730-31, 22, 2-3, 2437-38  
 Nuclear warfare, V, 2905-06, 111, 2-4, 4863-65  
 Objects of, is material and spiritual well being of the people, III, 1384, 16, 103, 1903  
 Of Holy Prophet's triumph over Quraish, V, 2525-26, 54, 7-9, 4011-13  
 Of Old testament fulfilled by the Qur'ān, I, 153-54, 2, 98, 104  
 Of Promised Messiah in account of Dhul Qarnain, III, 1542, 18, 102, 2138  
 Of punishment for disbelievers, III, 1200-01, 13, 14, 1625  
 Of punishment of Jews, II, 438-49, 3, 113, 398  
 Old testament about the Holy Prophet, I, 95-98, 2, 42, 48  
 One century of difficulties foretold for followers of Promised Messiah, V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709  
 Palestine to revert to Muslims, IV, 1723-24, 21, 106-07, 2431  
 Permanent triumph of Islām, II, 925, 9, 33, 1193  
 Persecution of Promised Messiah, V, 2799, 85, 5, 4660  
 Pilgrimage to Mecca to continue to the end of time, II, 653, 5, 98, 725  
 Political parties formed at the time of Promised Messiah, V, 2867, 99, 7, 4809  
 Power and precedence of Christians over Jews, V, 2624, 61, 15, 4233  
 Prayer established as institution, III, 1250, 14, 41, 1695  
 Principle of, IV, 2315, 40, 78-79, 3548-49  
 Promise of the Latter days, III, 1470-71, 17, 105, 2033  
 Promised Messiah bringing faith back to earth from 'the Pleiades', V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966  
 Promised Messiah would challenge Ulema to prayer duel, V, 2628, 62, 7, 4239  
 Promised Messiah would challenge ulema to prayer duel, V, 2628, 62, 7, 4239  
 Promised Messiah's advent, V, 2913-14, 113, 4-6, 4872-74  
 Promised victory at Khaibar, V, 2451, 48, 22, 3831  
 Prophets in the Person of the Promised Messiah concerning their second advent, V, 2739-40, 77, 13-15, 4504-10  
 Prophet's praise by Allāh and His Elect, III, 1456-57, 17, 80, 2009  
 Protection of Islām, V, 2846, 94, 6-7, 4773-74  
 Punishment of Jews, II, 438-49, 3, 113, 398  
 Qur'ān fulfils Biblical, I, 150-151, 2, 92, 98  
 Rapid spread of Islām, IV, 2336-37, 41, 51, 3599  
 Related to glory of Islām, IV, 2093, 32, 7, 3063  
 Related to rapid spread of Islām after Hudaibiyah, V, 2454, 48, 29, 3838  
 Revolution at the time of Promised Messiah, V, 2866-67, 99, 3-4, 4805-06  
 Rise and decline of Islām, V, 2831, 91, 2-5, 4740  
 Rise and fall of Christian power, IV, 1587,

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 19, 41, 2184  
 Rise and fall of nations, V, 2655, 67, 3, 4289  
 Rise and progress of Islām, V, 2840, 93, 2, 4762  
 Rise and fall of Gog and Magog, IV, 1718-22, 21, 97-05, 2423  
 Sacrifice of Promised Messiah and his followers, V, 2799, 85, 5-9, 4660-63  
 Safe journey to Mecca from Medīnah when cause seemed helpless, V, 2429, 47, 14, 3798  
 Safe return of Holy Prophet from Tabūk, II, 948, 9, 83, 1235  
 Safeguarding of Qur'ān by Allāh, III, 1263, 15, 10, 1716  
 Second Punishment in Latter Days, III, 1444, 17, 59, 1988  
 Significance of tidings of unseen, III, 1083-84, 11, 50, 1430  
 Signs of Allāh as, II, 674, 6, 5, 752  
 Spread and success of Islām, V, 2482, 51, 6, 3894  
 Spread and triumph of Islām, IV, 1587, 19, 41, 2184  
 Subject to postponement, revocation or cancellation, IV, 2315, 40, 79, 3549  
 Subjection of enemy to Muslims, IV, 2399, 45, 15, 3740  
 Success of Holy Prophet, V, 2663, 68, 4, 4310  
 Success of Muslims in statecraft, IV, 2353, 42, 39, 3629  
 Ten centuries of decline of Islām, V, 2817, 89, 2-3, 4706-07  
 That Qur'ān would move mountains, cut earth asunder, III, 1213-15, 13, 32, 1643  
 The Battle of Badr, I, 272, 2, 211, 217  
 The role of the 'pen', V, 2854, 96, 5, 4785  
 Three world wars, V, 2787, 83, 16, 4632  
 Time when Qur'ānic knowledge will depart from earth, III, 1462, 17, 87, 2016  
 Triumph of Holy Prophet and Fall of Mecca, III, 1252-53, 14, 43-44, 1697-98  
 Triumph of Islām, II, 705, 6, 74, 819; V, 2597, 58, 22, 4187; V, 2623, 61, 9-10, 4228-29; V, 2655, 67, 2, 4288; V, 2687, 70, 37-38, 4381; V, 2688, 70, 41-45, 4382A-85; V, 2776-77, 81, 24-25, 4609-10; V, 2783, 82, 20, 4625; V, 2789-90, 83, 30-35, 4639-42  
 Vessels for travel, IV, 2198, 36, 42-44, 3242-43  
 Warning of two kinds of dangers for Muslims, I, 17-21, 1, 7, 7  
 Western Christian dominion in latter days, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7  
 Prophethood  
   A boon for all people, III, 1155, 12, 39, 1542  
   After Muḥammad, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7  
   False claimants to, III, 1063-65, 11, 19-23, 1400-04  
   Fate of false Prophets, IV, 1639, 20, 62, 2281  
   Forfeited by Jews, IV, 2375, 43, 62, 3681  
   Greatest spiritual reward, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7  
   Holy Prophet was no innovation, V, 2412, 46, 10, 3765  
   Meaning of, II, 838, 7, 158, 1047  
   Measuring truth of claimant to, III, 988-990, 10, 17, 1292  
   Messenger (Rasūl) and Prophet (Nabī), IV, 1594-95, 19, 52, 2194  
   Outside sphere of women, III, 1185-86, 12, 110, 1609  
   Transferred from House of Isaac to House of Ishmael, IV, 1589, 19, 42, 2185; IV, 1550-51, 19  
   Trumpet of God, II, 705, 6, 74, 819  
   Will continue among Muslims, I, 90-95, 2, 41, 47  
 Prophets (also see Messengers of Allāh), I, vii  
   Afflictions and disasters occur at the advent of, II, 809, 7, 95, 991  
   After Muḥammad cannot be rejected with impunity, II, 784, 7, 37, 937  
   All are mocked at, IV, 1695, 21, 42, 2382  
   All have an arch-enemy, IV, 1892, 25, 32  
   All revered in Islām, IV, 2080, 31, 13, 3039  
   Always prevail over opponents, IV, 1680, 21, 10, 2351  
   Angels submit to, IV, 2264, 38, 72-74, 3428-29  
   Appear within time periods wherein Divine reformers sent, V, 2747, 78, 10-12, 4529A-30  
   Are given knowledge of unseen, V, 2701-02, 72, 27-28, 4411-12  
   As witness concerning believers and disbelievers, II, 522-23, 4, 42-43, 518-19  
   As witnesses, IV, 1700, 21, 57, 2394  
   As warners, IV, 2263, 38, 66-71, 3425-27  
   Bear glad tidings to acceptors, II, 588, 4, 166, 629



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Bring message of Divine Unity, IV, 2263,  
38, 66-68, 3425-26
- Brotherhood of, IV, 1811, 23, 53, 2546
- Characteristics of, IV, 1641-42, 20, 67-68,  
2286-87
- Consequences of rejection of, III, 1088-89,  
11, 58, 1438; IV, 2195, 36, 31-33,  
3232-34
- Creation of, IV, 2264, 38, 72-73, 3428-29
- Death of, II, 457-458, 3, 145-146, 428-429
- Defamed by Bible, I, lviii
- Devotion of, to Allāh alone, II, 421, 3, 80,  
368
- Disbeliever's attitude towards past, V, 2469,  
50, 3, 3857
- Disbelievers destroyed for mocking, II, 676,  
6, 11, 758
- Disbelievers of, historically destroyed, IV,  
1802-03, 23, 45, 2542
- Distinction between, forbidden, II, 578-79,  
4, 151-53, 614-16
- Divide men into pious and corrupt, II, 723,  
6, 100, 842
- Do not stand between Allāh and man, III,  
1437, 17, 44, 1973
- Duty of, II, 654, 5, 100, 727
- Early law-bearing, given Divine guidance  
with sound arguments, V, 2586, 57, 27,  
4167
- Failure of false, III, 990, 10, 18, 1293
- Fate of false, IV, 1639, 20, 62, 2281; IV,  
1688, 21, 30, 2370
- Fate of those who oppose, V, 2597, 58,  
18-22, 4186-87
- First followers of, from among poor, IV,  
1935, 26, 112, 2766
- Followers of, steadfast in Allāh's cause, II,  
458-59, 3, 147-51, 430-33
- Four important pre-Islāmic, IV, 2107, 33, 8,  
3080
- From among their own people, I, vii
- Functions of, II, 692, 6, 49, 795; IV,  
1689-90, 21, 31, 2371
- Have immediate access to God, III, 1291,  
15, 42, 1745
- Help comes in the final hour for, III,  
1186-87, 12, 111, 1610
- Honesty of, II, 469, 3, 162, 444; IV, 2162,  
34, 48, 3169
- Iblis' rejection of, IV, 2264, 38, 72-75,  
3428-30
- Imposters do not prosper, II, 681, 6, 22, 769
- Intimidation useless against, IV, 2279, 39,  
37, 3460
- Judaic and Islāmic views of, II, 424, 3, 85,  
373
- Law bringing, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260
- Likened to stars which guide mankind, II,  
721, 6, 98, 840
- Limitations of power of, II, 693, 6, 51, 796;  
III, 1220, 13, 39, 1649
- Lives are proof of God's attributes, III,  
1183, 12, 102, 1601
- Mankind bears witness to the appearance of,  
II, 848, 7, 173, 1061
- Mentioned and unmentioned, II, 587, 4, 165,  
628
- Meteors at the time of appearance of, IV,  
2214-15, 37, 11, 3280
- Mockery of, rebounds on scoffers, IV, 1695,  
21, 42, 2382
- Mortality and sinlessness of, IV, 1598-99,  
19, 59, 2200
- Mortality of, IV, 1692, 21, 35, 2375; IV,  
1679-80, 21, 8-9, 2349-50
- Must be human beings, III, 1231-32, 14,  
11-12, 1665-66
- Nature bears testimony to truth of, II, 730,  
6, 112, 853
- Nature of, IV, 2308-09, 40, 56, 3534
- No new law after Muḥammad, II, 784, 7,  
36, 936
- Non-law giving, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260
- Not mentioned in Bible or Qur'ān, III,  
1230, 14, 10, 1664
- Obedience due to, IV, 1934, 26, 109, 2765a
- Objection to mortality of, III, 1465, 17, 95,  
2023
- Objections of disbelievers to, IV, 1799-01,  
23, 34-39, 2535-37
- Of Allāh will appear until end of time, II,  
784, 7, 36, 936
- Opposed historically, IV, 2294, 40, 6, 3497;  
IV, 2303, 40, 35, 3521
- Over one-hundred thousand, sent to world,  
II, 587, 4, 165, 628
- Persecution of, II, 377-78, 3, 22-23,  
313-14
- Preach by command of Allāh, III, 1231-32,  
14, 11, 1665
- Protected from evil, III, 1162, 12, 54, 1557
- Punishment for rejection of, II, 719, 6, 94,



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 836: IV, 2247-48, 38, 13-16, 3383-86  
 Purpose of, IV, 2362, 43, 6, 3645  
 Raised to oppose tyranny and untruth, III, 1362-63, 16, 72, 1872  
 Ranks of, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260  
 Reaction at sight of inmates of Hell, II, 789, 7, 48, 947  
 Reason why, pray, III, 1246, 14, 36, 1690  
 Reasons for rejection of, III, 1027-28, 10, 76, 1349  
 Rebuke of the dwellers of Hell, II, 790, 7, 49, 948  
 Refusal of rewards by, IV, 2266, 38, 87, 3437  
 Rejected by disbelievers, IV, 2191, 36, 16, 3224  
 Rejection of, IV, 2070, 30, 43, 3021  
 Rejection of one, means rejection of all, IV, 1934, 26, 106, 2765  
 Religious awakening prior to appearance of, II, 795, 7, 58, 957  
 Responsible only for conveying message, IV, 2034, 29, 19, 2953  
 Revive latent truths as water revives soil, III, 1328, 16, 12, 1813  
 Satan's opposition to, fails, IV, 1760-62, 22, 53-54, 2482-83  
 Seek refuge with Allāh, IV, 2301, 40, 28, 3515  
 Sent to all peoples, IV, 2176, 35, 25, 3195  
 Sinlessness of, IV, 1687, 21, 28, 2368; V, 2442-43, 48, 3, 3818  
 Some given power and prosperity, II, 713, 6, 85, 828  
 Some granted grace and excellence, II, 713, 6, 87, 828-830  
 Some who appeared in the Arabian peninsula, II, 812, 7, 102, 998; II, 711, 6, 85, 828  
 Some without temporal power, II, 713, 6, 86, 828-829  
 Special purpose of, IV, 2259, 38, 46-48, 3414  
 Steadfastness of followers upon death of, II, 456-58, 3, 145-46, 428-29  
 Teachings of, basically same, II, 716, 6, 91, 833  
 The guidance of, a blessing, not a curse, II, 787, 7, 44, 943  
 The rejectors of, will be defeated, II, 785, 7, 38, 938  
 The teachings of, I, viii  
 Three ways Allāh deals with enemies of, III, 1024-26, 10, 72, 1345  
 Triumph of, over enemies, proof of life after death, V, 2759, 79, 26, 4563  
 True nature of all, III, 1086, 11, 52, 1432  
 Truth of, IV, 1677-78, 21, 4-6, 2345-47  
 Two-fold mission of, I, 272, 2, 212, 218  
 Types of knowledge of, III, 1180, 12, 97, 1596  
 Use prayer as weapon, IV, 1801, 23, 40, 2538  
 Warners of misery to their rejectors, II, 588, 4, 166, 629  
 Wicked leaders of common people are hostile to, II, 738, 6, 124, 865  
 Will be saved by Allāh, III, 19042, 10, 104, 1375  
 Will invite the righteous to enter Heaven, II, 790, 7, 50, 949  
 Will know rank/position of others in the Hereafter, II, 789, 7, 47, 946  
 Prophets, Followers of  
     Steadfast in Allāh's cause, II, 458-59, 3, 147-51, 430-33  
 Prostration (Sajdah)  
     Holy Prophet and mixed gathering performed, during so-called lapse, V, 2521, 53, 63, 4004  
     Muslims response upon recitation of Qur'ān, III, 1472, 17, 108-10, 2036-38  
     Performance of, in certain verses, II, 862, 7, 207, 1091  
 Punishment in the Grave  
     Knowledge of fate in grave ('Adhābul Qabr), II, 719, 6, 94, 836  
 Punishment, Divine, IV, 2097, 32, 21-22, 3068-69  
     All aspects determined by Allāh, III, 1220-21, 13, 39-41, 1649-51  
     All ruined civilizations destroyed after reformer sent, II, 743, 6, 132, 872  
     Allāh alone decides, II, 696-97, 6, 58-59, 803-04  
     Allāh is never in a hurry for, II, 853, 7, 184, 1070  
     Allāh relates tidings of ruined cities, III, 1116-17, 11, 101, 1481  
     Are of two kinds, III, 985, 10, 14, 1289  
     Born within man himself, III, 1420, 17, 15-16, 1944-45

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Can be postponed or cancelled, III,  
1221-22, 13, 42, 1652
- Cannot be averted, II, 783, 7, 35, 935
- Cannot be averted by man, V, 2837, 92, 12,  
4758
- Deferred and postponement of, IV, 2334, 41,  
46, 3594
- Deserved by disbelievers, IV, 2036, 29, 22,  
2955
- Destructive wind as an allegory for, V, 2489,  
51, 42-43, 3917
- Determined by Allāh, II, 700, 6, 65, 810
- Disbeliever's demand for, IV, 2046-47, 29,  
53-56, 2977-79
- Disbelievers earn, IV, 2294, 40, 7, 3498
- Divine warning preceeds, IV, 1953, 26, 209,  
2803
- Examples of retribution of, V, 2801, 85, 19,  
4667
- Follows rejection of perfect book and  
example, II, 792, 7, 54, 953
- For hoarding treasures, II, 926-27, 9, 35,  
1195
- For leaving battlefield, II, 876, 8, 17, 1106
- For the disbelievers, IV, 2195, 36, 32-33,  
3233-34
- For wicked people, IV, 2194, 36, 29-30,  
3231
- Forms of, in Qur'ān, II, 759, 6, 159, 898
- Frequency and form of, IV, 2017-18, 28,  
60-65, 2920-22
- God grants respite before sending, IV,  
1757-59, 22, 45-49, 2475-78
- Have two different effects on man, III, 1013,  
10, 55, 1330
- Holy Prophet's example of, IV, 2354, 42,  
44, 3633
- Holy Prophet's prayer for refugees from,  
III, 1294, 15, 51, 1754
- How to avert, III, 1130-31, 11, 118, 1498
- If all sins punished, world would end, III,  
1356, 16, 62, 1862
- In form of widespread, virulent epidemics,  
III, 985, 10, 14, 1289
- Inquiry about the Hour of, II, 855, 7, 188,  
1074
- Meccans warned of approaching, at times of  
negligence and forgetfulness, II, 811, 7,  
98-99, 994-95
- Never without warning and signs, III,  
1444-45, 17, 60, 1989
- No escape from, V, 2477, 50, 37, 3883
- No escape from, by plotting, V, 2506-07,  
52, 46-48, 3962-63
- No man will bear, of another, III, 1420-21,  
17, 16, 1945; V, 2518, 53, 39, 3991
- Of evil doers static, V, 2788, 83, 19, 4633
- Of Israelites, II, 580, 4, 154, 617
- Of Lot's people, V, 2487, 51, 33-35, 3913
- Of past nations a warning to present  
nations, III, 1516, 18, 60, 2100
- Opponents of Muḥammad warned of, by the  
example of the fate of previous people, II,  
811, 7, 98-103, 994-98
- Prescribed in the Torah, II, 628, 5, 46, 677
- Principles of, IV, 2353, 42, 42-43, 3531-32
- Promised to Western nations, IV, 1758-59,  
22, 48, 2477
- Protection against, II, 885, 8, 34, 1122
- Purpose of, IV, 1818-19, 23, 77-78,  
2562-63
- Reason for postponement of, III, 1215-16,  
13, 33-34, 1644-45
- Reference to Atomic bombs, IV, 2200, 36,  
54, 3249
- Satan's adornment of evil doings is Allāh's,  
II, 738, 6, 123, 864
- Sending down of, III, 992-93, 10, 21-22,  
1296-97
- Sent only after corruption, III, 1130, 11,  
118, 1498
- Sign for those who fear the Hereafter, III,  
1118-19, 11, 104, 1484
- Similarity, in, for enemies of Muḥammad  
and Moses, II, 895, 8, 53, 1141
- Smaller, comes before trial, III, 1185, 12,  
108, 1607
- Terms applying to international and  
national, III, 1342, 16, 34, 1835
- Those who incur divine wrath never escape,  
IV, 2279, 39, 38, 3461
- Time of, IV, 2370, 43, 42, 3668A
- Two kinds of, IV, 2041, 29, 40-41, 2966
- Two times of Divine visitations, II, 770, 7, 5  
909
- Types of, IV, 2280, 39, 41, 3464
- Various kinds of, III, 1076, 11, 40, 1421
- Warning of, ignored by the heedless, V,  
2505-06, 52, 43-45, 3959-61
- Purdah (see Etiquette, Islāmic)
- Purification  
Bestowed by Allāh, II, 528, 4, 50, 524



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Children and possessions as a means of. II, 881-82, 8, 29, 1117  
 Means of, I, 352-55, 2, 285-93, 291-93  
 Means of achieving. I, 353-54, 2, 286, 292
- Qadr, Al (Chapter), V, 2857, 97  
 Qāf (Chapter), V, 2466, 50  
     Mighty Allāh, The Powerful Allāh, V, 2468, 50, 2, 3856  
     Resurrection is undoubted reality, V, 2468, 50, 2, 3856
- Qalam, Al (Chapter), V, 2662, 68  
 Qamar, Al (Chapter), V, 2522, 54  
 Qārī'ah, Al (Chapter), V, 2873, 101  
 Qaṣaṣ, Al (Chapter), IV, 1993, 28  
     Date of revelation and subject matter, IV, 1993, 28  
     Relation to Ka'bah, II, 429-30, 3, 97-98, 383-84
- Qiblah (Direction one Faces in Prayer)  
     Adoption of the Temple at Jerusalem as, a great trial for Arabs, I, 197-99, 2, 144, 150  
     Arguments in favour of changing the, I, 196, 2, 143-47, 149-53  
     Relation to Ka'bah, II, 429-30, 3, 97-98, 383-84
- Quraish (see also Arabs)  
     Dār-un-Nadwah, council room of the, II, 883, 8, 31, 1119  
     Descendants of Ishmael, I, lviii  
     Disdain for poor, V, 2764, 80, 2-3, 4571  
     'He frowned and turned aside', reference to, leader, V, 2764, 80, 2, 4571  
     Not true guardians of Sacred Mosque, II, 886, 8, 35, 1123  
     Prophecy of defeat in Battle of Badr for, V, 2533-34, 54, 47-51, 4035-39  
     Prophetic description of their defeat of, V, 2525-26, 54, 7-8, 4011-12  
     Questioned about power, V, 2532, 54, 44, 4033  
     Recipients of Divine favour, V, 2891-92, 106, 2-5, 4846-48
- Qur'ān (The Holy)  
     A blessing against sin, II, 758, 6, 156, 895  
     A book of guidance, IV, 2275, 39, 24, 3452  
     A Clear Book, explanation of, III, 1134, 12, 2, 1506  
     A cure for all spiritual diseases, III, 1015-16, 10, 58, 1333  
     A guidance and a mercy for the believers, III, 1015-16, 10, 58, 1333  
     A guidance for mankind, V, 2777, 81, 28-29, 4612  
     A message of mercy, III, 1384, 16, 103, 1903  
     A perfect Book, I, 27, 2, 8A  
     A revealed Book, II, 758, 6, 156, 895  
     Abrogation theory refuted, II, 367, 3, 8, 299  
     Abrogator of previous teachings, I, 162-64, 2, 107, 113  
     Allāh swears by, and praises, V, 2568-71, 56, 76-82, 4133-39  
     Allāh's gift to man from His Flowing Beneficence, V, 2538, 55, 3, 4044  
     Allāh's spoken word, IV, 1948-49, 26, 194-95, 2796-97  
     An answer to all important questions, I, 28, 2, 3, 9  
     And its unique clarity, IV, 1914, 26, 3, 2706  
     And science, IV, 1689-92, 21, 31-34, 2371-74  
     Angels witness to Divine origin of, II, 588, 4, 167, 630  
     Anticipated all legitimate objections for all people, III, 1476, 18  
     Argument in support of, V, 2482, 51, 8, 3895  
     Argument in support of Divine origin of, V, 2818, 89, 6, 4710  
     Arrangement of chapters and verses of, I, ccxxx: II, 573, 4, 141, 604: III, 1471-72, 17, 107, 2035  
     As a light, IV, 2357, 42, 53, 3638  
     As the manifest proof (Burhān), II, 591, 4, 175, 637  
     Astronomical truth support Allāh's revealed word, V, 2482, 51, 9, 3896  
     Balance of, IV, 2346, 42, 18, 3615  
     Basic and universal principles of all religions in, IV, 2253, 38, 30, 3400  
     Believers preferred giving up their lives for the teaching of, II, 733, 6, 115, 856  
     Best discourse of subjects in, IV, 2275, 39, 24, 3452  
     Book expressly named, IV, 1961, 27, 2, 2814A  
     Brought new Law, II, 629, 5, 49, 680  
     Brought new teachings, II, 716-17, 6, 92, 834  
     Challenge to those who disbelieve in divinity



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- of, III, 1005, 10, 39, 1314
- Challenges disbelievers, V, 2504, 52, 34-35, 3953
- Chapters and verses arranged in intelligent order, III, 1441, 17, 54, 1983
- Choice of words point to long sequence of events, III, 1458-59, 17, 82, 2011
- Collected into one volume, I, ccxxvii
- Collection of all revealed scriptures, V, 2766, 80, 14, 4577
- Commentaries of, I, ii
- Committed to memory, I, ccxvi
- Compares teachings of all revealed Scriptures, II, 758, 6, 156, 895
- Compilation of, I, ccxxii
- Comprehensibility of repeatedly mentioned, V, 2528-32, 54, 18, 4019-31
- Comprehensiveness of, IV, 2275, 39, 24, 3452
- Concept of Allāh in, I, 28-30, 2, 3, 9
- Consistent with scientific research, IV, 1848, 24, 25, 2607
- Criterion for Day of Judgment is belief in, II, 718, 6, 93, 835
- Declares all prophets to be innocent, I, 30, 2, 3, 9
- Defends its own truth, IV, 1893, 25, 34, 2669
- Definitions of, IV, 2078, 31, 3, 3035
- Denying divinity of, is grievous sin, II, 719, 6, 94, 836
- Depth of arrangement, III, 1402, 17
- Devices adopted to safeguard text of, I, ccxxiii
- Disbelievers reject, because of false pride, IV, 2244, 38, 3, 3374
- Discriminates truth/falsehood, IV, 1880-81, 25, 2, 2641
- Distinct qualities of, III, 971, 10, 2, 1277A
- Distinctive message of hope, IV, 2320, 41, 5, 35
- Divine origin of, V, 2679-81, 69, 39-53, 4362-66
- Divine origin of, and superiority over Bible, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365
- Divine revelation of, IV, 2269, 39, 2, 3439: IV, 2267, 39
- Divine scale of, IV, 2346, 42, 18, 3615
- Embodies three distinct things, II, 791, 7, 53, 952
- Encompasses all previous scriptures, V, 2862-63, 98, 4, 4800
- Enjoins belief in living God, I, ccxxxvii
- Established after root evils became manifest, II, 804, 7, 81, 979
- Excellence of terminology, III, 1329-30, 16, 13-14, 1814-15
- Excellences inexhaustible, IV, 1698-99, 21, 51, 2391
- Excellent moral teaching of, III, 1373-76, 16, 91, 1891
- Exhorts man to use reasoning, III, 1206, 13, 20, 1631
- Final Book of Divine Law, IV, 1680, 21, 11, 2352
- First chapter contains abridgement of whole, III, 1311, 15, 88, 1791
- First prostration in the (sajdah), II, 862, 7, 207, 1091
- For whole of mankind, IV, 1991, 27, 93, 2874
- Four features of the, II, 717-18, 6, 93, 835
- Free from defeat, V, 2862, 98, 3, 4799
- Fulfilment of prophecies in, proof that origin is Divine, V, 2777, 81, 25, 4610
- Fulfilment of prophesies in, proof that origin is Divine, V, 2777, 81, 25, 4610
- Fulfils the prophecies in the Bible, I, 150-51, 2, 92, 98
- Full of Exhortation: helps believers achieve eminence, IV, 2244, 38, 2, 3377
- Full of wisdom, IV, 2187, 36, 3, 3214
- Fundamental teachings of, IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642
- Geographical facts in, substantiated only recently, III, 1332-33, 16, 16, 1817
- God's own revealed word, V, 2804-05, 86, 12-15, 4676-79
- Gospels are not the origin of, III, 1387-1390, 16, 104, 1904
- Greatest testimony to the Holy Prophet's truth, IV, 2187, 36, 3, 3214
- Guardian of previous scriptures, III, 1481, 18, 3, 2043
- Guardian over previous scriptures, II, 629, 5, 49, 680
- Guidance and mercy for humanity, IV, 2400, 45, 21, 3744
- Guidance and truth for man, IV, 2280, 39, 42, 3465
- Harmonious truth of, II, 544, 4, 83, 551
- Has come in fulfilment of prophecies of

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading. Volume Number. Page Number. Chapter Number. Verse. Commentary*

- previous scriptures, II, 733, 6, 115, 856  
 Higher than other scriptures, V, 2510, 53, 6, 3970  
 Humans/satan debarred input in, IV, 1954, 26, 211-13, 2803A-05  
 Incomparable in excellence, I, 58-63, 2, 24, 30  
 Inexhaustible store of knowledge, III, 1278-79, 15, 21-22, 1727-28  
 Inscribed, V, 2495, 52, 3, 3935  
 Instructors of, I, ccxxiv  
 Instrumental store of knowledge, III, 1278-79, 15, 21-22, 1727-28  
 Is divinely protected, IV, 1948-49, 26, 194, 2796  
 Is free from all doubt, I, 27-30, 2, 3, 9  
 Is guide for righteous, I, 27-30, 2, 3, 9  
 Is source of honour, IV, 1685, 21, 25, 2365  
 Is without any anachronism, I, 315, 2, 248, 254  
 It warns, IV, 2204, 36, 70-71, 3259-60  
 Its comprehensiveness, IV, 2277, 39, 28, 3454  
 Its exhortation to humanity, III, 1015-16, 10, 58, 1333  
 Last guidance of Divine law, IV, 1880-81, 25, 2, 2641  
 Last heavenly message, IV, 2275, 39, 24, 3452  
 Last revealed law, IV, 1913-14, 23, 63, 2552  
 Last revealed scripture, V, 2808, 87, 5-7, 4684-85  
 Laws of agree with human nature, IV, 1813-14, 23, 63, 2552  
 Laws of nature and the Law of Shari'ah in, I, cclxvii  
 Like life giving rain, V, 2804-05, 86, 12-13, 4676-77  
 Listening to recitation of, II, 861, 7, 205, 1089  
 Made unchangeable, III, 1047-48, 11, 2, 1383  
 Meaning of, I, 240, 2, 186, 192  
 Mentioned in previous scriptures, IV, 1950-51, 26, 197, 2799  
 Metaphorical descriptions of the followers of Holy Prophet who took, to far-off lands, V, 2481-82, 51, 2-5, 3893  
 Method of interpreting, II, 365-68, 3, 8, 299  
 Method of preservation of, III, 1263, 15, 10, 1716  
 Miracles of, I, ccxli  
 More comprehensive than other scriptures, V, 2854, 96, 6, 4786  
 Most widely read scripture, V, 2853, 96, 2, 4782  
 Muslim's apathy to, IV, 1891-92, 25, 31, 2667  
 Need of, I, iv; I, xii  
 Neither ancient nor modern discoveries contradict, IV, 2333, 41, 43, 3591  
 No contradictions in, IV, 2333, 41, 43, 3591  
 Not a verse is abrogated, I, 162-64, 2, 107, 113  
 Not taught to Muhammad by any human being, III, 1384-1390, 16, 104, 1904  
 Objections against, IV, 1892-93, 25, 33, 2668; IV, 1676-78, 21, 3-6, 2344-47  
 Only righteous will understand its message, V, 2570, 56, 80-81, 4137-38  
 Only scripture designed blessed (Mubarak), IV, 1698-99, 21, 51, 2391  
 Original source of, IV, 2361, 43, 5, 3644  
 Perfect book, I, 28, 2, 3, 9; V, 2808-09, 87, 7-10, 4685-88  
 Perfect law, I, ccxlix  
 Perfect law of, IV, 2361, 43, 5, 3644  
 Persons falsely claimed as helpers in composing Qur'an, III, 1384-89, 16, 104, 1904  
 Pillars of, V, 2479, 50, 46, 3888  
 Plan of spiritual universe in, I, cclii  
 Poetic rhythm of, III, 1459, 17, 82, 2011  
 Power of its message, V, 2608-09, 59, 22, 4206  
 Preservation of teachings of Moses and Jesus in, 1530, 18, 83, 2121  
 Preserved by reading and writing, III, 1259-60, 15, 2, 1709  
 Proof of, IV, 2091, 32, 4, 3060  
 Proof of divine origin of, V, 2815, 88, 23, 4704  
 Prophecies of spread of Islām, V, 2755-56, 79, 2-6, 4551-54  
 Prophecy of Islām's future in, IV, 2244, 38, 2, 3373  
 Prophecy of triumph of 'Allāh's Party' in, V, 2598, 58, 23, 4188  
 Protected by Allāh, V, 2724, 75, 17-18, 4467-68  
 Protection and preservation of, III, 1272-80, 15, 19-25, 1725-30



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Provides for believers' glory and eminence, IV, 1680, 21, 11, 2352
- Qualities of, III, 1348, 16, 45, 1846
- Reader can bear no doubt of truth of, II, 733, 6, 115, 856
- Reasons why disbelievers reject, III, 1006, 10, 40, 1315
- Recitation at dawn of, III, 1455, 17, 79, 2008
- Reciters of, I, ccxxv
- Reference of 'Noble Messenger' to Holy Prophet not Arch-angel Gabriel, V, 2776, 81, 2023, 4605A-08
- Refutes doctrine of plurality of gods, III, 1023-24, 10, 69, 1344
- Rejection of, IV, 2336, 41, 53, 3598
- Rejectors of, not forgiven, II, 588-89, 4, 168-70, 631-70, 631-33
- Reminder, the, III, 1348, 16, 45, 1846
- Repetition in, serves useful purpose, III, 1436, 17, 42, 1971
- Revealed Book from God, II, 769, 7, 3, 907; IV, 1962-63, 27, 7, 2816
- Revealed in Arabic, IV, 2277, 39, 29, 3455
- Revealed in stages, II, 629-631, 5, 49-51, 680-82
- Revealed in the month of Ramaḍān, I, 240, 2, 186, 192
- Revealed piecemeal, V, 2735, 76, 24, 4494
- Revealed replete with Allāh's knowledge, III, 1059, 11, 15, 1396
- Revelation of, IV, 2091, 32, 3, 3059
- Salvation can be found through, I, ccxxxix
- Satisfies all needs, III, 1188, 12, 112, 1611
- Scientific facts unknown until now, III, 1368, 16, 79, 1879
- Scientific knowledge in, III, 1329-34, 16, 13-17, 1814-18
- Scientific references in, continually disclosed, III, 1330, 16, 14, 1815
- Seeking refuge from satan before reciting, III, 1381-82, 16, 99-101, 1899-1901
- Sent down to the pagan Arabia, II, 758, 6, 157, 896
- Serves purpose of destruction and construction, III, 1256, 14, 53, 1707
- Should be read repeatedly, V, 2853-54, 96, 4, 4784
- Sign of mercy, IV, 2046, 29, 52-53, 2976-77
- Significance of first verse of, I, 5, 1, 1, 1
- Significance of piecemeal revelation, IV, 1892-93, 25, 33-34, 2668-69
- Sin must be punished after revelation of, II, 794, 7, 57, 956
- Some characteristics of the teachings of, I, ccxxxvii
- Some prophecies of, I, ccxxxiii
- Standardized copies of, I, ccxviii
- Substantiates theory of vegetation in pairs, IV, 1636-37, 20, 54, 2273
- Suited for man who has been endowed with reason, III, 1514, 18, 55-56, 2095-96
- Superiority established, IV, 1880-81, 25, 2, 2641
- Supports every assertion it makes, I, 241, 2, 186, 192
- Swears by beings or objects to emphasize an important point, V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935
- Testimony of, IV, 2350, 42, 30, 3622; IV, 2351, 42, 34, 3626
- The Best book of guidance, I, 53-55, 2, 22, 28
- The illuminating, III, 1259-60, 15, 2, 1709
- Those who reject it will not find right path, V, 2744, 77, 51, 4524
- Three characteristics of, V, 2766-67, 80, 12-15, 4576-79
- Three Characteristics of bearers of Qur'ānic message, V, 2767, 80, 16-17, 4578-79
- Translations into other languages, I, i; I, cclxxiv
- True promises proof of, II, 888, 8, 41, 1129
- True promises proof of God's Word, II, 888, 8, 41, 1129
- True spiritual knowledge, treasury of, II, 588, 4, 167, 630
- True teachings of, II, 362, 3, 4, 295
- Truth of, V, 2681, 69, 53, 4366; IV, 1680, 21, 11, 2352
- Truthfulness of, IV, 2244, 38, 2, 3373
- Two descriptive works for, IV, 1961, 27, 2, 2814A
- Two prominent characteristics of, IV, 1961, 27, 3, 2815
- Unchangeability of, V, 2569, 56, 79, 4136
- Under Divine protection, V, 2801, 85, 22-23, 4668-69
- Universality of, IV, 1948, 26, 193, 2795
- Unrivalled in its manifold excellences, III, 1059, 11, 15, 1396



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Validity of, IV, 2091, 32, 3-4, 3060  
 Verses are expounded in detail, III, 1047-48, 11, 2, 1383  
 Verses clear in meaning (Muḥkam), II, 365-68, 3, 8, 299  
 Voice of truth always succeeds in, IV, 2328, 41, 27, 3578  
 Why it is called Reminder, IV, 2333, 41, 42-43, 3590-91  
 Why referred to as the 'Book' and the 'Qur'ān', III, 1134-35, 12, 3, 1507  
 Why revealed in Arabic, III, 1134-35, 12, 3, 1507  
 Widely read Book, IV, 1961, 27, 2, 2814A  
 Will cause great change in Arabia, V, 2576, 57, 2, 4146  
 Will spread from east to west (Lord of two Easts), V, 2542, 55, 18, 4058  
 Will spread in the West, V, 2542, 55, 18, 4058  
 Wisdom of, IV, 1813, 23, 63, 2552  
 Witness of truth of Holy Prophet, II, 680, 6, 20, 767  
 Words in, denote different senses, III, 1439, 17, 49, 1978
- Ra'd, Al (Chapter), III, 1189, 13**  
 Title explained, III, 1190, 13
- Raḥmān, Al (Chapter), V, 2536, 55**
- Ramaḍān, Holy Month of**  
 I'tikāf observed during the last days of, I, 247, 2, 188, 194  
 Meaning of, I, 239, 2, 186, 192  
 Why fasting is prescribed in, I, 240-42, 2, 186, 192
- Rameses II**  
 Pharaoh at time of Moses' birth, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365
- Rank of Honour**  
 Significance of, III, 972-73, 10, 3, 1278
- Ranks**  
 Differences more distinct in after-life, III, 1424, 17, 22, 1951
- Rebirth, Spiritual**  
 Point at which immunity to Satan is reached, III, 1289, 15, 37, 1741
- Reformation**  
 Physical and material means can never produce, III, 1212-13, 13, 31, 1642
- Reformers, Divine**  
 Advent of, IV, 2385, 44, 7, 3703  
 Advent of, prophesied, V, 2859, 97, 4, 4795  
 Appear during time of spiritual darkness, IV, 2196-97, 36, 38-40, 3238-40  
 As a new light, IV, 2397, 45, 6, 3735  
 Come when earth spiritually parched, IV, 2274, 39, 22, 3450  
 Criterion to test truth of, IV, 2301, 40, 29, 3516  
 Effect of advent of, V, 2769, 80, 38, 4587  
 Object of, IV, 2385, 44, 8, 3704  
 Preserve the spirit of the Holy Qur'ān, III, 1265-66, 15, 10, 1716  
 True claim of, V, 2420-21, 46, 32-33, 3785-86
- Relationships**  
 Treatment of relatives, II, 491, 4, 2, 484
- Religion(s), I, vi**  
 Allāh will judge between, IV, 1739, 22, 18, 2450  
 Compulsion is prohibited in, II, 650, 5, 93, 720  
 Definition of, V, 2863-64, 98, 6, 4802  
 Dissension between, I, 321, 2, 254, 260  
 Essential elements of all true religions identical, V, 2810, 87, 19-20, 4691  
 If true, saves men from idolatry, III, 1156, 12, 41, 1544  
 Islāmic teaching about no compulsion in, I, 325-26, 2, 257, 263  
 Muḥammad sent to establish, for whole world, IV, 1811, 23, 53, 2546  
 Needs Divine authority on which to base claim, III, 1156, 12, 41, 1544  
 No compulsion in, II, 686, 6, 35, 782; II, 807, 7, 89, 987; III, 1344, 16, 38, 1839  
 Real object of, III, 1126, 11, 113, 1493  
 Reason for difference in, II, 716, 6, 92, 834
- Religion, True**  
 Rooted in nature of man, IV, 2065, 30, 31, 3011
- Religious Leaders**  
 Corruption among, II, 926, 9, 34, 1194
- Renaissance**  
 Spiritual and moral, IV, 2071-72, 30, 47-51, 3024-26
- Repentance, IV, 2019, 28, 68, 2924**  
 Acceptance of, II, 507, 4, 18-19, 498; II, 956, 9, 104-05, 1253-54  
 Door to, always open, IV, 2019, 28, 68, 2924

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Explanation of Islāmic. III, 1111, 11, 91, 1471
- Meaning and true significance of. II, 425-26, 3, 90, 376-78
- Requirements of. IV, 1906-07, 25, 71-72, 2697-98
- Resurrection, Day of (also see Paradise)
- Advent of Holy Prophet, IV, 2287-88, 39, 70-71, 3487
- After death/Moral transformation through the Holy Prophet, IV, 2216, 37, 17, 3284
- Arguments confirming certainty of, IV, 1733-35, 22, 6-8, 2441-43
- Believer in atonement must account for beliefs on, IV, 1612, 19, 96, 2233
- Believers promised spiritual kingdom on, V, 2734, 76, 21, 4491
- Believers saved on, II, 482, 3, 186, 468
- Believers will be above disbelievers on, I, 273, 2, 213, 219
- Certain to occur, V, 2746, 78, 2-6, 4525-27
- Creation of man supports truth of, V, 2740-41, 77, 21-24, 4513
- Described, V, 2669-70, 68, 43-44, 4330-31; V, 2675-79, 69, 14-38, 4348-61; V, 2692, 71, 19, 4394; V, 2752, 78, 39-40, 4549; V, 2768-69, 80, 34-43, 4586-88; V, 2812-14, 88, 2-17, 4692-99
- Description of, III, 1467, 17, 98, 2026; IV, 1656-58, 20, 101-10, 2311A-19
- Disbelievers' rejection of, IV, 2216, 37, 17-19, 3284-85
- Ecological cycle implied as well as spiritual, III, 1439-40, 17, 50-52, 1979-81
- Explanation of, IV, 2073, 30, 57, 3030; IV, 2098, 32, 26, 3072
- Final triumph of truth over falsehood, V, 2739, 77, 8, 4504
- For the spiritually dead, IV, 2205-06, 36, 76-78, 3263-64
- For those who doubt, IV, 2205-07, 36, 78-84, 3264-69
- Fulfilment in Qur'ānic prophecies proof of, V, 2744-75, 81, 15, 4601
- Good deeds shall carry weight on the, II, 771, 7, 9-11, 913-15
- Hell or heaven rewarded on, II, 482, 3, 186, 468
- Inevitability of, V, 2473, 50, 17-20, 3869-72
- Judgement with justice on, IV, 2287-88, 39, 70-71, 3487
- Justice to prevail on, IV, 1697, 21, 48, 2388
- Men and animals on the, II, 688, 6, 39, 786
- Nature and significance of punishments of, V, 2678-79, 69, 33, 4360
- No escape from, IV, 2282, 39, 48, 3471
- No intercessors, II, 693, 6, 52, 797
- On that day all secrets unmasked, V, 2804, 86, 9-11, 4675
- Proof of, V, 2728, 75, 41
- Proofs of, based on creation of man, III, 1282-84, 15, 27, 1733
- Punishment in, IV, 1736, 22, 10-11, 2445
- Purpose of, V, 2471, 50, 12, 3864
- Reality of, II, 673, 6, 3, 750
- Reason for, III, 1345, 16, 40, 1841
- Regrets related to, IV, 2285, 39, 61, 3480
- Significances of, IV, 2287, 39, 69, 3486
- Small, middle and final, V, 2721, 75, 2, 4457
- The Day of Decision, V, 2749, 78, 18, 4535
- Those who reject truth warned of, V, 2741-42, 77, 25-29, 4514-15
- Timing of, rests only with Allāh, V, 2761-62, 79, 43-47, 4570A
- Triumph of Islām will cause disbelievers to consider truth of, V, 2757, 79, 9-13, 4557-59
- Types of, IV, 1609, 19, 86, 2225
- Universal and simultaneous for all, II, 699, 6, 63, 808
- Universal triumph of Islām at advent of Promised Messiah, V, 2740, 77, 14-15, 4510
- Witnessed in the time of every prophet, IV, 2060-61, 30, 20, 3001A
- Retaliation, Principle of
- Boundaries of, IV, 1765-66, 22, 61, 2490
- Equitable application of punishment, I, 229-32, 2, 179, 185
- Retribution, Day of
- Description of, II, 118-19, 11, 104-106, 1484-86
- Revealed Books
- Four objects of, II, 758, 6, 155, 894
- Revelation, Divine
- A form of Divine mercy, IV, 2168, 35, 3, 3178
- A universal privilege, I, 8-11, 1, 2, 2
- Affects man in three ways, II, 795, 7, 59, 958



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- All false claimants will die miserably. IV, 1639, 20, 62, 2281
- All Prophets greatness due to. III, 1454, 17, 75-76, 2004-05
- Allāh knows best to whom, is given. II, 738, 6, 125, 866
- And human reason, relationship between. III, 999-1000, 10, 32, 1307
- Arguments supporting. IV, 2278, 39, 33-34, 3457-58
- As opposed to man-made laws. II, 747, 6, 141, 880
- As spiritual waters. IV, 2363, 43, 12, 3649
- Brings spiritually dead to life. II, 795, 7, 58, 957
- Complimented not contradicted by physical science. V, 2542-43, 55, 20-23, 4060-61
- Consequences for rejection of. V, 2411, 46, 9, 3764
- Continuity of. II, 832, 7, 149, 1038
- Descends upon the heart. IV, 1948-49, 26, 193-95, 2795-97
- Disbelievers ask for. II, 738, 6, 125, 866
- Essential for spiritual life. I, 72-73, 2, 30, 36
- Followers of earlier religions differ amongst themselves about. IV, 2345, 42, 15, 3612
- Holy Prophet's Spiritual Ascension (Mi'rāj), V, 2512, 53, 8-18, 3974
- Is heavenly water. Sign for people who understand. I, 216, 2, 165, 171
- Is sent down to Allāh's chosen servant. III, 1321, 16, 3, 1804
- Jacob enlightened by. III, 1180, 12, 97, 1596
- Likened to heavenly water. IV, 2177, 35, 28, 3197
- Metaphor for. IV, 2274, 39, 22, 3450
- No spiritual life without. IV, 1689-90, 21, 31, 2371
- Other prophets, received, but Holy Prophet received completest. IV, 2344, 42, 14, 3611
- Resolves differences among nations. III, 1357, 16, 65, 1865
- Revealed in stages as man's intellect developed. V, 2807, 87, 2, 4681
- Revealed to suit needs of mankind. V, 2808, 87, 5-6, 4684
- Role of angels in. IV, 1561-62, 19, 10, 2154
- Sent to Prophets of God. II, 587-88, 4, 164-66, 627, 29
- Seperates good from the wicked. II, 478, 3, 180, 462
- To settle differences and disagreements between men. IV, 2343, 42, 11, 3609
- True claimants of. IV, 2278-79, 39, 34-38, 3458-61
- Types of. IV, 2356, 42, 52, 3637
- Unity of God related to. IV, 2396, 45, 3-4, 3734-34A
- Usually opposed by privileged classes. IV, 2141, 34
- Varies in quality according to the spiritual condition of the receipient. III, 1263, 15, 9, 1715
- Reward**
- Conscious and unconscious sharers in. IV, 2295-96, 40, 9, 3500
- Equal for male and female. II, 565, 4, 125, 590
- Means for believers achieving. I, 346, 2, 278, 284
- Of believers. IV, 2096, 32, 18, 3068
- Of righteous continuous. V, 2788, 83, 19, 4633
- Of this world and the life to come. II, 570, 4, 135, 599
- Received by the faithful for monetary sacrifices. V, 2580, 57, 12, 4154
- Reward and Punishment**
- In life after death. IV, 2097, 32, 20-23, 3068A-70
- Must be a system and law for. II, 760, 6, 161, 900
- Will be double for the institutors. II, 786, 7, 39, 939
- Right Hand**
- Symbol of blessings and strength. III, 1452, 17, 72, 2001
- Righteous Men**
- Examples of manliness and courage. II, 616-17, 5, 24, 660
- Righteous, The**
- All who guard their souls (muttaqīn). II, 453, 3, 139, 422
- Allāh adds to their righteousness. V, 2432, 47, 18, 3802
- Destiny of. IV, 2288-89, 39, 74-76, 3489-91
- Gardens of. II, 487, 3, 199, 480
- Most, both eschew and forbid evil. II, 845, 7, 166, 1055



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Paradise the reward of. V, 2751-52, 78,  
32-37, 4545-48
- Past action of. IV, 2376, 43, 69, 3686
- Prefer Allāh's forgiveness to materialism. I,  
337-38, 2, 269, 275
- Recompense of. IV, 2391-92, 44, 52-57,  
3725-28
- The qualities of (muttaqī). I, 31-35, 2, 4-5,  
10-11
- Will see face of God. V, 2788, 83, 24, 4635
- Righteousness
- Covers man's spiritual and moral  
nakedness. II, 779, 8, 27, 928
- Only criterion to spiritual success. II, 721, 6,  
96, 838
- The true spirit of. I, 227-29, 2, 178, 184
- Rijā' (Hope/Fear). III, 980, 10, 8, 1283
- Rod
- Vision of serpent shown to Moses. IV,  
1627-28, 20, 19-22, 2251-53
- Roman Empire
- A short history of. IV, 2055-56, 30, 5, 2991
- History shortly before advent of Holy  
Prophet. IV, 2055-56, 30, 3-4, 2991
- Rūḥ (Revelation). III, 1321, 16, 3, 1804
- Rūm. Al (Chapter). IV, 2052, 30
- Rumours
- Prohibited. II, 544, 4, 84, 552
- Testing the truth of. V, 2460, 49, 7, 3845
- Russia
- Warning to, and its 'Satellites'. V, 2545, 55,  
32, 4067
- Sā'ah. Al (The Hour). IV, 1730-31, 22, 2-3,  
2437-38; IV, 1885-86, 25, 12, 2650
- Sabā' (see Sheba. Queen of)
- Sabā'. Al (Chapter). IV, 2140, 34
- Sab'amminal Mathānī (Oft-repeated Seven  
Verses). III, 1310-11, 15, 88, 1791
- Ṣabr (see Patience)
- Ṣābir (A Patient Person)
- Definition of. I, 210, 2, 157, 163
- Sacred Mosque (see Ka'bah)
- Sacrifice
- All religions have rites of. IV, 1749-50, 22,  
35, 2465
- Allāh accepts, only from the righteous. II,  
619-20, 5, 28-29, 663-64
- Criteria of. IV, 1749-50, 22, 35, 2465
- Events that ended human. III, 1248, 14, 38,  
1692
- For the sake of Allāh. II, 599, 5, 3, 642
- Monetary, importance of. V, 2623-24, 61,  
12, 4231
- Monetary, to win Allāh's pleasure. I, 278, 2,  
216, 222
- Need for monetary, after appearance of  
Divine Reformer. V, 2582-83, 57, 19,  
4161
- Of martyrs purifies their souls. I, 208-09, 2,  
155, 161
- Of money referred to as a 'loan' to Allāh.  
V, 2580, 57, 12, 4154
- Purpose of. IV, 1750-51, 22, 37-38,  
2467-68
- Story of Cain and Abel (sons of Adam). II,  
619-21, 5, 28-32, 663-67
- Those who give monetary, will be rewarded.  
V, 2582, 57, 19, 4161
- Ṣād (Chapter). IV, 2242, 38
- Sa'd Bin Mu'adh. I, cxi; I, cxxxv; I, cxxiii; I,  
cxxxix
- Ṣafiyyah
- Her dream of moon falling in her lap. V,  
2524, 54, 2, 4006
- Ṣaff. Al (Chapter). V, 2618, 61
- Ṣāffat. Al (Chapter). IV, 2208, 37
- Ṣāhib (Companion). II, 853, 7, 185, 1071
- Ṣajdah. Al (Chapter). IV, 2089, 32
- Salāmun 'Alaikum (Peace be unto you)
- Signifies everlasting peace to steadfast. III,  
1209, 13, 25, 1636
- Salām (Peace). III, 996, 10, 26, 1301
- Ṣāliḥ. II, 801, 7, 74, 972
- Ṣāliḥ (Prophet)
- Accused of madness. IV, 1942, 26, 154, 2782
- Character of unimpeachable. IV, 1942, 26,  
154-155, 2782
- Contemporary of Abraham. II, 801, 7, 74,  
972
- Denounced materialism/arrogance. IV, 1941,  
26, 147-53, 2779-81
- Earthquake siezed rejectors of. II, 803, 7, 79,  
977
- Enemies of, destroyed. IV, 1980-81, 27,  
49-53, 2848-51
- Sent to Thamūd. IV, 1940-41, 26, 142-46,  
2778
- Sent to Thamūd who rejected. IV, 1979, 27,  
46-48, 2845-47
- Sent to tribe of Thamūd. II, 801, 7, 74, 972;  
V, 2833, 91, 14, 4747

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- She-camel, a symbol of sanctity of his work, II, 801, 7, 74, 972
- She-camel as trial for Thamūd, IV, 1942-43, 26, 156-58, 2783-85
- Story of, III, 1090-98, 11, 62-69, 1442-49
- Thamūd punished, IV, 1943, 26, 159
- Salvation**
- Belief in all revealed books is necessary for, I, 34-36, 2, 5, 11
- Islāmic, vs other religions, III, 1121, 11, 109, 1489
- Not only for Jews and Christians, I, 167-68, 2, 112, 118
- Promise of, for the righteous, I, 36, 2, 6, 12
- Qur'ānic Conception of, I, ccxxxix
- Success (Falāḥ) a higher stage of, IV, 1779, 23, 2, 2509
- Salwā**
- Divine gift of food to the Israelites, IV, 1648-49, 20, 81, 2295
- Sāmīrī**
- Admonished by Moses, IV, 1654-55, 20, 96-98, 2308-10
- Identity of, IV, 1651, 20, 86, 2299
- Sārah**
- Abraham's wife, gave birth to Isaac and Jacob, III, 1100-02, 11, 72-74, 1452-54
- Satan (Shaitān)**
- Agent for manifestation of human weaknesses, III, 1238-39, 14, 23, 1677
- An agent of Iblīs, II, 778, 7, 23, 924
- An evil companion for man, II, 521, 4, 39, 516
- Attempts to obstruct prophets, IV, 1760-62, 22, 53-54, 2482-83
- Beguiling of Adam and Eve by, II, 776, 7, 21, 923
- Calls people to evil practices, II, 563-65, 4, 118-22, 584-88
- Created by Allāh to test man, IV, 1731-32, 22, 4, 2439
- Disbelievers follow his weak strategy, II, 540, 4, 77
- False report of power of, over Holy Prophet, V, 2514, 53, 21, 3981
- Friends of, led astray (Shaitān), IV, 1731-33, 22, 4-5, 2439-40
- Has no authority over man, IV, 2153, 34, 22, 3148
- Has no control over physical/spiritual blessings, III, 1271, 15, 18, 1724
- Has no control over universe, III, 1512, 18, 52, 2092
- His creation as a trial for man, II, 781, 7, 29, 930
- Identity different from Iblīs, I, 87-88, 2, 37, 43
- Leads to moral ruin, IV, 1846-47, 24, 22, 2604
- Lures to evil then deserts, IV, 1891, 25, 29-30, 2665-66
- Meaning of, IV, 1663, 20, 121, 2329; IV, 2169, 35, 6-7, 3180
- Prefers wealth to good name, I, 337-38, 2, 269, 275
- Retarding of man's progress by, II, 780, 7, 28, 929
- Secret of becoming safe from, III, 1449, 17, 66, 1995
- Seductions of, II, 775, 7, 18, 921
- The ways of, I, 220-21, 2, 170-72, 176-78
- Threat to lead men astray, III, 1448, 17, 63-65, 1992-94
- Uses fear to mislead his followers, II, 476, 3, 176, 458
- Will not succeed in seducing God's chosen servants, III, 1290-91, 15, 40-43, 1744-46
- Scandal-Mongering**
- Effects on Community of, IV, 1845-46, 24, 20-21, 2603
- Limbs bear witness against, IV, 1848, 24, 25, 2607
- Severely condemned, IV, 1845-46, 24, 20, 2603
- Science**
- Colours influence and benefit man, III, 1330, 16, 14, 1815
- Discovery of pairs in vegetation, IV, 1636-37, 20, 54, 2273
- Influence of inorganic matter upon life of man requires deep study, III, 1329, 16, 13, 1814
- Influence of organic world upon life of man, a matter of common observation, III, 1329, 16, 13, 1814
- Sea**
- Parting of Red Sea for Israelite crossing, I, 110-12, 2, 51, 57
- Seas, Two**
- Metaphor for true and false religions, IV, 2172, 35, 13, 3186



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Metaphorical comparison between true and false, IV, 2172-73, 35, 13-15, 3186-88
- Secret Meetings**  
 Condemned, V, 2593-95, 58, 8-11, 4177-80  
 Disbelievers hatched plots against Islām, V, 2505, 52, 43-47, 3959-60
- Secret Societies**  
 Condemned, V, 2594, 58, 10, 4179  
 Freemasons condemned, V, 2594, 58, 10, 4179
- Secrets of Unknown**  
 Revealed to Prophets and believers, V, 2701-02, 72, 27-28, 4411-12
- Sectarianism**  
 Denunciation of, II, 760, 6, 160, 899
- Sects (in Islām)**  
 Deviation from true religion causes, IV, 2065-66, 30, 33, 3013
- Seir (see Mount Pārān)**
- Selfishness**  
 Condemned, V, 2666-68, 68, 18-34, 4318-26  
 Fate of those who are selfish, V, 2679, 69, 35-38, 4361
- Servants of Allāh**  
 Characteristics of, IV, 1904-07, 25, 64-75, 2692-701  
 Rewards of, IV, 1908, 25, 76-77, 2702
- Seven Year Famine**  
 Warning to Meccans of, V, 2507, 52, 48, 3963
- Shaitān (also see Satan)**, I, 44-45, 2, 15, 21
- Shams, Al (Chapter)**, V, 2829, 91
- Sharī'at (see Law, Islāmic)**
- Shayāṭīn (Evil Ones)**, II, 731, 6, 113, 854
- Sheba (Sabeans)**  
 Identified, IV, 1970-71, 27, 23-26, 2828-30
- Sheba, Queen of**  
 And Solomon, IV, 1970-75, 27, 23-45, 2828-40  
 Capitulates to Solomon, IV, 1977, 27, 43, 2843  
 Incident of uncovering her shanks, IV, 1978, 27, 45, 2844  
 Submits to Allāh, IV, 1978-79, 27, 45, 2844
- Shī'ah (A Distinct Sect of Men)**, II, 760, 6, 160, 899
- Shirk (see Idolatry)**
- Shu'aib (Prophet)**  
 Accused of bewitchment and lying, IV, 1947, 26, 186-88  
 Deep grief at the ruin of his people, II, 809, 7, 94, 990  
 Denounces commercial dishonesty, IV, 1946-47, 26, 182-85, 26, 182-85, 2790-92  
 Destruction of his people, IV, 2040, 29, 37-38, 2964  
 Earthquake destroyed people of, II, 808, 7, 92, 988A  
 His tribe and Meccans hindered work of prophets, II, 806, 7, 87, 985  
 Identity of, II, 806, 7, 86, 984  
 People cheated in weights and measurement, II, 806, 7, 86, 984  
 People of Wood and Midian identified, IV, 1945, 26, 177, 2789  
 Punishment of People of Wood/Midian, IV, 1948, 26, 190  
 Rejectors accuse him of lying, II, 809, 7, 93, 989  
 Sent to people of the wood, III, 1305-06, 15, 79, 1782  
 Sent to people of wood and Midian, IV, 1945-46, 26, 177-81, 2789  
 Story of, III, 1107-13, 11, 85-96, 1465-76; IV, 1945-48, 26, 177-190, 2789-93
- Shu'arā', Al (Chapter)**, IV, 1909, 26  
 Significance of man's free will, IV, 1909-10, 26
- Shukr. (Thankfulness)**, III, 1229, 14, 8, 1662
- Shukr (To Make Proper Use of Divine Gift)**, IV, 1819, 23, 79, 2564
- Shūrā, Al (Chapter)**, IV, 2338, 42
- Shūrā (Consultation)**, II, 466, 3, 160, 442
- Sign**  
 For rejectors, IV, 2158, 34, 39, 3162  
 Meaning of (Āyah), III, 1382, 16, 102, 1902
- Signs, Divine**  
 A proof of God's existence, IV, 2061, 30, 21, 3002  
 Answers to, IV, 2045-46, 29, 51-52, 2975-76  
 Continuation of advent of prophets, IV, 2362, 43, 6-7, 3645-46  
 Decend from heaven, IV, 2297, 40, 14, 3505  
 Heavenly, appearance of, IV, 2371, 43, 43, 3669  
 Making wrong use of Allāh's, II, 813, 7, 104, 999  
 Of all calamities and great changes in Qur'ān, IV, 2375, 43, 62, 3681



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Of creation, IV, 2061-63, 30, 21-27, 3002-08
- Relate to triumph of Islām, IV, 2146, 34, 10, 3136
- Repentance of, IV, 2146, 34, 10, 3136
- Showing of, in hands of Allāh, II, 861, 7, 204, 1088
- Shown to enemies at Badr, II, 730, 6, 112, 853
- Spiritual and moral life depend on, IV, 2297, 40, 14, 3505
- Verses of the Qur'ān (Āyāt) are, II, 861, 7, 204, 1088
- Will never cease to appear, III, 1444, 17, 60, 1989
- Sihr (Enchantment)**, III, 1028, 10, 77, 1350
- Sijjīn**
- Recover of the wicked kept in, V, 2786, 83, 8-10, 4629-30
- Sin**
- Christian dogma of original, II, 787, 7, 43, 942
- Different religions attempt to explain, V, 2849, 95, 5, 4779
- Falsely accusing innocent person, II, 560-561, 4, 113, 579
- Lies against Allāh, II, 528, 4, 51, 525
- Muslims enjoined to abstain from, both open and secret, II, 736, 6, 121, 862
- Preaching, reading Qur'ān, praying, and remembering Allāh deliver from, IV, 2043, 29, 46, 2970
- Proceeds from three causes, V, 2916, 114, 2-6, 4875
- Qur'ān exonerates Adam from committing, II, 781, 7, 29, 930
- Result of false pride and conceit, V, 2665, 68, 15, 4316
- Result of lack of faith in Allāh, IV, 2327, 41, 24, 3575
- Root cause of, V, 2608, 59, 19-20, 4203-04
- Ways to, IV, 2043, 29, 46, 2970
- Sin, Inherited**
- Refutation of, I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5
- Sinai (see Mount Pārān)**
- Sinners**
- Deprived of realization of Divine Being, V, 2787, 83, 16, 4632
- Message of hope to, IV, 2284, 39, 54, 3475
- Will not view Divine Being, V, 2788, 83, 24, 4635
- Slander**
- A moral sin, IV, 1845-46, 24, 15-20, 2602-03
- Prohibition of, IV, 1848-49, 24, 24-27, 2606-09
- Punishment after repentance in, IV, 1841-42, 24, 6, 2595
- Punishment for, IV, 1840-41, 24, 5, 2594
- Slavery, I, ccxlix**
- Abolition of, IV, 1856-58, 24, 34, 2616; V, 2426, 47, 5, 3791
- And Deed of Manumission (Mukātabat), IV, 1856-58, 24, 34, 2616
- Condemned, IV, 1781-84, 23, 7, 2514
- Slaves**
- Freeing of, way of making unlimited spiritual progress, V, 2827, 90, 12-14, 4731
- Socialism**
- Rise of, IV, 1658, 20, 108, 2317
- Society**
- Believers told to reform, II, 880, 8, 26, 1114
- Disparity of means essential for functioning of, IV, 2369, 43, 36, 3664
- Equality in, IV, 1662, 20, 119-20, 2327-28
- Qur'ānic principles of, established, I, ccclxxx
- Sodom and Gomorrah**
- Description of people of, III, 1103-05, 11, 79, 1459
- Solar System**
- Created by God as benefit to man, V, 2759-60, 79, 28-31, 4564-67
- Created for benefit of Mankind, V, 2748, 78, 13, 4531
- Scientific facts discovered after revelations, IV, 2197, 36, 41, 3241
- Used when worship performed during different parts of the day, I, 249, 2, 190, 196
- Solomon (Prophet Sulaimān)**
- Allāh gave, knowledge, IV, 1965-66, 27, 16, 2823
- Allāh gave, wisdom, IV, 1708-09, 21, 80, 2410
- And gift from Queen of Sheba, IV, 1974, 27, 36-37, 2837
- And Queen of Sheba, IV, 1970-78, 27, 23-45, 2828-44
- Bestowed on David, IV, 2253, 38, 31, 3401
- Built Temple of Jerusalem, II, 712, 6, 85, 828

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Cleared of a charge levelled against him by Jews. IV, 1987, 27, 77, 2864
- Converted Queen of Sheba. IV, 1987, 27, 77, 2864
- David's heir. IV, 1966-67, 27, 17, 2823A
- Discipline of the army of. IV, 1967, 17, 18, 2824
- Disintegration of kingdom of. IV, 2255, 38, 35, 3405
- Exchange with Namlite. IV, 1968-69, 27, 19-20, 2825-26
- Faith in Allāh. IV, 2253, 38, 31, 3401
- Has throne built for Sheba. IV, 1975-77, 27, 39-42, 2839-42
- His power and wealth. IV, 2253-54, 38, 32-34, 3402-3204
- His wealth. IV, 2255-56, 38, 37-39, 3407-09
- Invites Sheba to submit. IV, 1972-73, 27, 29-32, 2832-34
- Nearness of Allāh. IV, 2256, 38, 40-41
- Origin and mission of. II, 712, 6, 85, 828
- Policies of. IV, 1707-09, 21, 79-80, 2409-10
- Prayer of, for a spiritual kingdom. IV, 2255, 38, 36, 3406
- Prays to be grateful and righteous. IV, 1969, 27, 20, 2826
- Progress of arts under. IV, 1965-68, 27, 16-18, 2823-24; IV, 1710-11, 21, 82-83, 2412-13
- Reign and dominions of. IV, 2148-49, 34, 13-14, 3139-40
- Reign of. I, 156-60, 2, 103, 109
- Story of. IV, 2147-49, 34, 13-15, 3139-41
- Taught language of birds. IV, 1966-67, 27, 17, 2823A
- The decline of his empire. IV, 2149-50
- The song of. I, lxii
- Soul. The. I, ccxlix
- Abode after death. IV, 1637, 20, 56, 2275
- At rest, a stage of spiritual perfection. V, 2559, 56, 11, 4101
- Body serves as shell for. IV, 1787-90, 23, 15, 2520
- Cause of impurity of. IV, 2281, 39, 44, 3467
- Created by command of Allāh. III, 1460-61, 17, 86, 2015
- Given new body to account for worldly deeds. V, 2469, 50, 5, 3859
- Immortality of. IV, 2281, 39, 43, 3466
- Manner of development of the. II, 781, 7, 30, 931
- Transmigration of. I, 11-12, 1, 3, 3
- Transmigration of, refuted. V, 2849-50, 95, 5, 4779
- Spending
- By disbelievers. II, 440-41, 3, 117-18, 401-02
- By hypocrites is miserly. II, 479-80, 3, 181-83, 463-65
- Financial sacrifice. I, 323, 2, 255, 261
- Helps individuals and community. I, 30-33, 2, 4, 10
- Importance of monetary sacrifice. V, 2623-24, 61, 12, 4631
- Kinds of. I, 33, 2, 4, 10
- Spirit
- Allāh's breath of revelation. IV, 1715-16, 21, 92, 2418
- Medium through which Qur'ān sent is. of holiness. III, 1384, 16, 103, 1903
- Spirit, Holy (see Gabriel)
- Spiritual Ascension (Mi'rāj)
- Aḥādīth (Traditions) regarding. III, 1405-09, 17, 2, 1931
- Of Holy Prophet. V, 2511-13, 53, 8-18, 3972-80
- Truth of Holy Prophet's. V, 2511-13, 53, 8-18, 3972-80
- Spiritual development
- Allegory of formation of milk in the cow. III, 1358-59, 16, 67, 1867
- Attitudinal impediments to. IV, 1867, 24, 48-51, 2628
- 'Camphor' 1st stage of. V, 2731, 76, 6, 4483
- Commandments and prohibitions of stages. III, 1373, 16, 91, 1891
- Contraction and expansion process. IV, 1866, 24, 45, 2625
- Diseases which hinder. IV, 1867, 24, 51, 2628
- Elements of. V, 2870-71, 100, 2-6, 4811-15
- 'Ginger' (Zanjābīl) and Salsabīl, 2nd and 3rd stages of. V, 2733-34, 76, 18-19, 4489-90
- Highest stage of. V, 2864, 98, 9, 4803
- Metaphoric reformer for. IV, 2274, 39, 22, 3450
- Method of finding right path described. V, 2778, 81, 30, 4613
- Sacrifice of life, time, money, and faculties



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- for Allāh (Mujāhadah) essential for, V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
- Showing respect where due, is means of, IV, 1875, 24, 64, 2638
- Speed varies in, IV, 1866, 24, 46, 2626
- Stages of, controlled by Allāh, IV, 1882, 25, 4, 2643
- Very high stage of, achieved by the companions of Holy Prophet, I, 171, 2, 116, 122
- Way to achieve, V, 2832, 91, 9-11, 4743-44
- Spiritual Journey
  - Prophets serve as guiding stars for man on his, III, 1334, 16, 17, 1818
- Spirituality
  - Stages of, I, 30-33, 2, 4, 10
- Spoils
  - Distribution of, II, 889, 8, 42, 1130
- Star, The
  - The Holy Prophet described as Al-Najm, (The Star Par excellence), V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Stars
  - Fall in great numbers at the advent of a reformer, V, 2569, 56, 76, 4133
  - Metaphors for prophets, III, 1273-74, 15, 19, 1725
  - Shooting, sign of advent of prophet, III, 1273-74, 15, 19, 1725
  - Worshipped by people of Abraham, II, 708-09, 6, 77-80, 822-825
- Stars, Shooting
  - Seen at the advent of a Reformer, V, 2697-98, 72, 9-10, 4402-03
- Steadfastness
  - And perseverance in adversity leads one to God, V, 2491-92, 51, 57, 3926
  - Striving necessary to achieve objective, V, 2518, 53, 40-41, 3992-93
- Stealing
  - Punishment for men and women, II, 624, 5, 39-41, 672-672A
- Stoning to Death
  - Is not law of Islām, IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592
  - Jewish law for adultery, IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592
- Struggle, Spiritual (see Jihād)
- Success
  - Adhere constantly to good, without losing heart, I, 207, 2, 154, 160
- Five rules leading to, III, 1024-26, 10, 72, 1345
- Healthy competition among Muslims leads to, I, 202-03, 2, 149, 155
- Principle of, IV, 2295, 40, 9, 3500
- Promised for those without covetousness, V, 2605, 59, 10, 4196
- Stages of, IV, 1779-86, 23, 2-12, 2509-17
- Three characteristics that bring, V, 2836, 92, 6-7, 4754
- Successor (see Khalifah)
- Sulaimān (see Solomon, Prophet)
- Sun
  - Gives light, moon reflects, IV, 1903-04, 25, 62, 2690
  - Regulated by fixed laws to unerringly perform its tasks, V, 2538, 55, 6, 4048
  - Significance of phenomenon of shadow, IV, 1897, 25, 46-47, 2678-79
- Sun and Moon
  - Significance of physical/spiritual stages, III, 978-79, 10, 6, 1281
- Sunnah (Practice of Holy Prophet)
  - Part of Islāmī Law (Sharī'at), II, 655, 5, 102, 729
- Superiority
  - False notion of, V, 2463, 49, 14, 3851
- Surah (Chapter), I, 4, 1
  - Surah (Rank, Dignity), IV, 1835-36, 24, 2, 2591
- Surāqah Bin Mālik Bin Juḥsham (Meccan Chief)
  - Incited Meccans against Muslims, II, 893, 8, 49, 1137
- Suspicion
  - Protection of the senses from, III, 1433-34, 17, 37, 1966
- Ṭabarī
  - Falsely reported alleged lapse of Muḥammad, V, 2514, 53, 21, 3981
- Tabūk, II, 962, 9, 117, 1264; I, clxxxii
  - Expedition to, II, 929, 9, 38, 1198
  - Hypocrites attempt to conspire with Byzantine Christian power, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16
  - Muslim's Tabūk expedition (Ghazwat-ul-'Usrah), II, 962, 9, 117, 1264
- Taghābun, Al (Chapter), V, 2635, 64
- Ṭāghūt (One Who Exceeds the Bounds), I, 325-26, 2, 257-58, 263-64



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Ṭāhā (Chapter).** IV, 1614, 20  
     Connection with chapter Maryam. IV, 1614-15, 20  
     Meaning of, IV, 1618, 20, 2, 2238  
**Tahajjud Prayer**  
     Supererogatory service in latter part of night. III, 1456, 17, 80, 2009  
**Ṭaḥrīm, Al (Chapter).** V, 2647, 66  
**Takāthūr, Al (Chapter).** V, 2876, 102  
**Takwīr, Al (Chapter).** V, 2770, 81  
**Ṭalāq, Al (Chapter).** V, 2641, 65  
**Ṭālūt (Gideon of the Bible).** I, 315, 2, 248, 254  
**Taqdir (Predestination).** IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642  
**Ṭāriq, Al (Chapter).** V, 2802, 86  
**Ṭaṭfīf, Al (Chapter).** V, 2784, 83  
**Taubah (Repentance).** IV, 1906, 25, 70, 2696a  
**Taubah, Al (Chapter).** II, 907, 9  
     Barā'at another name for, II, 863, 8 & 9  
     Not prefixed by Bismillāh, in the name of Allāh, II, 863-64, 8-9  
**Ṭawāf (Circuits Around Ka'bah).** IV, 1746-47, 22, 30, 2460  
**Ṭayyib (Good, Pure).** I, 222, 2, 173, 179; III, 1240, 14, 25, 1679  
**Teachings**  
     Man-made cannot stand against Allāh's, II, 737, 6, 123, 864  
**Teachings of Islām**  
     Fundamental tenets for the righteous. I, 226-29, 2, 178, 184  
**Teachings, Revealed**  
     Always against current ideas. I, viii  
**Temple, Israelite**  
     Rebuilding of, under King Cyrus, III, 1414, 17, 7, 1936  
**Ten Commandments**  
     Law given to Prophet Moses. I, 113-15, 2, 54, 60  
**Thamūd, People of**  
     Description of Tribe of, III, 1090-94, 11, 62, 1442  
     Divine punishment of, V, 2489, 51, 44-46, 3918-19  
     Highly cultured civilization of, II, 802, 7, 75, 973  
     Highly developed state of architecture, III, 1308, 15, 83, 1786  
     Huge buildings added to means of destruction, III, 1308, 15, 84-85, 1787-88  
     Lived in west Arabia, II, 801, 7, 74, 972  
     Prehistoric tribe, III, 1090-94, 11, 62, 1442  
     Prophet Ṣāliḥ sent to, III, 1307, 15, 81, 1784  
     Punishment for rejecting Prophets. IV, 2324-25, 41, 14-15, 3566-67  
     Punishment for rejecting truth, V, 2529-31, 54, 24-39, 4022-30  
     Punishment of, III, 1097-98, 11, 67-69, 1447-49  
     Ruined by their rebelliousness, V, 2832-33, 91, 12-16, 4746-49  
     She-Camel, a sign of Allāh for people of, III, 1095-96, 11, 65, 1445  
     Tribe of, punished, V, 2801, 85, 18-21, 4667  
     Tribe of, V, 2673-74, 69, 5-6, 4342-43  
**Thaur, Cave of**  
     Mountain in which Holy Prophet and Abu Bakr took refuge in the cave. V, 2818, 89, 4, 4708  
     Sheltered Holy Prophet on flight to Medīnah, II, 930-31, 9, 40, 1199  
**Throne, The ('Arsh)**  
     A metaphor, III, 1192, 13, 3, 1614  
     Bearers of, IV, 2295, 40, 8, 3499  
     Meaning of, IV, 2092, 32, 5, 3061  
     Represents transcendent attributes of Allāh. III, 973-77, 10, 4, 1279  
**Tin, Al (Chapter).** V, 2847, 95  
**Titus**  
     Second destruction of Jerusalem, IV, 1548, 19  
**Torah, The.** I, ccxv; I, xxix; I, xviii; I, xxviii  
     Attributes and characteristics of, IV, 2011, 28, 44, 2906  
     Guidance and light for judging, II, 627, 5, 45, 676  
     Meaning and origin of, II, 362, 3, 4, 295  
     Prophecies about Holy Prophet in, II, 627, 5, 45, 676  
     Prophets after Moses followed, IV, 2399, 45, 17, 3741  
     Ranks second to Qur'ān, IV, 2014, 28, 50, 2912  
**Transmigration of Souls**  
     Refutation of, I, 11-12, 1, 3, 3  
**Travel**  
     Recommended, V, 2658, 67, 16, 4296  
**Treaties**  
     Injunction regarding honouring of, II, 909, 9, 4, 1167  
     Muslims should not could, with dishonest motives, III, 1379, 16, 94, 1894  
     Qur'ān inculcates high regard for, II, 904, 8,

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 73, 1160  
 Sacred and noble. III, 1378, 16, 93, 1893  
 With other nations and peoples. III, 1377-80, 16, 93-95, 1893-95
- Tree**  
 Accursed, refers to Jews. III, 1446, 17, 61, 1990  
 Similitude for word of God. III, 1240-43, 14, 25-30, 1679-84
- Tree of Eternity**  
 Meaning of, IV, 1663, 20, 121, 2329
- Tree. The Forbidden**  
 Mentioned in the Bible. I, 85-87, 2, 36, 42
- Trials**  
 Children and possessions as. II, 881, 8, 29, 1117  
 Distinguish steadfast believers from disbelievers. V, 2435, 47, 32, 3812  
 Purpose behind. IV, 1693, 21, 36, 2376  
 Purpose of. II, 454-55, 3, 141-43, 424-26  
 Reform man. II, 689, 6, 43, 789  
 Reform, purify and strengthen man. I, 209, 2, 156, 162  
 Source of advancement for believers. III, 1201, 13, 14, 1625  
 The forms of. I, 209, 2, 156, 162
- Tribe of Thamūd (see Thamūd, People of)**
- Trinity**  
 Refutation of doctrine of. II, 672, 6, 2, 749a
- True Followers**  
 Different grade from hypocrites. II, 470, 3, 163-64, 445-446
- Trusts**  
 Treatment of. IV, 1785, 23, 9, 2515
- Truth**  
 Always prevails over falsehood. V, 2597, 58, 22, 4187  
 Disbelievers regret rejection of. IV, 2285, 39, 61, 3480  
 Divine plan for spreading. V, 2736, 76, 29, 4496  
 Fate of those who oppose Allāh and His messengers. V, 2592-93, 58, 6-7, 4176  
 Means for distinguishing. II, 882, 8, 30, 1118  
 Of religion or faith cannot be decided by majority. II, 734, 6, 117, 858  
 Opponents of, cursed. V, 2799-2800, 85, 5-11, 4660-64  
 Significance of. Holy Prophet's call to. V, 2478, 50, 43, 3887  
 Spreading of the message of. V, 2738-39, 77, 2-7, 4499-4503
- Triumph of**, IV, 1683, 21, 19, 2359; IV, 2349, 42, 25, 3620
- Truthful. The**  
 Keep company with. II, 964-65, 9, 119, 1266  
 Qualifications of those. V, 2464-65, 49, 16-19, 3853-3854
- Tubba'. People of**  
 Royal title of the Kings of Hinyor in Yemen. IV, 2389, 44, 38, 3717  
 Warning to. V, 2472, 50, 15, 3867
- Ṭulaiḥah Bin Khuwailad**  
 Example of reconversion. III, 1392, 16, 111, 1911
- Ṭūr. Al (Chapter).** V, 2494, 52
- Ṭuwā. Valley of**  
 Moses called to prophethood in. V, 2758, 79, 17
- Uḥud, Battle of**, I, cxviii; II, 443-77, 3, 122-78, 406-60  
 After Muslim setback at, defiance against prophet increased. V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190  
 Disobedience of archers in. II, 3460-65, 3, 153-54, 435-36  
 Disobedient pardoned. II, 465, 3, 156, 438  
 Holy Prophet wounded in. V, 2694, 71, 27, 4396  
 Hypocrites: their behaviour during. II, 463-64, 3, 155, 437  
 Sorrow in. II, 460-62, 3, 153-54, 435-36
- ʿUmar. I**, cxxi; I, cxc-cxci; I, cxevi; I, cxvii; I, cxviii  
 Accepts Islām. I, cxviii  
 Prophecy concerning. I, lxxii  
 Second successor to Holy Prophet, banished Jews. V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190
- Ummi Jamil (Wife of Abu Lahab)**  
 Enemy of the Holy Prophet. V, 2906-07, 111, 5-6, 4865A-66
- Ummi Hānī**  
 Witness to Night Journey to Jerusalem (Islā'). III, 1407, 17, 2, 1931
- Ummī (Immaculate One).** II, 838, 7, 158, 1047
- ʿUmrah (Lesser Pilgrimage) (see also Pilgrimage).** II, 910-11, 9, 5, 1168



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

### Understanding

Signs of those endowed with. III, 1206-08, 13, 21-23, 1632-34

### United Nations

Principles for effective. V, 2460-61, 49, 10, 3847

### Unity (see God or Allāh)

### Universe

Allāh comprehends all in. II, 673-74, 6, 4-5, 751-52

Created for the benefit of man. V, 2759-60, 79, 28-34, 4564-67

Design and order of. IV, 2396, 45, 4-5, 3734

Functioning perfectly in tribute to Allāh. V, 2576, 57, 2, 4146

Governed by fixed laws. V, 2636, 64, 4, 4256

Importance of, in illustrating perfectness of God. III, 1322, 16, 4, 1805

Man allowed only limited knowledge of. V, 2545-46, 55, 34, 4068

Physical and spiritual, compared. IV, 1903-04, 25, 60-63, 2689-91

Subject to uniform law of harmony. V, 2538-2539, 55, 6-10, 4047-4051

### Universe, Creation of

Arguments proving Allāh is responsible for. III, 1323, 16, 5, 1806

Big bang theory of. IV, 1689-90, 21, 31, 2371

Diversity in, incomprehensible. III, 1330, 16, 14, 1815

For sublime purpose. IV, 1682-83, 21, 17-18, 2357-58

Only in power of God. II, 793, 7, 55, 954

Repudiates idea of temporary human life. III, 1309, 15, 86, 1789

Six periods in. II, 793, 7, 55, 954

### ‘Uthmān. I, clii; I, xcvi

Oath related to. V, 2444, 48, 5, 3820

### ‘Uzzā

Arabian goddess. V, 2513, 53, 20, 3981

### Vedas. The. I, v

Contradictions in. I, xlviii

Interpolations in. I, xliii

Savage teachings of. I, xlv

Superstitions. I, xlviii

### Veil

Covering over hearts of disbelievers. III, 1438-39, 17, 46-48, 1975-77

### Vicegerent (see Khalifah)

### Victory. The

May refer to Treaty of Hudaibiyah and fall of Mecca. V, 2579, 57, 11, 4153

Muslims pray and work for even after promise of. III, 1234-35, 14, 16, 1670

Promised by Being with unlimited power. I, 324-25, 2, 256, 262

### Visions

Categories of. IV, 1624, 20, 11, 2246A

### Waliyy (Successor). IV, 1558-59, 19, 6, 2150

### Wall

Meaning in a vision. III, 1528, 18, 78, 2116

### Wall of Cyrus (see Alexander's Wall)

### Wāqī'ah, Al (Chapter). V, 2555, 56

### Wāqidi

Responsible for fabricating 'lapse of Muḥammad'. V, 2513-15, 53, 21, 3981

### War

A necessary evil. I, 279, 2, 217, 223

Allāh strengthens believers in. II, 545, 4, 85, 553

Allowed to Muslims to prevent disorder. V, 2433, 47, 23, 3807

Anṣār were helpers of refugees from Mecca. V, 2605, 59, 10, 4196

Believers fearful of. II, 541, 4, 78, 546

Believers win. by martyrdom or victory. II, 935, 9, 52, 1208

Bondwomen from. IV, 1781-84, 23, 7, 2514

Characteristics of Muslim warriors. V, 2870-71, 100, 2-7, 4811-15

Commandment of 20 as minimum fighting unit. II, 899-900, 8, 66, 1153

Conditions for (Jihād). I, 250-52, 2, 191-92, 197-98

Conditions for victory in. II, 868, 8, 2, 1092A

Conditions for waging. II, 912-13, 9, 8, 1171

Consequences of, against Allāh and His Messenger. II, 622, 5, 34-35, 669

Consumption of spoils of. II, 869, 8, 5, 1095

Defensive, nature of. II, 540, 4, 76-77, 545

Defence not to exceed offence (Jihād). IV, 1765-66, 22, 61, 2490

Desist hostility if enemy sues for peace. II, 898-99, 8, 62, 1149

Disbelieving nations of West facing. III, 1513, 18, 54, 2094



## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Fighting in Sacred months, I, 253-54, 2, 195, 201; I, 281, 2, 218, 224
- Gains and spoils of, II, 868, 8, 2, 1092A
- Injunction not to kill enemy who declares faith, II, 910-11, 9, 5, 1168
- Islāmic teaching of, II, 456, 3, 144, 427
- Islāmic warfare, and distribution of spoils, V, 2602-06, 59, 7-11, 4193-97
- Justice and mercy in, II, 897, 8, 59, 1146
- Killing of non-aggressors not allowed in (Jihād), I, 252-53, 2, 194, 200
- Muslims forbidden to flee from battle, II, 875-76, 8, 16-17, 1105-06
- Near Ka'bah (Jihād), I, 251, 2, 192, 198
- No compulsion in faith even during, II, 911, 9, 6, 1169
- Of Islām and Moses compared, II, 914-15, 9, 13, 1176
- Of truth and justice, I, 320, 2, 252, 258
- Only two forms of retreat allowed, II, 876, 8, 17, 1106
- Preparation for defence, II, 539, 4, 72, 543
- Preparedness for, II, 898, 8, 61, 1148
- Ransom money from, is lawful and good, II, 902, 8, 70, 1157
- Regulations of defensive war (Jihād), IV, 1753-57, 22, 40-42, 2470-72
- Rules of conduct in, V, 2426-27, 47, 5, 3791
- Rules of success in, II, 891-92, 8, 46-48, 1134-36
- Sacrifices, responsibilities related to, V, 2437, 47, 36-38, 3813-15
- Should be for self-defence only, III, 1399, 16, 127, 1927
- Significance and purpose of (Jihād), IV, 1752-57, 22, 39-42, 2469-72
- Spoils of, for poor: refugees, V, 2604, 59, 9, 4195
- Steadfastness in, II, 458-59, 3, 147, 430
- Swing for peace prohibited, V, 2437, 47, 36, 3813
- Teachings of Judaism and Christianity about, I, cxlii
- The Prophet's Policy to assume a measure of peace, I, cxi; I, cxli
- The Prophet's Precepts about, I, cxlviii
- The Qur'ānic Teaching about, I, cxliii
- Three world wars prophesied, V, 2787, 83, 16, 4632
- Treatment of prisoners of, IV, 1781-84, 23, 7, 2514
- When enjoined, V, 2437, 47, 36, 3813
- War, Nuclear
- Destruction of two major political blocs by nuclear warfare, V, 2906, 111, 4, 4865
- Warning given to super powers, V, 2546-47, 55, 36-45, 4069-73
- War, Prisoners of
- Muslims promised greater return on their ransom cost, II, 903, 8, 71, 1158
- Muslims told not to kill, II, 903, 8, 72, 1159
- Waraqah Bin Naufal, I, iv; I, xci
- Warnings
- To Muslims and Jews to be careful to preach truth, I, 213, 2, 160, 166
- Wasīyyat (also see Will), I, 233, 2, 181, 187
- Water
- All things created from, IV, 1689-90, 21, 31, 2371
- Physical/spiritual needed for life, IV, 1793, 23, 19, 2523
- Uses and benefits of, III, 1327-32, 16, 11-15, 1812-15
- Wealth
- A Divine gift, V, 2820-21, 89, 18-21, 4717-18
- A trial, V, 2640, 64, 16-17, 4266; V, 2665-68, 68, 15-34, 4316-26; V, 2700, 72, 18, 4407
- Believers enjoined to give to win pleasure of Allāh, V, 2837-38, 92, 18-22, 4761
- Children and, are worldly ornaments, III, 1510, 18, 47, 2087
- Golden mean to follow when spending, III, 1429, 17, 30, 1959
- Hoarding of, condemned, V, 2685, 70, 19, 4374
- Just balance in distribution of, III, 1362, 16, 72, 1872
- Passion for, condemned, V, 2883-84, 104, 2-5, 4836-38
- Result of inordinate love of, V, 2820-21, 89, 18-21, 4717-18
- Rivalry for acquisition of, V, 2877-78, 102, 2-5, 4827-29
- Spending, in the cause of Allāh, I, 313, 2, 246, 252
- Spent in cause of Allāh rewarded, I, 332, 2, 262, 268
- Spiritual, superior to material, II, 373-74, 3,

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- 15-16, 306-07  
 Those who are entitled to a share of, III, 1427, 17, 27, 1956  
 Unlawful acquisition of, I, 248, 2, 189, 195  
**Wealthy, The**  
 Obligation of, V, 2484, 51, 20, 3905  
**Well, People of the (Aṣḥāb-ur-Rass)**  
 Destroyed, IV, 1895, 25, 39, 2672  
**Widow**  
 Remarriage of a, I, 306, 2, 236, 242  
 Rights of a, I, 309, 2, 241, 247  
 Waiting period for remarriage of a, I, 305, 2, 235, 241  
**Will (Al-Waṣīyyat)**  
 A testator can be convinced to make a just alteration, I, 235, 2, 183, 189  
 No heir gets more than his prescribed share, I, 234-35, 2, 181, 187  
 Non-Muslim relatives are excluded, I, 234, 2, 181, 187  
 Orphaned grandchildren's share, I, 233-35, 2, 181, 187  
 Rules concerning witnesses, II, 659-61, 5, 107-09, 734-36  
 Share of non-heir relatives, I, 233-35, 2, 181, 187  
 The need of a, in case of much wealth, I, 234, 2, 181, 187  
**Witness, Bearing of**  
 Be strict in truth and justice, II, 571, 4, 136, 600  
**Witnesses**  
 Fig, olive, and Mt. Sinai are, of man's potential for progress, V, 2848, 95, 2-4, 4777-78  
**Women**  
 Best character trait of, II, 491, 4, 2, 484  
 Character of virtuous, II, 518, 4, 35, 512  
 Creation of, II, 491, 4, 2, 484; II, 492, 4, 2, 484  
 Dowries for, (rules regarding), II, 497-07, 4, 5, 487; II, 496-97, 4, 5, 487  
 Enjoined to cover beauty in public, IV, 1852-55, 24, 32, 2614  
 Equality with men in Islām, IV, 2120, 33, 36, 3102  
 Further instructions regarding, II, 567-69, 4, 128-31, 593-95  
 In early Arabia, I, ccxi; I, lxxxvii  
 Marriage with disbelieving, II, 514, 4, 26, 505  
 Prisoners of war (Bondwomen), II, 512-516, 4, 25-26, 504-506  
 Right of, II, 493-97, 4, 4-5, 486-87  
 Rights in marriage of, protected, V, 2591-92, 58, 2-3, 4172-73  
 Spiritual equality of, II, 486, 3, 196, 477  
 Status of, among Arabs, III, 1355, 16, 59-60, 1860  
 The Prophet's Treatment of, I, ccix-ccxii  
 Treatment of, II, 508-10, 4, 20-22, 499-501; II, 508-510, 4, 20-22, 499-501  
**Wood, People of**  
 And People of Midian related, III, 1305-06, 15, 79, 1782  
 Chastised for evil business practices, III, 1306, 15, 79-80, 1782-83  
 Warning to, V, 2472, 50, 15, 3867  
**Works, Good and Bad**  
 Shared by many other persons, III, 1208-09, 13, 24, 1635  
**Worldliness**  
 Temporary enjoyment, II, 482, 3, 186, 468  
**Worship ('Ibādah)**  
 All the places are sacred, I, 170-71, 2, 115, 121  
 Fasting, I, ccxvi  
 Of Allāh, I, ccxlv  
 Of one God and idolatry occurs in cycles, III, 1246, 14, 36, 1690  
 Pilgrimage, I, ccxvi  
 Purpose of, I, 32-33, 2, 4, 10; I, 53-55, 2, 22, 28  
 Purpose for the creation of men and Jinn, V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926  
**Worship, Houses of (also see Mosque)**  
 'Elevated roof', V, 2496, 52, 6, 3934  
 'Frequented House', V, 2495, 52, 5, 3933  
 Mosques, I, ccxlv  
**Wrongdoers**  
 Status indefensible on Judgement Day, IV, 2308, 40, 53, 3533  
  
**Yahyā (see John, Prophet)**  
**Yā'jūj wa Ma'jūj (see Gog and Magog)**  
**Ya'qūb (see Jacob, Prophet)**  
**Yā Sīn (Chapter), IV, 2185, 36**  
**Yaum-ul-Qiyāmah (Day of Resurrection), III, 1017-18, 10, 61, 1336**  
**Yūnus (See Jonah, Prophet)**  
**Yūnus (Chapter), III, 969, 10**  
**Yūsuf (see Prophet Joseph)**

## THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

*Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary*

- Yūsuf (Chapter).** III, 1133, 12
- Zachariah (Prophet)**  
 Allāh bestowed favour upon, II, 389–92, 3, 39–42, 329–32  
 Allāh's commandment to, IV, 1562–63, 19, 11–12, 2155–56  
 Birth of son of, IV, 1715, 21, 91, 2417  
 Granted a son, IV, 1556–63, 19, 3–12, 2148–56  
 Guardian of Mary, II, 388, 3, 38, 328  
 Prayer for a son partially fulfilled, IV, 1559, 19, 7, 2151  
 Prayer for son, IV, 1558–59, 19, 4–7, 2149–51  
 Prays for an heir, IV, 1715, 21, 90, 2416A  
 Spiritual creation of, IV, 1561, 19, 10, 2154  
 The reason his account precedes that of Jesus, IV, 1556–57, 19, 3, 2148
- Zaid,** I, xc; I, xci; I, ccxlvii  
 Account of his divorce, IV, 2122, 33, 38, 3104  
 Execution of, I, cxxvii
- Zainab**  
 Account of her divorce, IV, 2122–24, 33, 38–40, 3104–05A
- Zakāt (Tax: Capital Levy),** I, ccxlvii  
 A principal to guard self-respect of needy, IV, 2067, 30, 39, 3017  
 Give a portion thereof after harvest, II, 748, 6, 142, 881  
 'Give to the kinsman his due', IV, 2067, 30, 38–39, 3017  
 Islāmic system for distributing wealth, V, 2604, 59, 8, 4194  
 Kinds of, I, 342–43, 2, 275, 281  
 Purpose of, IV, 1780, 23, 5, 2512
- Ẓihār (Calling One's Wife Mother) (see Marriage)**
- Zilzāl, Al (Chapter),** V, 2865, 99
- Zīnah (Display of Beauty),** IV, 1855, 24, 32, 2614
- Zoroastrianism,** I, vi  
 Followers of, believe in a spirit called Ahriman, II, 672, 6, 2, 749a  
 Refutation of, I, vi; II, 672, 6, 2, 749a; II, 672–73, 6, 2, 749a
- Zukhruf, Al (Chapter),** IV, 2358, 43
- Zumar, Al (Chapter),** IV, 2267, 39